ARTEP 7-32-MTP

MISSION TRAINING PLAN
FOR THE
STRYKER BRIGADE COMBAT TEAM

JULY 2003

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION--Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

This publication is available at Army Knowledge Online (www.us.army.mil) and the General Dennis J. Reimer Training and Doctrine Digital Library at (www.adtdl.army.mil)

*ARMY TRAINING AND
EVALUATION PROGRAM
No. 7-32-MTP

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Washington, DC, 14 July 2003

MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE STRYKER BRIGADE COMBAT TEAM

CONTENTS

Page

Preface iii

CHAPTER 1. UNIT TRAINING
1-1. General 1-1
1-2. Supporting Material 1-1
1-3. Contents 1-1
1-4. Mission and Tasks 1-2
1-5. Principles of Training 1-2
1-6. Training Strategy 1-3
1-7. Conducting Training 1-4
1-8. Force Protection (Safety) 1-6
1-9. Environmental Protection 1-7
1-10. Evaluation 1-8
1-11. Feedback 1-8

CHAPTER 2. TRAINING MATRIXES
2-1. General 2-1
2-2. Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix 2-1
2-3. Supporting References to Collective Tasks Matrix 2-11
2-4. Individual Task to Collective Task Matrix 2-184

CHAPTER 3. TRAINING PLANS
3-1. General 3-1
3-2. Long-Range Planning 3-1
3-3. Short-Range Planning 3-4
3-4. Near-Term Planning 3-4
3-5. Training the Headquarters and Headquarters Company (HHC) 3-5
3-6. Developing Training Exercises 3-6
3-7. Mission Outlines 3-7

CHAPTER 4. TRAINING EXERCISE
4-1. General 4-1
4-2. Field Training Exercise 4-1
4-3. Command Post Exercise 4-1
4-4. Other Training Exercises 4-2
4-5. Planning Exercises 4-4

*DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

Page

CHAPTER 5. TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES
5-1. Introduction 5-1
5-2. Structure 5-1
5-3. Format 5-1
5-4. Use 5-4
Tasks 5-5

CHAPTER 6. EXTERNAL EVALUATION
6-1. General 6-1
6-2. Prepare the Evaluation 6-1
6-3. Select and Train Observers and or Controllers 6-6
6-4. Documentation 6-6
6-5. Select and Train the Opposing Force 6-9
6-6. Conduct the Evaluation 6-10
6-7. Conduct the After-Action Review 6-11

APPENDIX A. COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY A-1
APPENDIX B. EXERCISE OPERATION ORDERS B-1
APPENDIX C. ENEMY ANALYSIS C-1
APPENDIX D. DIGITAL SUPPLEMENT D-1
GLOSSARY Glossary-1
REFERENCES References-1
QUESTIONNAIRE Questionnaire-1

PREFACE

This mission training plan (MTP) provides training guidance for the Infantry Brigade, Stryker Brigade Combat Team (SBCT). This MTP provides active and reserve component commanders and staff with a descriptive, mission-oriented training program to train the infantry brigade to perform its critical wartime missions. Although a unit's missions and deployment assignments impact on the commander's final set of training priorities, the tasks described herein are the primary ones the unit must be able to execute with proficiency. The unit is expected to train all tasks to standard. Standards for training may be made more difficult but may not be lowered.

The proponent for this publication is HQ, TRADOC. The preparing agency is the US Army Infantry School. Submit recommendations for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 (Recommended changes to Publications and Blank Forms) or in any clearly written format and forward them to Commandant, US Army Infantry School, ATTN: ATSH-ATD, Fort Benning, GA 31905-5007. Electronic contact can be made at doctrine@benning.army.mil

Unless otherwise stated, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

CHAPTER 1

Unit Training

Note: The term "Infantry Brigade" will be referred to in this MTP as brigade.

1-1. **General.** This Mission Training Plan (MTP) is designed to provide the brigade commander and his staff with a tactical training and evaluation program for the brigade. It also provides guidance about how to train and the key missions on which to train. The specific details of the training program depend on many factors, including:

- Unit's Mission Essential Tasks List (METL).
- Training directives and guidance established by the chain of command.
- Training priorities for the brigade.
- Training resources and areas available.

1-2. **Supporting Material.** The brigade training program fits into the spectrum of activities that also encompasses brigade-level, battalion-level, company-level, leader, and individual training programs. Each MTP contains the following:

- Training information.
- Training matrixes.
- Mission outlines (company and below). Training plans (battalion and higher).
- Sample Comprehensive detailed Training and Evaluation Outlines (T&EOs).
- Evaluation information.
- Appendixes describing Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS), sample operations order with threat statement, and other proponent-specific information as appropriate.

1-3. **Contents.** This MTP consists of the following:

a. *Chapter 1*, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP.

b. *Chapter 2*, Training Matrixes, presents the relationship between missions and tasks.

c. *Chapter 3,* Training Plans, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between critical wartime missions and subtasks inherent to those operations.

d. *Chapter 4*, Training Exercises, provides information on developing training exercises. It provides **sample** field training exercises (FTXs) and situational training exercises (STXs) to be used by leaders in developing training exercises for their unit.

e. *Chapter 5*, Training and Evaluation Outlines, provides the training criteria for tasks that the brigade must master to perform critical wartime operations. These training criteria orient on the levels of collective training executed by the brigade. Each T&EO can be applicable to one or more operations. In various combinations, the T&EOs comprise larger training exercises such as the FTXs and STXs.

f. *Chapter 6*, External Evaluation, provides instructions for the planning, preparation, and execution of an external evaluation.

g. *Appendix A*, Description of Combined Arms Training Strategy.

h. *Appendix B*, Exercise Operation Orders.

i. *Appendix C*, Enemy Analysis.

j. *Appendix D*, Digital Supplement.

1-4. **Missions And Tasks.** Full-spectrum operations include offensive operations, defensive operations, stability operations, and support operations. Each operation includes major tasks that the brigade must execute to accomplish that mission. It also includes the tasks that each company; platoon, squad, and soldier must perform. Each of these tasks requires training.

a. *Collective Tasks.* Collective tasks are trained based on guidelines and procedures outlined in Field Manual (FM) 7-0 (25-100) and FM 7-1 (25-101) and in Chapters 4, 5, and 6 of the applicable MTP. Collective tasks may be trained separately or, like collective tasks and or supporting tasks, may be grouped together. Collective tasks can also be combined with collective tasks of other operational levels to form more complex training exercises. (Refer to Chapter 4 for examples of FTXs and CPXs.) Commanders and leaders select the applicable tasks using procedures outlined in FM 7-0 (25-100) and in Chapters 3 and 6 of this MTP.

b. *Leader Tasks.* Selected leader tasks should support the brigade's critical wartime operations. Leaders can be trained using the full range of training exercises established by the Army. (For example: map exercises [MAPEXs], tactical exercises without troops [TEWTs], command post exercises [CPXs], FTXs, and so forth.)

1-5. **Principles of Training.** This MTP is based on the training principles outlined in FM 7-0 (25-100). The following paragraphs summarize these concepts.

a. *Train as a Combined Arms and Service Team.* Army doctrine places a premium on teamwork. When committed to battle, each unit must be prepared to execute combined arms and services operations without additional training or lengthy adjustment periods. Combined arms proficiency develops when teams train together. Leaders must regularly practice cross-attachments with the full wartime spectrum of combat, combat support (CS), and combat service support (CSS) units.

b. *Train as You Fight.* Conversely, units fight as they have been trained. Soldiers remember the last way they performed a task (right or wrong). To ensure success in combat, soldiers and units must perform to established standards that in turn must be rigidly enforced by leaders. Because it is impossible to predict the type of weather and terrain a unit will face when executing a combat mission, training should be conducted under varying conditions that are both realistic and progressively more challenging.

c. *Use Appropriate Doctrine.* Soldiers have no time to learn nonstandard procedures. Their units, therefore, must train by performing tasks to the standards specified in MTPs, drills, STPs, Army regulations, and other training and doctrinal publications. This MTP conforms to doctrine published in FM 3-21.31.

d. *Use Performance-oriented Training.* Soldiers sharpen their skills by performing hands-on training as often as possible, which makes practice the key factor in training. Brigades and their subordinate elements repeatedly practice the tasks and the missions to achieve proficiency.

e. *Train to Challenge.* The best training is tough, realistic, and both intellectually and physically challenging. It motivates soldiers and inspires excellence by fostering initiative, enthusiasm, and eagerness to learn.

f. *Train to Sustain Proficiency.* Soldiers sustain the skills they learn only by practicing them. When developing a training plan, always allow time to practice the tasks and the missions covered in earlier training. Use this MTP as a guide in developing a plan that allows the brigade to achieve and sustain collective and individual proficiency.

g. *Train Using Multi-Echelon Techniques.* This is the most efficient way to train and sustain a diverse range of mission-essential tasks while compensating for limited training resources and time. Training should involve soldiers, leaders, and subordinate elements at all levels of the unit simultaneously.

h. *Train to Maintain.* Maintenance is a vital part of every training program. Keeping equipment ready for the fight is as important as training soldiers to be proficient in its use. Soldiers and leaders are responsible for maintaining all assigned equipment in a high state of readiness in preparation for training or combat employment.

i. *Make Commanders the Primary Trainers.* Commanders are responsible for the training and performance of their soldiers and units. They are the primary training managers and trainers for their organizations.

1-6. **Training Strategy.** The training program developed and executed by the infantry unit to train to standards in its critical wartime missions is a component of the Army's Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS). (See Appendix A for a description of CATS.) The following should be considered when developing a unit training strategy.

a. *Descriptive Strategies.* The unit training strategies central to CATS provide the commander with descriptive lists for training. These strategies reflect an optimal way to train to standard. However, all units in the Army probably do not have the same resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.

b. *Role of the Brigade.* In large measure, the success of the brigade's training strategy depends on the development of an effective training plan for the parent infantry brigade and on guidance and supervision provided by the brigade commander and his subordinate leaders. The infantry brigade's training strategy provides a means for training the brigade to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects those tasks required to train the METL from the MTP. Training strategies provide the means whereby those tasks can be trained through a focused and integrated training plan. The infantry brigade training strategy consists of three separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused training strategy that allows the brigade to train to standard. The elements of the infantry brigade's training strategy are *maneuver, gunnery*, and *soldiers.*

(1) ***Maneuver Strategy.*** The maneuver strategy provides a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depicts those resources that are required to support the training events.

(2) ***Gunnery Strategy.*** The gunnery strategy is based on weapons systems in the unit, provides an annual training plan, and depicts resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy come from the standards in training commission (STRAC) manual or the appropriate field manual. As a subset of the gunnery strategy, a training strategy is developed for each individual and crew-served weapon in the Army inventory.

(3) ***Soldier Strategy.*** The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train the soldier.

d. *Training Gates.* A vital element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. Critical training gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before advancing to a more complex or resource-intensive training event or task. Training events follow the crawl, walk, run training strategy. For instance, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and a CPX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks in the CPX must be trained to standard before conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so that the trainer can assess the preparedness of the soldiers or units to move on to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates recognizes that the unit's METL and the commander's assessment of his unit's training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific unit's training strategy.

e. *Standard Army Training System (SATS)*. The SATS provides automated tools for implementing the training management doctrine in FM 7-0 (25-100), *Training the Force,* and related manuals. SATS facilitates the development of METL, training strategies, training plans, and training schedules. SATS also provides commanders with a medium through which to coordinate activities, project resources needed for an event, record the actual resources expended on an event, assess the execution of a collective task

and METL, and assess operational readiness. CATS data can be consulted at different points in SATS to assist the commander in developing training products.

Training Note: SATS database comprises a variety of MTPs and STPs. To access these publications, users need a copy of the SATS software and the CD-ROM containing the data files. To obtain information on the database and hardware requirements or to order the software and CD-ROM, contact the U.S. Army Training Support Center, ATTN: ATISD, Fort Eustis, Virginia 23605-5166. Information is also available by calling DSN 826-7001, extension 6531, or commercial (757) 878-7001, extension 6531.

1-7. **Conducting Training.** Effective training requires the personal time, energy, and guidance of commanders. Commanders must personally observe and assess training at all echelons. Their specific emphasis is on training one level down and evaluating two levels down; for example, brigade commanders train battalion commanders with their battalions and evaluate company leaders with their companies. This MTP facilitates planning, preparation, and execution of unit training in a logical and efficient manner. The following discussion summarizes procedures and considerations for each step in the methodology.

a. *Plan the Training.* Planning links the unit METL and the execution of battle-focused training. It is a centralized process that aligns training priorities with wartime requirements at all levels within the unit. Although there are other training requirements, battle focus allows the leader to narrow his scope of planning to wartime mission essential tasks. As in tactical operations, planning lays the foundation for successful execution of the infantry brigade's training plan. The following discussion covers several aspects of the planning process.

(1) Planning for the infantry brigade training program involves leaders at all levels of the unit organization.

(a) The brigade commander is the primary trainer of all the battalions within the brigade. He is responsible for developing a comprehensive, long-term training strategy encompassing a variety of training events, such as FTXs and CPXs. Based on the unit's METL, the commander makes an initial assessment of the entire brigade to identify systemic weaknesses. He then develops a training focus and specifies the individual and collective tasks he wants to train and evaluate.

(2) In developing the unit-training plan, leaders at all levels should adhere to the principles outlined in FM 7-0 (25-100) and FM 7-1 (25-101). The following chapters of this MTP will help leaders with development:

(a) Chapter 3 includes examples of training plans that can help leaders develop individualized training programs that reflect their current METL. Leaders can adjust these plans to tailor the exercises to their needs.

(b) Chapter 4 includes outlines for the FTX and CPX. Example CPXs contain a scenario for an offensive mission and for a defensive mission.

(c) Chapter 5 contains T&EOs for collective tasks that support critical wartime operations.

(d) Chapter 6 provides guidance for planning and conducting evaluations of brigade training exercises.

(3) There is never enough time to train all tasks. In developing training plans, leaders must prioritize the tasks that require training, focusing on their units' largest operational challenges and on their most difficult sustainment skills. Before training begins, the brigade commander should conduct a training meeting with the leaders of all subordinate units to analyze training requirements and prioritize tasks. This kind of session can also help to identify weak areas that require the attention of trainers and leaders.

(4) Once unit leaders have identified the tasks to be trained, they must integrate them into a training schedule. The brigade commander can use the procedure outlined in the following paragraphs:

(a) List the tasks according to priority and how often they need to be trained.

(b) Determine the amount of time required and decide how to use multi-echelon training.

(c) Determine the site for training.

(d) Determine who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.

(e) Organize the brigade's needs into blocks of time and required training resources, such as ammunition, multiple-integrated laser engagement system (MILES) equipment, and suitable training areas.

(5) The brigade commander submits to higher a recommendation for training events and a list of resources he will need, providing the higher headquarters with sufficient time for acquisition and coordination.

b. *Train and Certify Leaders.* This is the most important step of conducting training and covers all trainers, evaluators, and leaders involved in unit training.

(1) The proficiency and preparedness of the evaluation team will directly affect the quality of training and the proficiency units gain at the training site. Before execution of training, senior leaders must certify all trainers and leaders to ensure their technical and tactical proficiency in relation to the unit they will be training and evaluating. This can be accomplished using a series of officer, noncommissioned officer, and leader professional development sessions followed by certification exercises, TEWTs, or examinations. These can take the form of written examinations and or sand table evaluations.

Training Note: Trainers should have held the position of the individuals they are selected to evaluate.

(2) The leaders within the brigade must also undergo training before the brigade takes part in a collective training exercise. The brigade commander is responsible for training his subordinate leaders on the individual tasks required to support the collective tasks.

c. *Reconnoiter the Site.* After trainers and evaluators are certified, the commander and the evaluation team must make a site reconnaissance of the area where the FTX will be conducted. At this point, they can begin to develop graphic control measures for the exercise. The commander and evaluation team also conduct a terrain analysis to identify all key terrain and the following locations:

- STX lanes.
- Opposing force (OPFOR) positions.
- Assembly areas.
- Leader training sites.
- After-action review (AAR) sites.
- Logistical support locations.
- Command post (CP) locations.
- Retraining areas.

d. *Issue the Plan.* After planning and coordination are completed and the training event begins, the brigade receives the OPORD and begins planning. (Planning can be completed prior to the FTX using a separate staff exercise.) While the commander formulates his plan, the rest of the brigade conducts the various activities of the troop-leading process, including battalion training in preparation for the exercise.

e. *Rehearse.* The value of this step should never be underestimated. Rehearsals are a critical part of every training exercise. Units must never bypass rehearsals to save time or resources. The trainer and or commander must plan for brigade rehearsals and ensure they are conducted. A well planned, efficiently run rehearsal can accomplish the following:

- It will reinforce earlier training and increase proficiency in the critical tasks to be evaluated.
- It will reveal weaknesses or problems in the plan.
- It will synchronize the actions of the brigade's battalions and any other subordinate elements.
- It will confirm coordination between the brigade and any adjacent units.
- It will improve each leader's understanding of the concept of the operation, the fire plan, anticipated contingencies, and possible actions and reactions for various situations that may arise during the operation.

f. *Execute.* The brigade should initiate a training exercise only when it has a clear understanding of how to execute the mission. The trainer makes this determination at the conclusion of the rehearsals. At that point, he either allows the brigade to execute the task or continues with additional rehearsals,

focusing on leader training. During the execution phase, the trainer conducts a detailed evaluation for use during the AAR, which is conducted immediately following the exercise. Evaluations are conducted based on the GO or NO-GO criteria described in Chapter 5 of this MTP. Trainers provide the participants with a rating for each task trained during the exercise.

g. *Conduct the AAR.* At the conclusion of the exercise, the brigade receives a complete AAR from the trainer. The AAR, which focuses on the training objectives and standards, is a professional discussion that requires the active participation of those being trained. This structured review process allows training participants to discover for themselves what happened, why it happened, and how the unit can improve its performance. Based on the brigade's performance, the trainer recommends to the appropriate commander whether the team will require retraining to meet the standards.

h. *Conduct Retraining.* Based on the evaluation results, the brigade must undergo retraining on each task for which it receives a NO-GO rating. Trainers and leaders develop a training program to meet these specific requirements. The team can then be reevaluated, either immediately at the CPX or FTX site or at a later date.

Training Note: Battle focus derives peacetime training requirements from wartime missions. It guides the planning, execution, and assessment of the brigade's training programs to ensure the unit trains as it is going to fight. Battle focus is critical throughout the entire training process. Commanders use it to allocate resources for training based on wartime operation requirements. Also, commanders can recognize that a unit cannot attain proficiency to standard on every task because of time or resource constraints. A successful training program is achievable, however, by narrowing the focus to a reduced number of vital tasks that are essential to mission accomplishment.

1-8. **Force Protection (Safety).** Risk assessment is the thought process of making operations safe without compromising the mission. Commanders must continuously perform a risk assessment of conditions under which training is conducted to prevent the unnecessary loss of soldiers and equipment. The degree of risk varies with the conditions at the time of training. For example, have the soldiers done the training before? Will the training be done for the first time at night? Are the soldiers fatigued? In reality, risk management is smart decision-making.

a. A well-trained unit is normally accident free; however, accidents can occur through no fault of the soldier or equipment operator. Most accidents result from inadequately trained, unsupervised, or complacent personnel.

b. Training must be tough, realistic, and safe. Commanders must consider the following points as they integrate risk assessment into their training:

- Accept no unnecessary risks.
- Make risk decisions at the proper level.
- Accept risks if mission benefits outweigh the costs.

c. It is important to remember that the commander is the safety officer, but all soldiers and leaders are responsible for safe training. All leaders must--

- Identify the risks using the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC).
- Assess possible loss, cost, and probability.
- Make decisions and develop controls to reduce risks.
- Implement controls by integrating them into plans, orders, tactical standing operating procedures (TSOPs), training performance standards, and rehearsals.
- Supervise and enforce safety controls and standards at all times. (Leaders should make on-the-spot corrections when an unsafe act is observed.)

d. Leaders use the safety checklist of the United States Army Safety Center, Fort Rucker, Alabama, in conjunction with local unit safety checklists, to enhance the overall safety practices of soldiers during training.

1-9. **Environmental Protection.** Environmental planning includes identifying environmental risks posed by an operation and considering ways to reduce those risks during long-, short-, and near-term planning. The staff may produce an environmental protection level matrix similar to the example in Figure 1-1. This matrix ties directly into risk assessment.

Environmental Protection Level				
Level 1		**Level 2**	**Level 3**	**Level 4**
1. Waste Management				
Human waste	Unit TSOP	Slit trench	Burnout latrine	Sanitary sewer
Solid waste	Unit TSOP	Unit incineration or burial	Incineration	Landfill
Medical Waste	Unit TSOP	Field collection, consolidate disposal	US or host nation (HN) approved disposal methods	Same
Hazardous waste	Unit TSOP	Field collection, consolidate disposal	Unit collection point, classify, label, DLA contract	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) or HN procedures
2. Hazardous Materials (HM)				
Water	Unit TSOP	Spill response, report any water contamination	HM tracking, spill response, report spills over 50 gallons	Spill prevention plans, response teams
3. Natural resources				
Water	Unit TSOP	Unit TSOP	Erosion control	No degradation of water due to erosion or effluent
Vegetation	Unit TSOP	Restriction on camouflage	Clearing in excess of 100 acres requires joint task force (JTF) approval	Clearing requires environmental assessment
Air	Unit TSOP	Dust suppression nonhazardous only	Control open fires, fugitive dust	Controls on incineration and traffic
Wildlife	Unit TSOP	Unit TSOP	Note and avoid specific habitats	Taking species prohibited
4. Cultural and Historical Resources				
	Unit TSOP	Minimize damage if possible	Division-level approval required for operations in area	JTF approval required for operations in area

Figure 1-1. Notional environmental protection matrix.

All leaders, trainers, and soldiers must comply with the environmental laws and regulations. The leader must identify the environmental risks associated with training individual and collective tasks. Trainers must work to reduce and avoid damage to training areas and environment caused by realistic training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. *Identify Hazards.* Identify the potential sources for environmental degradation during the analysis of the factors of METT-TC. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and or destroying cultural and or historical artifacts.

b. *Assess Hazards.* Analyze the potential severity of environmental degradation by using the environmental risk assessment matrixes in TC 5-400. The severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation may have on the environment. The risk effect value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, medium, or low using the environmental assessment matrixes.

c. *Make Environmental Risk Decisions.* Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. *Brief Chain of Command.* Brief the chain of command (to include installation environmental office, if applicable) about proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. *Implement Controls.* Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, TSOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

f. *Supervise.* Supervise and or enforce environmental protection standards.

1-10. **Evaluation.** Evaluations can be internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels, and they must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are formal and are usually conducted by the headquarters two levels above the unit. Chapter 6 describes how to set up an external evaluation.

a. *Use of T&EOs.* In addition to their role as a training guide, the T&EOs in Chapter 5 provide the criteria for evaluating the unit. The task standard statement in each task outline describes how well the unit must perform the task steps and performance measures to receive a GO rating for the task.

b. *Simultaneous Training and Evaluation.* The heart of the MTP concept is simultaneous training and evaluation. Every training exercise provides evaluation feedback; at the same time, every evaluation is a training session. For the program to work effectively, trainers must always evaluate training as it is being executed. A common deficiency is the failure to evaluate each task each time it is performed. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy. Outside evaluators usually make this unfeasible for higher level exercises. Leaders should plan AARs at frequent and logical intervals during exercises. This technique allows the brigade commander to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind.

c. *Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Evaluations.* Training plans should include evaluations of each task and exercise under NBC conditions. Consider conducting at least one iteration of each training event in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) gear.

1-11. **Feedback.** Recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Feedback will help ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. Send DA Form 2028 comments to the address reflected in the third paragraph of the Preface.

CHAPTER 2

Training Matrixes

Note: Given both the size and infantry task/equipment orientation of the individual task database that would be produced by the MTP database report generator, this matrix will not be generated for battalion and brigade MTPs. Battalion and brigade commanders and leaders are encouraged to review the appropriate MOS STPs that support individual training in the various staff sections.

2-1. General. The training matrix assists the commander in planning the training of his unit's personnel.

2-2. Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix. This matrix (Figure 2-2), identifies the missions and their supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate BOS which are indicated by an **X** in the matrix. The BOS used in this matrix are defined in TRADOC Pam 11-9. A specific mission is trained by identifying collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses.

The mission identification table listed below (Figure 2-1) provides mission identification for the unit.

Mission Identification Table

Mission Title

• Defense
(**DEFENSE**)
• Generic Mission
(**GENERIC MISSION**)
• Offense
(**OFFENSE**)
• Reconnaissance and Security
(**RECONNAISSANCE AND SECURITY**)
• Retrograde
(**RETROGRADE**)
• Stability
(**STABILITY**)
• Support
(**SUPPORT**)

Figure 2-1. Mission identification table.

Collective Tasks	DEFENSE	GENERIC MISSION	OFFENSE	RECONNAISSANCE AND SECURITY
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	DEFENSE	GENERIC MISSION	OFFENSE	RECONNAISSANCE AND SECURITY
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)		X		
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)		X		
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)			X	
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	DEFENSE	GENERIC MISSION	OFFENSE	RECONNAISSANCE AND SECURITY
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X		
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)			X	
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)		X		
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)			X	
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)		X		
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X		

Collective Tasks	DEFENSE	GENERIC MISSION	OFFENSE	RECONNAISSANCE AND SECURITY
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)		X		
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)			X	X
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	DEFENSE	GENERIC MISSION	OFFENSE	RECONNAISSANCE AND SECURITY
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-6-SIGO.07-C332Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
17-1-0406.07-C332 Conduct Negotiations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)		X		
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
27-6-9000.07-C332 Conduct Brigade Operational Law Team (BOLT) Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)		X		
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)		X		

Collective Tasks	RETROGRADE	STABILITY	SUPPORT
Develop Intelligence			
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver			
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)	X		
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)			

Collective Tasks	RETROGRADE	STABILITY	SUPPORT
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)			
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)			
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)			
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)	X		
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)			
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)			
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)			
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)			
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)			
Employ Firepower			
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)			
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)			
Protect the Force			
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X		
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)			

Collective Tasks	RETROGRADE	STABILITY	SUPPORT
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)			
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	
Perform CSS and Sustainment			
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)			
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)			
Exercise Command and Control			
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	

Collective Tasks	RETROGRADE	STABILITY	SUPPORT
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)			
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)			
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)			
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	
17-1-0406.07-C332 Conduct Negotiations (Infantry Brigade)			
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)			
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)			
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)			
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)			
27-6-9000.07-C332 Conduct Brigade Operational Law Team (BOLT) Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)			
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)			

Collective Tasks	RETROGRADE	STABILITY	SUPPORT
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)			

Figure 2-2. Collective task to missions.

2-3. <u>Supporting References to Collective Tasks Matrix</u>. This matrix (Figure 2-3), identifies references that provide additional information on each of the Collective Tasks.

Collective Tasks	DA FORM 1155	DA FORM 1156	DA FORM 1355-1-R	DA FORM 1971-R
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	DA FORM 1155	DA FORM 1156	DA FORM 1355-1-R	DA FORM 1971-R
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				

Collective Tasks	DA FORM 1155	DA FORM 1156	DA FORM 1355-1-R	DA FORM 1971-R
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		

Collective Tasks	DA FORM 1155	DA FORM 1156	DA FORM 1355-1-R	DA FORM 1971-R
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	DA FORM 1155	DA FORM 1156	DA FORM 1355-1-R	DA FORM 1971-R
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	DA FORM 5032-R	FM 100-10	FM 100-103	FM 100-11
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	DA FORM 5032-R	FM 100-10	FM 100-103	FM 100-11
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)			X	
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	DA FORM 5032-R	FM 100-10	FM 100-103	FM 100-11
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X		
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)		X		
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	DA FORM 5032-R	FM 100-10	FM 100-103	FM 100-11
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)			X	
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	DA FORM 5032-R	FM 100-10	FM 100-103	FM 100-11
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 100-14	FM 100-16	FM 100-17	FM 100-34
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 100-14	FM 100-16	FM 100-17	FM 100-34
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)	X			
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)	X			
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	X			
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	X			
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 100-14	FM 100-16	FM 100-17	FM 100-34
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 100-14	FM 100-16	FM 100-17	FM 100-34
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	X			
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	X			
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	X			
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)	X			
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 100-14	FM 100-16	FM 100-17	FM 100-34
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 100-34-1	FM 100-40	FM 100-5	FM 100-55
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)			X	X
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		X
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)			X	X
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X

Collective Tasks	FM 100-34-1	FM 100-40	FM 100-5	FM 100-55
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	X
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)		X		
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)			X	
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 100-34-1	FM 100-40	FM 100-5	FM 100-55
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)			X	
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)		X		X
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	X

Collective Tasks	FM 100-34-1	FM 100-40	FM 100-5	FM 100-55
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	X
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	X			
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	X
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)	X			
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 100-34-1	FM 100-40	FM 100-5	FM 100-55
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 100-6	FM 100-63	FM 100-9	FM 10-1
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 100-6	FM 100-63	FM 100-9	FM 10-1
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)		X		
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	X			
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 100-6	FM 100-63	FM 100-9	FM 10-1
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)			X	
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 100-6	FM 100-63	FM 100-9	FM 10-1
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	X			
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	X			
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	X			
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 100-6	FM 100-63	FM 100-9	FM 10-1
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 10-14-1	FM 101-5	FM 101-5-1	FM 101-5-2
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	

Collective Tasks	FM 10-14-1	FM 101-5	FM 101-5-1	FM 101-5-2
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)		X	X	
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 10-14-1	FM 101-5	FM 101-5-1	FM 101-5-2
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)		X		
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	

Collective Tasks	FM 10-14-1	FM 101-5	FM 101-5-1	FM 101-5-2
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)			X	X
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)			X	X
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)		X	X	
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)			X	X
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)		X		

Collective Tasks	FM 10-14-1	FM 101-5	FM 101-5-1	FM 101-5-2
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)		X		
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	

Collective Tasks	FM 10-27	FM 10-27-4	FM 10-450-3	FM 10-500-1
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 10-27	FM 10-27-4	FM 10-450-3	FM 10-500-1
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 10-27	FM 10-27-4	FM 10-450-3	FM 10-500-1
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 10-27	FM 10-27-4	FM 10-450-3	FM 10-500-1
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 10-27	FM 10-27-4	FM 10-450-3	FM 10-500-1
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 10-500-2	FM 10-52	FM 10-52-1	FM 10-67
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 10-500-2	FM 10-52	FM 10-52-1	FM 10-67
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 10-500-2	FM 10-52	FM 10-52-1	FM 10-67
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	X
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 10-500-2	FM 10-52	FM 10-52-1	FM 10-67
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 10-500-2	FM 10-52	FM 10-52-1	FM 10-67
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 10-67-1	FM 10-67-2	FM 1-111	FM 1-112
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 10-67-1	FM 10-67-2	FM 1-111	FM 1-112
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)			X	X
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 10-67-1	FM 10-67-2	FM 1-111	FM 1-112
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 10-67-1	FM 10-67-2	FM 1-111	FM 1-112
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 10-67-1	FM 10-67-2	FM 1-111	FM 1-112
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 1-113	FM 1-114	FM 11-41	FM 11-43
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 1-113	FM 1-114	FM 11-41	FM 11-43
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 1-113	FM 1-114	FM 11-41	FM 11-43
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 1-113	FM 1-114	FM 11-41	FM 11-43
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)			X	X
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)			X	X
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)			X	X
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 1-113	FM 1-114	FM 11-41	FM 11-43
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 11-50	FM 12-6	FM 16-1	FM 19-10
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 11-50	FM 12-6	FM 16-1	FM 19-10
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)		X		
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 11-50	FM 12-6	FM 16-1	FM 19-10
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)			X	
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 11-50	FM 12-6	FM 16-1	FM 19-10
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	X			
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	X			
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				X
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 11-50	FM 12-6	FM 16-1	FM 19-10
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 19-15	FM 19-25	FM 19-4	FM 19-40
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				X

Collective Tasks	FM 19-15	FM 19-25	FM 19-4	FM 19-40
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	X
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				X
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 19-15	FM 19-25	FM 19-4	FM 19-40
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 19-15	FM 19-25	FM 19-4	FM 19-40
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	X
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions During Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 19-15	FM 19-25	FM 19-4	FM 19-40
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 20-3	FM 20-32	FM 21-60	FM 24-1
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	

Collective Tasks	FM 20-3	FM 20-32	FM 21-60	FM 24-1
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)			X	
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 20-3	FM 20-32	FM 21-60	FM 24-1
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 20-3	FM 20-32	FM 21-60	FM 24-1
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		X
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 20-3	FM 20-32	FM 21-60	FM 24-1
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)			X	

Collective Tasks	FM 24-33	FM 24-35	FM 24-35-1	FM 27-1
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	

Collective Tasks	FM 24-33	FM 24-35	FM 24-35-1	FM 27-1
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 24-33	FM 24-35	FM 24-35-1	FM 27-1
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 24-33	FM 24-35	FM 24-35-1	FM 27-1
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	X	X		
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	X	X		
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 24-33	FM 24-35	FM 24-35-1	FM 27-1
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	

Collective Tasks	FM 3-100	FM 3-19	FM 3-3	FM 33-1
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 3-100	FM 3-19	FM 3-3	FM 33-1
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)		X		
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				X
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		

Collective Tasks	FM 3-100	FM 3-19	FM 3-3	FM 33-1
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)			X	
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 3-100	FM 3-19	FM 3-3	FM 33-1
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 3-100	FM 3-19	FM 3-3	FM 33-1
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 3-3-1	FM 33-1-1	FM 3-34.2	FM 33-5
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 3-3-1	FM 33-1-1	FM 3-34.2	FM 33-5
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X		X
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)			X	
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	X
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)			X	
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)		X		X
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X			

Collective Tasks	FM 3-3-1	FM 33-1-1	FM 3-34.2	FM 33-5
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X			
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)	X			
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 3-3-1	FM 33-1-1	FM 3-34.2	FM 33-5
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)			X	
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 3-3-1	FM 33-1-1	FM 3-34.2	FM 33-5
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 3-4	FM 34-1	FM 34-10-2	FM 34-130
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	X
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				X

Collective Tasks	FM 3-4	FM 34-1	FM 34-10-2	FM 34-130
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				X
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)		X	X	
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X			
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X			

Collective Tasks	FM 3-4	FM 34-1	FM 34-10-2	FM 34-130
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X			
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)	X			
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 3-4	FM 34-1	FM 34-10-2	FM 34-130
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-6-3022.07-C332Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 3-4	FM 34-1	FM 34-10-2	FM 34-130
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 34-2	FM 34-2-1	FM 34-3	FM 34-40-7
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	X
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)		X		

Collective Tasks	FM 34-2	FM 34-2-1	FM 34-3	FM 34-40-7
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)		X		
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)		X		
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X		
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)		X		
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)		X		
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				X
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 34-2	FM 34-2-1	FM 34-3	FM 34-40-7
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 34-2	FM 34-2-1	FM 34-3	FM 34-40-7
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				X
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				X
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 34-2	FM 34-2-1	FM 34-3	FM 34-40-7
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 34-5	FM 34-52	FM 34-54	FM 34-60
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	X
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 34-5	FM 34-52	FM 34-54	FM 34-60
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				X
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 34-5	FM 34-52	FM 34-54	FM 34-60
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 34-5	FM 34-52	FM 34-54	FM 34-60
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 34-5	FM 34-52	FM 34-54	FM 34-60
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 34-8	FM 34-80	FM 34-81	FM 34-8-2
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 34-8	FM 34-80	FM 34-81	FM 34-8-2
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)		X		
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)		X		
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 34-8	FM 34-80	FM 34-81	FM 34-8-2
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 34-8	FM 34-80	FM 34-81	FM 34-8-2
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 34-8	FM 34-80	FM 34-81	FM 34-8-2
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 3-5	FM 3-6	FM 3-7	FM 41-10
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 3-5	FM 3-6	FM 3-7	FM 41-10
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X			
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X			

Collective Tasks	FM 3-5	FM 3-6	FM 3-7	FM 41-10
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)			X	
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				X
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 3-5	FM 3-6	FM 3-7	FM 41-10
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 3-5	FM 3-6	FM 3-7	FM 41-10
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 44-64	FM 44-8	FM 44-80	FM 5-100
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				X

Collective Tasks	FM 44-64	FM 44-8	FM 44-80	FM 5-100
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				X
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 44-64	FM 44-8	FM 44-80	FM 5-100
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 44-64	FM 44-8	FM 44-80	FM 5-100
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 44-64	FM 44-8	FM 44-80	FM 5-100
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 5-101	FM 5-102	FM 5-103	FM 5-105
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	

Collective Tasks	FM 5-101	FM 5-102	FM 5-103	FM 5-105
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)	X			
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X			
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 5-101	FM 5-102	FM 5-103	FM 5-105
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 5-101	FM 5-102	FM 5-103	FM 5-105
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	X
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 5-101	FM 5-102	FM 5-103	FM 5-105
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 5-170	FM 5-250	FM 5-33	FM 5-34
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				X

Collective Tasks	FM 5-170	FM 5-250	FM 5-33	FM 5-34
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				X
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				X
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 5-170	FM 5-250	FM 5-33	FM 5-34
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 5-170	FM 5-250	FM 5-33	FM 5-34
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				X
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	X
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 5-170	FM 5-250	FM 5-33	FM 5-34
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 55-1	FM 55-10	FM 55-65	FM 55-9
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 55-1	FM 55-10	FM 55-65	FM 55-9
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)			X	X
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)	X		X	X
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 55-1	FM 55-10	FM 55-65	FM 55-9
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 55-1	FM 55-10	FM 55-65	FM 55-9
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 55-1	FM 55-10	FM 55-65	FM 55-9
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 6-20-10	FM 6-20-2	FM 6-20-20	FM 6-20-40
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 onduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)	X			X

Collective Tasks	FM 6-20-10	FM 6-20-2	FM 6-20-20	FM 6-20-40
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	X	X	X	X
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 6-20-10	FM 6-20-2	FM 6-20-20	FM 6-20-40
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 6-20-10	FM 6-20-2	FM 6-20-20	FM 6-20-40
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	X			X
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 6-20-10	FM 6-20-2	FM 6-20-20	FM 6-20-40
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 6-30	FM 63-20	FM 63-21	FM 63-4
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 efine the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)	X			

Collective Tasks	FM 6-30	FM 63-20	FM 63-21	FM 63-4
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)	X			
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)	X			
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)	X			
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X			
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)	X			
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	X			
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 6-30	FM 63-20	FM 63-21	FM 63-4
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	X
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 6-30	FM 63-20	FM 63-21	FM 63-4
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 6-30	FM 63-20	FM 63-21	FM 63-4
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 71-100	FM 71-123	FM 71-3	FM 7-22 (3-21.21)
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)			X	

Collective Tasks	FM 71-100	FM 71-123	FM 71-3	FM 7-22 (3-21.21)
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)			X	
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)			X	
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)			X	
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)			X	
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)			X	
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)			X	
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	X			
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 71-100	FM 71-123	FM 71-3	FM 7-22 (3-21.21)
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)			X	
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)			X	
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)			X	
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	X

Collective Tasks	FM 71-100	FM 71-123	FM 71-3	FM 7-22 (3-21.21)
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)			X	
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)		X		
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)			X	
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)			X	
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 71-100	FM 71-123	FM 71-3	FM 7-22 (3-21.21)
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)			X	
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)			X	

Collective Tasks	FM 7-30	FM 7-32 (3-21.31)	FM 8-10	FM 8-10-1
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		

Collective Tasks	FM 7-30	FM 7-32 (3-21.31)	FM 8-10	FM 8-10-1
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)		X		
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)		X		
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 7-30	FM 7-32 (3-21.31)	FM 8-10	FM 8-10-1
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)			X	X
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X			

Collective Tasks	FM 7-30	FM 7-32 (3-21.31)	FM 8-10	FM 8-10-1
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)		X		
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 7-30	FM 7-32 (3-21.31)	FM 8-10	FM 8-10-1
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		

Collective Tasks	FM 8-10-14	FM 8-10-19	FM 8-10-24	FM 8-10-25
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 8-10-14	FM 8-10-19	FM 8-10-24	FM 8-10-25
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 anage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 8-10-14	FM 8-10-19	FM 8-10-24	FM 8-10-25
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	X
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 8-10-14	FM 8-10-19	FM 8-10-24	FM 8-10-25
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 8-10-14	FM 8-10-19	FM 8-10-24	FM 8-10-25
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 8-10-6	FM 8-10-7	FM 8-10-9	FM 8-230
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 efine the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 8-10-6	FM 8-10-7	FM 8-10-9	FM 8-230
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 8-10-6	FM 8-10-7	FM 8-10-9	FM 8-230
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)	X			
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	X
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 8-10-6	FM 8-10-7	FM 8-10-9	FM 8-230
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 8-10-6	FM 8-10-7	FM 8-10-9	FM 8-230
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 8-51	FM 8-55	FM 90-10(HTF)	FM 90-10-1
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 8-51	FM 8-55	FM 90-10(HTF)	FM 90-10-1
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)		X	X	
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	X
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 8-51	FM 8-55	FM 90-10(HTF)	FM 90-10-1
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 mplement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 8-51	FM 8-55	FM 90-10(HTF)	FM 90-10-1
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)			X	X
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 8-51	FM 8-55	FM 90-10(HTF)	FM 90-10-1
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 90-13	FM 90-2	FM 90-26	FM 90-3
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)	X	X		
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)		X		
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)		X		

Collective Tasks	FM 90-13	FM 90-2	FM 90-26	FM 90-3
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)		X		
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)		X		
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)		X		
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)		X		
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 90-13	FM 90-2	FM 90-26	FM 90-3
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 90-13	FM 90-2	FM 90-26	FM 90-3
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	X
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 onduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 90-13	FM 90-2	FM 90-26	FM 90-3
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 90-4	FM 90-5	FM 90-6	FM 90-7
Develop Intelligence				
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)	X			
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 90-4	FM 90-5	FM 90-6	FM 90-7
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)	X			
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	X			
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)				
Employ Firepower				
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
Protect the Force				
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 90-4	FM 90-5	FM 90-6	FM 90-7
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)				
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)				
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)				X
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
Exercise Command and Control				
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)				
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 90-4	FM 90-5	FM 90-6	FM 90-7
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X	X	X	
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)				
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	X			
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
17-1-6465.07-C332 Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)				
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)				
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)				
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)				
71-1-0257.07-C332 ransfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 90-4	FM 90-5	FM 90-6	FM 90-7
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)				
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)				

Collective Tasks	FM 90-8	FM 9-43-1	FM 9-43-2
Develop Intelligence			
07-1-1BEF.07-C332 Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-1COA.07-C332 Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-1TRE.07-C332 Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-2009.07-C332 Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-1904.07-C332 Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
71-6-0019.07-C332 Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver			
07-1-1003.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-1023.07-C332 Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-1127.07-C332 Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-3002.07-C332 Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)		X	X
07-1-3004.07-C332 Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-3005.07-C332 Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-3011.07-C332 Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-3015.07-C332 Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-3016.07-C332 Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-1002.07-C332 Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-3024.07-C332 Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-COVR.07-C332 Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade)			

Collective Tasks	FM 90-8	FM 9-43-1	FM 9-43-2
17-1-0403.07-C332 Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
17-1-0409.07-C332 Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
17-1-0813.07-C332 Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)			
17-1-9014.07-C332 Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)			
17-1-9242.07-C332 Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)			
17-1-9264.07-C332 Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)			
71-1-9262.07-C332 Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
71-1-9304.07-C332 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)			
71-6-0306.07-C332 Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)			
71-6-0823.07-C332 Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade)			
71-6-9525.07-C332 Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)			
71-6-9535.07-C332 Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade)			
Employ Firepower			
06-1-F302.07-C332 Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)			
06-1-F303.07-C332 Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-WT07.07-C332 Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-1946.07-C332 Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)			
Protect the Force			
03-3-C202.07-C332 Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)			
03-3-C206.07-C332 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)			

Collective Tasks	FM 90-8	FM 9-43-1	FM 9-43-2
03-3-C223.07-C332 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)			
03-3-C224.07-C332 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade)			
03-4-5230.07-C332 Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-3909.07-C332 Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-WT00.07-C332 Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-1086.07-C332 Secure Civilians during Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-1922.07-C332 React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-CHEM.07-C332 Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)			
71-6-1080.07-C332 Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)			
Perform CSS and Sustainment			
07-6-1902.07-C332 Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-1906.07-C332 Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
08-2-0003.07-C332 Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)			
71-6-0621.07-C332 Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)			
71-6-0643.07-C332 Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)			
Exercise Command and Control			
07-1-3001.07-C332 Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-3023.07-C332 Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)			
07-1-PREP.07-C332 Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)			

Collective Tasks	FM 90-8	FM 9-43-1	FM 9-43-2
07-1-S601.07-C332 Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)			
07-2-1604.07-C332 Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-0ADA.07-C332 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-0SIG.07-C332 Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-1905.07-C332 Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	X		
07-6-3022.07-C332 Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)			
07-6-SIGO.07-C332 Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)			
17-1-0005.07-C332 Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)			
17-1-0007.07-C332 Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)			
17-1-2651.07-C332 Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)			
17-1-6465.07-C332 onduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)			
17-2-3808.07-C332 Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)			
19-6-6012.07-C332 Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)			
44-1-1050.07-C332 Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)			
71-1-0257.07-C332 Transfer Command and Control Functions during Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)			
71-6-0004.07-C332 Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)			

Collective Tasks	FM 90-8	FM 9-43-1	FM 9-43-2
71-6-0006.07-C332 Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)			
71-6-0190.07-C332 Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)			

Figure 2-3. Collective task to supporting references.

2-4. Individual Task to Collective Task Matrix. This matrix (Figure 2-4), identifies the relationship that exists between the Collective Tasks in this publication and the Individual Tasks that support them.

CHAPTER 3

Training Plans

3-1. **General.** This chapter describes the use of the Mission Training Plan (MTP) for development of brigade training plans. It is designed to assist commanders in preparing training plans for critical wartime missions.

3-2. **Long-Range Planning.** Long-range planning allows commanders to provide timely input to the Army's various training resource systems and to provide a general direction for the training programs. The long-range plan consists of a calendar covering the planning period and the commander's formal guidance. To develop a long-range plan, the commander must first develop the unit's mission essential task list (METL) and conduct a training assessment. These two actions are the two principal inputs at the beginning of the planning process. FM 7-0 (25-100) and other FM 7-Series manuals provide guidance on developing a unit's METL.

a. *Develop Unit METL.* The first step in developing a METL is analyzing all specified and implied missions and other guidance. Next, the unit's wartime mission is restated. After analyzing the unit's missions and external directives, a list of tasks is identified which must be accomplished if the unit is to successfully accomplish its wartime mission. Subordinate commanders and key NCOs participate in selecting the tasks. The task list is developed using the missions contained in Chapter 2 of the MTP, missions assigned to the brigade by contingency plans, and missions directed by higher headquarters' guidance. The commander reviews the task list and selects tasks that are essential to the unit's wartime mission. The selected tasks are forwarded to the next higher headquarters for approval. The tasks selected are the unit's METL, Figure 3-1.

INTELLIGENCE. 1. Conduct S2 Operations. 2. Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB. 3. Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB. 4. Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB. 5. Evaluate the Enemy during IPB.
MANEUVER. 1. Conduct Deployment Activities. 2. Conduct a Movement to Contact. 3. Conduct an Attack. 4. Conduct a Defense. 5. Conduct a Covering Force Operation.
FIRE SUPPORT. 1. Conduct Lethal Effects Planning. 2. Execute the Targeting Process. 3. Manage Counterfire.
MOBILITY, COUNTERMOBILITY, AND SURVIVABILITY 1. Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations. 2. Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination.
AIR DEFENSE. 1. Conduct Air Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination.
COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT. 1. Conduct S1 Operations. 2. Conduct S4 Operations. 3. Plan Health Service Support. 4. Sustain the Force.
COMMAND AND CONTROL. 1. Conduct Command and Control of Operations. 2. Conduct S3 Operations. 3. Execute Battle Staff Activities. 4. Plan Operations Using the MDMP.
This example is not intended to be a fully developed METL. It was developed for instructional purposes only.

Figure 3-1. Example brigade METL.

b. *Establish Training Objectives.* After the METL is identified, the commander establishes training objectives. The training objectives are conditions and standards that describe the situation or environment and the ultimate outcome criteria the unit must meet to successfully perform the tasks. Training objectives and standards for METL can be obtained from the MTP, Soldier Training Publication (STP), higher headquarters command guidance, and local tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP).

c. *Conduct Training Assessment.* The training assessment is the commander's continuous comparison of the unit's current proficiency with the proficiency required to fight and win on the battlefield. The commander, his staff, and subordinate commanders assess the organization's current proficiency on mission essential tasks against the required standard. The commander then indicates the current proficiency by rating each task as "T" (Trained), "P" (Needs Practice), "U" (Untrained), or "?" (Unknown). The outcome of the training assessment identifies the unit's training requirements, Figure 3-2.

	CURRENT TRAINING STATUS BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEMS							TRAINING STRATEGY
Mission Essential Tasks	**Intel**	**Maneuver**	**Fire Spt**	**Air Defense**	**M, C, AND S**	**CSS**	**C2**	**Overall**
Conduct Battle Tracking	**P**	**T**	**T**	**P**	**P**	**U**	**U**	**P**
Conduct S4 Operations	**P**	**T**	**T**	**T**	**P**	**T**	**T**	**T**
Plan Operations using the MDMP	**U**	**T**	**P**	**T**	**T**	**T**	**T**	**T**
Define the Battlefield Environment	**?**	**?**	**U**	**?**	**?**	**?**	**?**	**?**
Legend: T – Trained U – Untrained P – Needs Practice ? – Status Unknown								

Figure 3-2. Example commander's training assessment.

d. *Develop Training Strategy and Commander's Guidance.* The training strategy is developed using the outcome from the training assessment. With the training strategy, the commander and his staff establish training priorities by determining the minimum frequency each mission essential task will be trained during the upcoming planning period. It includes the commander's guidance that includes the commander's training vision. To develop unit goals, the commander must:

(1) Review higher commander's goals.

(2) Spell out in real world terms what his unit will do to comply with the goals of higher commanders.

(3) List in broad terms his goals for the unit. Figure 3-3 provides a sample of brigade goals.

- Attain and sustain proficiency in all MTP tasks.
- Maintain a 90 percent operational ready (OR) rate.
- Attain and sustain a 100 percent crew gunnery qualification.

Figure 3-3. Example training goals.

e. *Establish Training Priorities.* Priorities are established for training METL tasks by basing the priorities on training status, the criticality of the task, and the relative training emphasis the task should receive. Figure 3-4 provides a sample training priority list.

TASK	SOURCE	TRAINING PRIORITY
Define the Battlefield Environment	MTP	4
Conduct an Attack	MTP	1
Conduct a Defense	MTP	2
Conduct a Covering Force Operation	MTP	3
Occupy an Assembly Area	MTP	5

Figure 3-4. Example training priority list.

f. *Prepare Long-Range Planning Calendar.* The long-range planning calendar is the coordinating tool for long-range planning. It is structured by long-range training events to identify time periods available for training mission essential tasks. The long-range planning calendar projects training events and activities of the unit for the next 12 to 18 months. To prepare a long-range calendar, follow the steps outlined below.

(1) Select training events and activities to train the missions. The commander must project events that will enable him to achieve his goals.

(2) Assign time for subordinate units to train. Subordinate leaders must be allowed to develop their training programs in support of the brigade training program.

(3) Examine various training alternatives to make optimum use of the training support available to the unit. Available training resources must be compared against higher headquarters directed training and subordinate level projected training events. Examples of resourcing tools available to the commander are the Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS), operating tempo (OPTEMPO), and Standards in Training Commission (STRAC).

(4) Obtain approval of long-range plans from higher headquarters.

(5) Issue guidance. Training guidance is issued to the staff and subordinate units with the long-range training calendar. This training guidance supplements the long-range training calendar and generally includes:

(a) Training policies.
(b) Types of mandatory training.
(c) Training resource guidance.
(d) Quotas for centralized training (schools).
(e) Training goals.

3-3. **Short-Range Planning.** A short-range plan is prepared to address the immediate future (3 months for Army component units; 1 year for reserve component units). Short-range planning develops specific training objectives based on the goals and guidance prepared during long-range planning. The short-range plan adds more detail and may modify the long-range plan based on current assessments. Prepare the short-range plan as described below.

a. Review the training program, current unit proficiency, resources, and training environment.

(1) Review the training program described in the long-range planning process. This review determines if assessments made during long-range planning are still valid.

(2) Review previous short-range planning calendars for training accomplished, training preempted, and lessons learned.

(3) Review current unit proficiency to update priorities.

(4) Review resources to determine if it is still possible to execute the program described on the long-range planning calendar.

(5) Review the training environment again in this phase of planning because it takes on added importance as training events and activities approach. Factors that affect the training environment and that collectively impact on the training program are:

(a) Personnel assigned.
(b) Personnel turbulence.
(c) Morale.
(d) Education programs.
(e) Mandatory training.
(f) Visits, inspections, and tests.
(g) Supplies and equipment.
(h) Nonmission-related activities.
(i) Other programs.

b. Develop a detailed plan of action for short-range training plans. Prepare the detailed plan of action as described below.

(1) Examine events scheduled on the long-range training plan to determine if they are still valid.
(2) Transfer valid events to a short-range training plan calendar.
(3) Determine desired outcomes for scheduled events.
(4) Analyze missions to determine related individual, leader, and collective tasks.
(5) Determine if there are any weaknesses. Select tasks to correct these identified weaknesses and to sustain selected individual, leader, and unit strengths, as necessary.
(6) Select the specific training objectives for missions and tasks to be trained. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 provide the commander with the training objectives.
(7) Prepare a short-range training planning calendar or 3 monthly schedules. The short-range training plan calendar provides a detailed plan of action for the specified period.
(8) Review short-range plans with Class III requirements.
(9) Issue guidance. This guidance specifically addresses how training will be accomplished.

3-4. **Near-Term Planning.** The final phase of planning is the execution of training. Using the short-range plan, prepare weekly training schedules.

a. Review the training program, unit proficiency, resources, and training environment. As in long-range and short-range planning, this review determines if previous assessments are still valid.

b. Finalize plans based upon the review of the training program. Determine the best sequence for training tasks and complete the final coordination of the training events and activities.

c. Brief trainers, observer and or controllers (O/Cs), opposing force (OPFOR), and support personnel on what is being trained, why it is being trained, and what their role in the training will be.

3-5. **Training the Headquarters and Headquarters Company (HHC).** Planning training for the HHC provides the commander with unique challenges. The most severe challenges are those that have to do with time and availability of personnel. The staff and headquarters detachment are involved in day-to-day operations and support of subordinate unit training. It is difficult to find the time to adequately address the training needs of these elements. These elements must be capable of fulfilling their roles in order for the brigade to perform its wartime missions. The strategy selected by the commander for training these elements must include an effective method of training individuals, staffs, leaders, and units.

a. *Training the Staff.* Training of the staff presents the greatest challenge within a constrained training environment. This MTP identifies the training objectives for the staff.

(1) The staff has numerous tasks to master to be effective. The following are examples of tasks that any staff must be able to perform.

(a) Analyze terrain.
(b) Function as an effective team.
(c) Exchange information.
(d) Prepare estimates.
(e) Give appraisals.
(f) Make recommendations and decisions.
(g) Prepare plans.

(h) Issue orders.
(i) Coordinate and control unit operations.
(j) Supervise subordinate units within their area of responsibility.

(2) The strategy used to train the staff will vary based on the considerations used in planning training (such as level of proficiency and training support available). FM 7-10 (25-101) contains detailed information on the conduct of exercises. Some methods of staff training include the following exercises.

(a) Tactical Exercise without Troops (TEWT). TEWTs are low-cost, low-overhead exercises conducted in the field on actual terrain suitable for training units for specific missions. TEWTs are used by commanders to train subordinate leaders and staffs how to analyze terrain and plan for the conduct of unit missions.

(b) Map Exercise (MAPEX). MAPEXs are low-cost, low-overhead training exercises that allow commanders to train their staffs to perform essential integrating and control functions to support their decisions under wartime conditions. MAPEXs may be used to train the staff to exchange information, prepare estimates, give appraisals, make recommendations and decisions, prepare plans, and issue orders.

(c) Command Post Exercise (CPX). CPXs are medium-cost, medium-overhead training exercises that may be conducted in garrison or at a field location. CPXs normally use a battle simulation to drive the staff actions.

(d) Field Training Exercise (FTX). FTXs are high-cost, high-overhead exercises conducted in the field under simulated combat conditions. Unit-conducted FTXs exercise the staff in coordination, control, and supervision of unit operations. They normally require the staff planning tasks to be completed before the exercise begins. Brigade FTXs provide the best opportunity for the staff to combine all of its skills and perform as it would in wartime, responding to both higher and lower levels.

(3) A method to optimize staff and unit training is to integrate TEWTs, MAPEXs, CPXs, combined field exercises (CFXs), and combined arms live fire exercises (CALFEXs) to prepare the orders and plans for upcoming brigade FTXs. This effectively exercises the entire spectrum of the staff and also makes optimum use of unit field training time. Each unit is different and only the commander can determine the best method of training his staff.

b. *Training the Brigade.* Training the brigade is a complex task requiring both unit and staff training programs. Normal day-to-day operations place a unique burden on the brigade commander to accomplish training. Elements cross staff lines and responsibilities. The brigade executive officer (XO) coordinates with the brigade commander to ensure individual soldiering tasks are being mastered.

3-6. **Developing Training Exercises.** Chapter 4 provides sample exercises for the brigade to use as examples on how to prepare training exercises to meet specific training needs. Since only an example FTX and CPX is contained in the MTP, it is necessary for the brigade to develop exercises for its own use. This section provides general procedures for the brigade staff to use for both the FTX and CPX preparation. Exercise plans are normally prepared during preparation of the short-range plan. Prepare the exercises as described below.

a. *Selection of Missions and Tasks for Training.* This was accomplished during the development of the long-range plan and refined during the development of the short-range plan.

b. *Site Selection.* Confirm selection of a training area.

c. *Scenario Development.* After missions and tasks are selected, prepare a detailed scenario for the exercise.

(1) List the missions, tasks, and events in the preferred sequence of occurrence.

(2) Identify events necessary for the control of the exercise. These events would normally include issuance of orders, after-action reviews (AARs), and any other administrative or logistics action necessary to conduct the exercise.

(3) Prepare the exercise overlays that show the sequence of actions and terrain to be used for each event.

(4) Determine the estimated time for each event using the overlay and scenario. The total time is determined to ensure that the scenario can be completed in the time allocated for the exercise.

d. *Selection of O/Cs and OPFOR.* O/Cs and OPFOR are normally required for every FTX and STX when MILES is used. It may be difficult for a brigade to provide these from its resources. When O/Cs and OPFOR must be provided from within the brigade, unit leaders may have to serve as the O/Cs for their units and the OPFOR may be selected from personnel or units not essential for attainment of the exercise objectives. Ideally, the higher headquarters should provide O/Cs and OPFOR.

e. *Preparation of the Control Plan.* Control plans are developed to coordinate the actions of the training units, OPFOR, and O/Cs. The scenario is used and a detailed control plan is prepared. The control plan consist of:

(1) Detailed schedules of OPFOR actions.
(2) Detailed instructions for the OPFOR.
(3) Detailed schedule of activities for units.
(4) OPORDs and fragmentary orders (FRAGOs) for friendly units. Normally, friendly unit actions are controlled through the issuance of OPORDs and FRAGOs.

f. *Preparation of the Evaluation Plan.* All training is evaluated, either internally or externally. The evaluation plan identifies the tasks to be evaluated, by whom, and at what time. The evaluation will consist of:

(1) Specific instructions for the O/Cs.
(2) A sequential list of T&EOs to be evaluated by each O/C.
(3) Detailed time schedules for evaluation and AARs.

3-7. **Mission Outlines.** The mission outline is used as a graphic portrayal of the relationship of the critical wartime mission to FTXs and CPXs at company and below. However, it is a tool that can be used by the brigade to assist the commander and staff in the preparation of training plans. Figure 3-5 is a sample mission outline for the brigade.

INFANTRY BRIGADE TRAINING PLAN OFFENSE		
FTX Conduct Offense Operations 07-1-E0001		
CPX Conduct an Attack 07-6-E0001	CPX Conduct a Movement to Contact 07-6-E0007	CPX Conduct Air Assault 07-6-E0012
Plan Operations using the MDMP 07-6-5189	Plan Operations using the MDMP 07-1-5189	Plan Operations using the MDMP 07-6-5189
Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB 07-6-2009	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB 07-6-2009	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB 07-6-2009
Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB 07-6-2018	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB 07-6-2018	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB 07-6-2018
Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB 07-6-2027	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB 07-6-2027	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB 07-6-2027
Plan Intelligence, Reconnaissance, and Surveillance Operations 07-6-2036	Plan Intelligence, Reconnaissance, and Surveillance Operations 07-6-2036	Plan Intelligence, Reconnaissance, and Surveillance Operations 07-6-2036
Execute the Targeting Process 07-6-3009	Execute the Targeting Process 07-6-3009	Execute the Targeting Process 07-6-3009
Prepare for Operations 07-6-5198	Prepare for Operations 07-6-5198	Prepare for Operations 07-6-5198
Conduct a Rehearsal 07-6-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal 07-6-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal 07-6-5000
Conduct Tactical Movement 07-6-1207	Conduct a Movement to Contact 07-6-1072	Conduct Tactical Movement 07-6-1207
Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit 07-6-1081		Occupy an Assembly Area 07-6-5180

Figure 3-5. Sample mission outline.

INFANTRY BRIGADE TRAINING PLAN OFFENSE		
FTX Conduct Offensive Operations Continued		
Conduct Tactical Movement 07-6-1171		Conduct Air Assault 07-6-1126
Occupy an Assembly Area 07-6-5180		Conduct Consolidation 07-6-5054
Conduct Tactical Movement 07-6-1171		
Conduct an Attack 07-6-1135		
Conduct Consolidation 07-6-5054		
Conduct Reorganization 07-6-5090		

Figure 3-5. Sample mission outline (continued).

CHAPTER 4

Training Exercise

4-1. **General.** This chapter provides guidance to commanders and staff on planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training exercises. The training exercises and graphics presented in this chapter are for **instructional purposes only**. Each commander should develop training exercises to train his unit. The Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS) for the unit should be reviewed along with this chapter when developing training events. CATS provides more detailed information on time requirements, audience, and support requirements. The information in this chapter supplements field manual (FM) 25-4, FM 7-1 (25-101), and training circular (TC) 25 series.

Note: Safety is a major factor and or issue when it comes to training. Soldiers must be constantly alert for and avoid situations that may result in injury or death (for example, lock cargo hatches; do not grab the hot barrel of a machine gun; always be aware of both your location and your buddy's location during live-fire exercises; confirm, double-check, and reconfirm all mortar firing data).

a. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This Mission Training Plan (MTP) has two types of exercises: field training exercise (FTX) and command post exercises (CPX). These exercises are designed to assist the commander in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the unit's mission proficiency. Table 4-1 is an example of how to number training exercises. Review TRADOC Regulation 350-70, Chapter V-1, for a detailed explanation.

Exercise Number	Title
FTX 07-1-E0001	Conduct Combat Operations
CPX 07-1-E0007	Conduct a Movement to Contact
CPX 07-1-E0001	Conduct an Attack
CPX 07-1-E0002	Conduct a Defense
CPX 07-1-E0008	Conduct Area Security Operations

Table 4-1. Exercises.

4-2. **Field Training Exercise**. An FTX is a high-cost, high-overhead exercise conducted under simulated combat conditions in the field. The FTX supports training at battalion, company, and platoon levels. FTXs fully integrate the total force in a realistic combat environment. An FTX involves combat arms, combat support (CS), and combat service support (CSS) units and encompass such training as battle drills, crew drills, and CPXs to reinforce soldier and collective training integration. They are used to train the leaders, subordinate elements, and slice elements--

- To move and maneuver units realistically.
- To employ organic weapons systems effectively.
- To build teamwork and cohesion.
- To plan and coordinate supporting fires.
- To plan and coordinate logistical activities to support tactical operations.
- To function as effective teams.
- To prepare orders.
- To issue orders.
- To displace headquarters and command posts.

4-3. **Command Post Exercise**. CPXs are medium-cost, medium-overhead training exercises that may be conducted at garrison locations or in the field. In garrison, CPXs are expanded map exercises (MAPEXs) using tactical communications systems and personnel in a command post (CP) environment. Normal battlefield distances between the CPs are usually reduced, and CPs do not need to exercise all tactical

communications. The forces are simulated in this CPX. At a minimum, it requires the establishment of unit CPs with their necessary communications equipment. It demands a greater commitment of personnel, time, and resources. However, normal battlefield distances between CPs may be reduced. The CPX trains commanders and staff to prepare and transmit estimates, plans, and orders, as well as to establish and use communications equipment.

4-4. **Other Training Exercises.** Brief descriptions of other recognized exercises are listed below.

a. *Battle Simulation Exercise (BSX).* The BSX is a military war game that recreates combat situations on a map or terrain model. Pieces or markers represent units. Specific rules govern movement, fire, losses, and other aspects of actual combat. The BSX is best suited for leader training, especially in terms of fire and maneuver.

b. *Combined Arms Live Fire Exercise (CALFEX).* The CALFEX is a high-cost, resource-intensive exercise. In this exercise, player units maneuver and employ organic and supporting weapons systems with full-service ammunition. This exercise integrates all combat, CS, and CSS functions.

c. *Computer Assisted Exercise (CAX).* A CAX is a CPX in which a computer driver provides force simulation.

d. *Command Field Exercise (CFX).* The CFX is a field training exercise with reduced company and vehicle density but with full C2, CS, and CSS elements--such as a platoon leader in his aircraft representing the entire platoon. The CFX lies between the CPX and FTX in terms of resources. It may serve as a backup for an FTX if maneuver damage, weather, or other factors prohibit FTX execution. The CFX is less expensive and exercises intersystem linkages and actual distances.

e. *Communications Exercise (COMEX).* The COMEX is a low-cost, low-overhead exercise. Its primary purpose is to ensure the operational abilities of communications systems as well as the training status of operators, staffs, and leaders. At a minimum, the COMEX should include proper use of the signal operating instructions (SOI); the establishment of, entry into, and exit from the radio net, and communications discipline.

f. *Combined Training Exercise (CTX).* The CTX is a training exercise jointly conducted by military forces of more than one nation. It also is referred to as "multinational training."

g. *Deployment Exercise (DEPEX).* The DEPEX is an exercise that provides training for soldiers, units, and support agencies. The training includes the tasks and procedures used to deploy from home stations or installations to areas of potential employment.

h. *Decision-Making Exercise (DMX).* The DMX is a low-cost, low-overhead exercise that assesses how a unit's key leadership reviews and performs case study analysis of previous war gaming decisions. A DMX usually incorporates a MAPEX.

i. *Digital Training Exercise (DTX).* The DTX is an exercise conducted on a simulated battlefield. It is used to train battalion/squadron and brigade staffs and subordinate elements. It can involve a constructive simulation-based MAPEX linked to collective virtual simulators, such as the aviation combined arms tactical trainer (AVCATT) and or legacy simulators, both ground and air, from remote locations.

j. *Emergency Deployment Readiness Exercise (EDRE).* An EDRE is a minimum-notice exercise to test unit deployment capabilities for contingency operations.

k. *Fire Coordination Exercise (FCX).* The FCX is a medium-cost, reduced-scale exercise that can be conducted at the platoon, company team, battalion, or brigade level. It exercises C2 skills through the integration and synchronization of organic weapon systems, indirect fires, supporting fires, and

maneuver. Targets, ranges, and weapon densities may be reduced for participating units, and subcaliber devices substituted for service ammunition.

l. *Joint Training Exercise (JTX).* The JTX is an exercise that involves forces of more than one service.

m. *Logistics Coordination Exercise (LCX).* The LCX is a medium-cost, medium-overhead exercise where leaders train to conduct unit sustainment operations such as supply, transportation, medical, personnel replacement, maintenance, and graves registration. The LCX clarifies the key elements of the unit's logistics apparatus, as well as their relationships. It incorporates a tactical war game that produces a wide variety of logistics requirements while exercising the flow of logistics information.

n. *Live Fire Exercise (LFX).* The LFX is a resource-intensive exercise. In this exercise, player units maneuver and employ organic and supporting weapons systems using full-service ammunition. Extensive range and resource requirements limit unit sizes to platoon and company/team level. This results in a focus on small units and their integration of weapon systems.

o. *Logistics Exercise (LOGEX).* The LOGEX is a training exercise that concentrates on tasks associated with the CSS battlefield operating systems (BOS).

p. *Lane Training Exercise (LTX).* The LTX is a technique for training company (troop) and or team level and smaller units on a series of selected soldier, leader, and collective tasks (STX) using specific terrain.

q. *Map Exercise.* The MAPEX is a low-cost, low-overhead training exercise. It requires a minimum number of support personnel and portrays military situations on maps and overlays. It may be supplemented with training aids such as terrain models and sand tables. A MAPEX enables a commander to train the staff and leaders to plan, coordinate, and execute operations under simulated wartime conditions.

r. *Mobilization Exercise (MOBEX).* The MOBEX is a major-scale exercise conducted by forces command (FORSCOM). It is usually a part of an Army-wide involvement in a Chief, Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS) or headquarters Department of the Army (HQDA) exercise. It involves actions necessary to deploy active and reserve components on short notice up to the point of actually moving to the proposed deployment location. The MOBEX is used to test plans, procedures, and systems for mobilization, deployment, sustainment, redeployment, and demobilization. All or parts of this exercise can be executed, depending on the commander’s assessment.

s. *Partnership for Peace Exercise (PFPX).* The PFPX is a NATO exercise conducted as one of a series of training events. It enhances the coordination of military forces for peacekeeping, humanitarian assistance, and search and rescue operations. Based on nonlethal scenarios, the PFPX program seeks to expand and intensify military and political cooperation throughout Europe.

t. *Staff Exercise (STAFFEX).* The STAFFEX is a training exercise in which the principal and special staffs organize for war (CPs and cells) and train MTP wartime missions.

u. *Sealift Emergency Deployment Readiness Exercise (SEDRE).* The SEDRE is a minimum-notice exercise to test surface deployment capabilities of the unit, installation, and transportation operating agency for contingency operations.

v. Tactical Exercise without Troops. The TEWT is a low-cost, low-overhead exercise. It is conducted in the field on actual terrain suitable for training units for specific missions. It is used to train subordinate leaders and battle staffs on terrain analysis and unit and weapons emplacement. The TEWT also provides training on planning the execution of a unit mission which may include the employment of CS and CSS assets.

4-5. **Planning Exercises**. (See FM 25-4, How to Conduct Training Exercises.)

a. *Conduct Analysis.*

(1) Determine the need for training exercises and identify the types to be used. The need for an exercise is based upon the following:

(a) Higher headquarters' analysis of subordinate unit proficiency.

(b) Higher headquarters' issuance of the missions, goals, objectives, and guidance.

(c) Commanders' evaluations of unit and soldier proficiency.

(d) METL (company is the lowest level to prepare a METL).

(2) Consider the principles of training established in FM 7-1 (25-101).

(3) Establish the training requirements and the priorities for unit training programs.

(4) Determine the training objectives, which are based on the leader, individual, and collective (unit) skills and or tasks that need initial or sustainment training.

(a) Exercise objectives should be specific, relevant, realistically obtainable, measurable, and supportive of exercise goals.

(b) Exercise objectives should be organized into functional areas to highlight activities that need improvement.

(c) Properly stated objectives provide evaluators with a solid basis for conducting their evaluation and AARs.

Note: When the exercise objectives are established, the type of exercise to be conducted can be selected.

b. *Select the Type of Exercise.*

(1) Determine the type of exercises to be conducted by comparing the objectives with the kind of training that each exercise provides.

(2) Identify the proper exercise, within resource constraints, that can best meet the objectives.

c. *Considerations.*

(1) ***Flexibility.***

(a) Plan for alternate types of exercises in case weather or other constraints prohibit the originally scheduled exercise.

(b) Exercises should allow subordinate commanders the freedom to innovate within the framework of doctrine, tactics, techniques, and operating procedures.

(c) Exercises should not follow rigid timetables that inhibit training and learning. Instead, they should establish schedules that provide sufficient time to correct mistakes and ensure learning and AARs at all levels.

(2) ***Resources.***

(a) Facilities and Land. Planners must consider the environment for the exercise and the impact of weather. If inadequate land or facilities will seriously degrade training, planners may have to alter the exercises.

(b) Support. Planners must ensure that the exercises can be conducted within the resource levels and that the training received justifies the resources expended. Communications and transportation for participants and evaluators must be adequate. Units should use only the transportation, communications, and equipment authorized by their table of organization and equipment (TOE) or modified table of organization and equipment (MTOE).

(c) Time. For each exercise, subordinate elements must be allocated time to conduct troop-leading procedures as well as develop tactical situations that lead to logical and sound tactical employment of player units. Time must be allocated for conducting complete logistical support of tactical operations. Time must be allocated so that a thorough AAR can be conducted.

(d) Participants. Planners must consider whether or not units or groups of individuals to be trained are of the proper size or strength to benefit from the type of exercise selected.

(e) Pre-exercise Plans. Planning begins immediately after the decision has been made to conduct an exercise. The planning steps listed below are used to prepare for an exercise. Specific exercises may omit some steps. These steps are generally sequential; however, some may be performed at the same time.

1. Prepare an exercise directive that--
   - Specifies what type of exercise is to be conducted and states its specific training objectives.
   - Indicates the time frame for the exercise, its physical location, and the duration of its execution phase. (The location, time, and duration must be consistent with the type of exercise selected and the training objectives.)
   - Identifies the type and quantity of special equipment required.
   - Provides additional information such as environmental constraints.
2. Assign responsibilities for planning.
3. Conduct research.
4. Prepare a supporting plan schedule.
5. Prepare an outline plan.
6. Conduct a reconnaissance.
7. Complete the exercise support plans.
8. Prepare the scenario.
9. Prepare and issue the operation plan (OPLAN) or OPORD.
10. Publish the memorandum of instruction (MOI).
11. Prepare the terrain.
12. Conduct a rehearsal.

d. *Develop the exercise*.

(1) Training exercise examples follow.

INFANTRY BRIGADE FTX

7-6-E0001

Conduct Combat Operations

1. **Objective**. Within the context of this MTP, the primary objective of this FTX is to train and or evaluate the infantry brigade in the conduct of combat operations. This FTX trains and or evaluates the brigade commander, staff, and subordinate leaders in planning, preparing, executing, and assessing combat operations. This FTX is designed as a free-play, force-on-force exercise that provides a flexible training vehicle for training critical METL tasks.

Note: The specific sequence of events will vary with the actions of the OPFOR and brigade commander's training objectives. The brigade commander will modify the sequence of events through his selection of primary and supporting events to meet his specific training objectives.

2. **Interface**.

a. This FTX is supported by:
(1) CPX 07-1-E0001, Conduct an Attack.
(2) CPX 07-1-E0002, Conduct a Defense.
(3) CPX 07-1-E0003, Conduct a Reconnaissance.
(4) CPX 07-1-E0004, Conduct a Screen.
(5) CPX 07-1-E0005, Conduct a Guard.
(6) CPX 07-1-E0007, Conduct A Movement to Contact.
(7) CPX 07-1-E0008, Conduct Security Operations in a Stability Environment.
(8) CPX 07-1-E0011, Conduct a Raid.
(9) CPX 07-1-E0012, Conduct Air Assault.

3. **Training Enhancers**. In preparing the brigade to conduct an FTX, the brigade commander and his staff must first assess soldier, leader, and unit proficiency in accomplishing the METL. This will provide the basis to identify areas on which to concentrate future training. Since this is a high-cost exercise, extensive planning and preparation are required to ensure the exercise training objectives are met. OPFOR controllers and OPFOR should be the same used in both the practice exercises and for the actual FTX. The brigade commander and staff can develop and conduct the initial or needed training to attain proficiency in designated areas before the FTX.

a. *General Tips for Training*.
(1) Conduct AARs throughout the exercise that focus on strengths, weaknesses, and safety.
(2) Include normal attachments and direct support (DS) elements (field artillery, engineers).
(3) Ensure the OPFOR is trained in enemy tactics and doctrine.
(4) Include OPFOR personnel in AARs.
(5) Use trained personnel to act as enemy prisoners of war (EPWs).
(6) Integrate nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) and electronic warfare (EW).
(7) Ensure that personnel are familiar with the TSOP that relate to the exercise.
(8) Review soldier familiarity with the training environment.

b. *Pre-Exercise Activities*.
(1) MAPEX(s) combined with sand table exercise(s) that match the terrain to be used during the FTX.
(2) TEWT and or terrain walk.
(3) Communications exercise.
(4) Applicable CPX.

c. *Exercise Instructions*.

(1) Perform this exercise at full speed after performing building-block training (individual training and drills) to reach the "run" level of execution.

(2) The tasks that support this FTX must be executed to standard.

(3) The size of the OPFOR element facing the unit must be supportable and doctrinally correct.

(4) MILES should be used when feasible.

(5) Ensure that the conditions set for the exercise are realistic.

(6) Except for MILES or appropriate simulation devices, use only TOE equipment or authorized replacements.

(7) Use controllers and or evaluators that are thoroughly knowledgeable in the specific tasks to be evaluated.

(8) This exercise begins with the receipt of a WARNO and it ends after consolidation and reorganization.

(9) This exercise should be conducted under all environmental conditions and during periods of daylight and limited visibility. The brigade should operate under threat of NBC attacks, attacks by ground or air, indirect fire, and EW.

d. *Scenario*. The 1st IN BDE is conducting combat operations in the Beta Republic as part of the 4th Division. The Beta Republic has a well-trained ground force. The enemy possesses biological and chemical weapons and may have nuclear capability. Hostilities have been ongoing for six months. For the most part, the civilian population is in favor of military actions by the US and its allies.

e. *Sequence*. Table 4-2 is an example of sequence, events, and associated time.

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Administrative Preparations	Pre FTX
2	Receive Warning Order	1 hr.
3	Plan Operations Using the MDMP	4 hr.
4	Prepare OPLAN	1hr.
5	Develop Road Movement Order	40 min.
6	Develop Occupation, Internal Support, and Defense Plans	1hr 15 min.
7	Intermediate AAR	1 hr.
8	Conduct Tactical Movement	2 hrs.
9	Conduct a Movement to Contact	6 hrs.
10	Intermediate AAR	1 hr.
11	Conduct an Attack	6 hrs.
12	Conduct Consolidation	30 min.
13	Conduct Reorganization	1 hr.
14	Intermediate AAR	1 hr.
15	Conduct a Defense	24 hrs.
16	Final AAR	3 hrs.
	Total Time:	53 hr 25 min

NOTES:

Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions.
Events will be trained to standards not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the proficiency of the unit staff.

Table 4-2. Example sequence, events, and associated time.

4. **General Situation**. 1st Brigade continues to conduct tactical operations against the Beta Republican forces. At D+17, the 1st Brigade will begin an attack with two heavy task forces (TFs) abreast to destroy security zone forces and penetrate the enemy's first and second defensive belts in zone.

5. **Special Situation**. The brigade issues an OPORD that directs the attack. (See Appendix B.)

6. **Support Requirements**. The support requirements for the FTX are the consolidated requirements for the brigade headquarters and all its subordinate elements. Support requirements include the following:

a. 100% of TOE equipment readiness code (ERC) A items.

b. *Minimum Trainers or Evaluators*. When conducting a brigade-level internal training exercise, the brigade commander and executive officer (XO) are the trainers/evaluators, but they may need additional assets from the brigade to support the FTX. Evaluators at each echelon, down to and including squads and sections, should be allocated to assist the brigade commander in evaluating the FTX. Each evaluator should be supported by an evaluation plan to guide his actions during the exercise and support the brigade commander's overall evaluation plan. Evaluators must position themselves to monitor all unit activities as well as the actions and communications of the brigade staff.

c. Vehicles and communications support for evaluators and OPFOR.

d. Designated medical evacuation vehicles with communications and medical personnel support.

e. Classes of supply I through V, VIII, and IX in sufficient quantities to support the FTX (friendly, evaluator, and OPFOR).

f. *Opposing Force*. Battalion-size forces should oppose maneuver brigades. The OPFOR should be equipped with vehicles that realistically simulate enemy mobility capabilities. Ideally, the OPFOR will be equipped with modification kits that suggest the appearance and silhouette of enemy combat equipment.

g. *Maneuver Area*. A training area large enough to support brigade maneuver is required.

7. **T&EOs**. T&EOs used in evaluating the training exercise are listed in the sequence they will occur during the exercise. Table 4-3 is a sample list of T&EOs.

Occupy an Assembly Area	07-6-5180
Plan Operations Using the MDMP	07-6-5189
Prepare Staff Estimates	07-6-5207
Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB	07-6-2009
Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB	07-6-2018
Evaluate the Enemy during IPB	07-6-2045
Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB	07-6-2027
Develop a Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan	07-6-2036
Execute the Targeting Process	07-6-3018
Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination	07-6-5126
Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination	07-6-5063
Conduct Air Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination	07-6-5009
Conduct Combat Health Planning and Coordination	07-6-4000
Conduct Risk Management	07-6-5099
Prepare for Operations	07-6-5198
Conduct a Rehearsal	07-6-5000
Conduct Command and Control of Operations	07-6-5045
Conduct Tactical Movement	07-6-1171
Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit	07-6-1072
Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations	07-6-6009
Conduct a Movement to Contact	07-6-1063
Conduct an Attack	07-6-1135
Execute Battle Staff Activities	07-6-5171
Conduct Battle Tracking	07-6-5027
Conduct Consolidation	07-6-5054
Conduct Reorganization	07-6-5090
Conduct a Defense	07-6-1027
Sustain the Force	07-6-4036

Table 4-3. T&EOs.

8. **Evaluators**. Evaluators assess planning, preparation, and execution of tasks using m standards published in chapter 5 of this MTP.

INFANTRY BRIGADE CPX

7-6-E0007

Conduct a Movement to Contact

1. **Objective**. Within the context of this MTP, the primary objective of this CPX is to train and or evaluate the infantry brigade in the conduct of a movement to contact. This CPX trains and or evaluates the commander, staff, and subordinate leaders in planning, preparing, executing, and assessing the movement to contact.

2. **Interface**.

a. The following support this CPX:
(1) CPX 07-1-E0003, Conduct a Reconnaissance.

3. **Training**. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during execution of the CPX. Determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training. The time to plan and develop the order is not contained in this CPX. The staff can develop the OPLAN or OPORD in a separate exercise.

a. *General Tips for Training*.
(1) Conduct AARs throughout the exercise that focus on strengths, weaknesses, and safety.
(2) Ensure the OPFOR is trained in enemy tactics and doctrine.
(3) Include OPFOR personnel in AARs.
(4) Use trained personnel to act as enemy prisoners of war (EPWs).
(5) Integrate nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) and electronic warfare (EW).
(6) Ensure that personnel are familiar with the brigade's TSOP that relate to the exercise.
(7) Review soldier familiarity with the training environment.

b. *Pre-Exercise Activities*. (Use one or more.)
(1) MAPEX(s) combined with sand table exercise(s) that match the terrain to be used during the CPX.
(2) CPX. (May develop OPORD during a separate CPX).
(3) Applicable subordinate element CPX(s).

c. *Exercise Instructions*.
(1) Perform this exercise at full speed after performing building-block training (individual training and drills) to reach the "run" level of execution.
(2) The tasks that support this CPX must be executed to standard.
(3) The size of the OPFOR element facing the unit must be supportable and doctrinally correct.
(4) MILES should be used when feasible.
(5) Ensure that the conditions set for the exercise are realistic.
(6) Except for MILES or appropriate simulation devices, use only TOE equipment or authorized replacements.
(7) Use controllers and or evaluators that are thoroughly knowledgeable in the specific tasks to be evaluated. (Train controllers and or evaluators as required.)
(8) This exercise begins when the brigade receives or identifies the mission and it ends after consolidation and reorganization.
(9) This exercise should be conducted under all environmental conditions and during periods of daylight and limited visibility. The brigade should operate under threat of NBC attacks, attacks by ground or air, indirect fire, and EW.

d. *Scenario*. The infantry brigade is conducting operations as part of the 4th Infantry Division in the Beta Republic. The Beta Republic has a well-trained combat force that consists of air, sea, and ground forces. TF 3-66 Armor has bypassed a reinforced enemy company in the security zone. Its most probable

course of action will be to attempt to establish a cohesive defense in our sector in order to block the brigade's lines of communication (LOC) in the north part of the brigade zone. A squad-size security outpost will be established forward of the main defensive belt in order to provide the company with earlier warning and indirect fire against our brigade. The exact location of the enemy company and outpost are unknown at this time. The enemy possesses biological and chemical weapons and may have nuclear capability. Hostilities have been ongoing for six months. The brigade is at or near 100% strength and has all authorized ERA equipment items. For the most part, the civilian population is in favor of military actions by the US and its allies.

4. **General Situation**. The brigade commander is concerned that the bypassed enemy reconnaissance company will be able to interdict his LOCs.

5. **Special Situation**. The brigade commander issues guidance and the staff issues a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to 1-25 IN (M) . Figure 4-1 is a sample FRAGO.

Fragmentary Order: 01
References: OPORD 07
Maps: No Change from order.
Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: Local

1. SITUATION. TF 3-66 has bypassed an enemy reconnaissance company that must be located and destroyed to ensure freedom of movement for the BDE.
2. MISSION. 1-25 IN (M) conducts a movement to contact to locate and on order destroy a bypassed enemy reconnaissance company.
3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept: 1-25 IN (M) conducts a movement to contact from LD/LC to PL (name) to gain contact with a bypassed enemy reconnaissance company. TF 3-66 AR and TF 1-22 IN (M) continue the attack to defeat forces in the two defensive belts.

b. Tasks to subordinate units:

(1) TF 3-66 AR. No change to OPORD.
(2) TF 1-22 IN (M). No change to OPORD.
(3) 1-25 IN (M) NLT___ your area of operations in TF 3-66 AR zone is from LD/LC to PL (name)

c. Coordinating instructions. See change 1 to Annex C, operations overlay.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. No change.
5. COMMAND and SIGNAL. Brigade TAC CP is currently located at _____.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

COL

Figure 4-1. Sample FRAGO.

6. **Support Requirements**. (See Table 4-4 for a sample consolidated support requirements list.) Support requirements include the following.

a. *Minimum Trainers and or Evaluators*. The brigade commander conducts this exercise. The brigade XO, S3, command sergeant major (CSM), and battalion commanders assist him.

b. *Standards*. Standards reviewed during leader preparation must be met during the CPX. They should be covered in detail during the AARs. Standards that are not met should be annotated on the unit proficiency work sheet of each subordinate unit.

c. *Vehicles and Communications*. Use brigade TOE or MTOE equipment.

d. *Training Area*. The training area should be sufficient in size to allow maneuver by the brigade.

SAMPLE SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS	
Personnel:	
a. Medical	
b. OPFOR	
Equipment:	
a. 100% of TOE equipment readiness code (ERC) A items.	
b. MILES equipment:	
(1) M4 system	1 per M4 (include OPFOR)
(2) M240 machine gun system	1 per M240 (include OPFOR)
(3) Controller guns	9 (8 ea for evaluators, 1 ea for OPFOR)
(4) Small arms alignment fixture	9 (8 ea for evaluators, 1 ea for OPFOR)
c. Vehicles and communications support for OPFOR.	
d. Designated medical evacuation vehicles with communications.	
Supply: (brigade, OPFOR, other support personnel).	
a. Class I	
(1) MRE	4 ea meals per soldier per day
(2) Potable water	3 ea 400G water trailer
b. Class III. (As required)	
c. Class V	
(1) 5.56 mm (DODIC) A075	600 rds for each SAW
(2) 5.56 mm (DODIC) A080	120 rds for each rifle
(3) 7.62 mm (DODIC) A111	600 rds for each M240
(4) 40 mm dummy (DODIC) B375	1 for each MK 19
(5) 40 mm practice (DODIC) B480	Per TSOP for each M203
(6) Body practice hand grenade (DODIC) G811	4 ea for each rifleman
(7) Fuze hand grenade practice M228 (DODIC) G878	4 ea for each rifleman
(8) Simulator, projectile (DODIC) L594	70 ea per battalion
(9) Simulator, hand grenade (DODIC) L601	70 ea per battalion
Maneuver Area: Training area Alpha	

Table 4-4. Consolidated support requirements.

7. **T&EOs**. T&EOs used in evaluating the training exercise are listed in the sequence they will occur during the exercise. Table 4-5 is a sample list of T&EOs.

Task	Task Number
Plan Operations Using the MDMP	07-6-5189
Prepare for Operations	07-6-5198
Conduct a Rehearsal	07-6-5000
Conduct Tactical Movement	07-6-1171
Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit	07-6-1072
Conduct a Movement to Contact	07-6-1063

Table 4-5. T&EOs.

8. **Evaluators**. Evaluators assess planning, preparation, and execution of tasks using the standards published in chapter 5 of this MTP.

INFANTRY BRIGADE CPX

7-6-E0001

Conduct an Attack

1. **Objective**. Within the context of this MTP, the primary objective of this CPX is to train and or evaluate the infantry brigade in the conduct of an attack. This CPX trains and or evaluates the commander, staff, and subordinate leaders in planning, preparing, executing, and assessing the attack.

2. **Interface**.

a. The following support this CPX:
(1) CPX 07-6-E0001, Conduct an Attack.
(2) CPX 07-6-E0003, Conduct a Reconnaissance.

3. **Training**. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during execution of the CPX. Determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training. The time to plan and develop the order is not contained in this CPX. The staff can develop the OPLAN or OPORD in a separate MAPEX or CPX.

a. *General Tips for Training*.
(1) Conduct AARs throughout the exercise that focus on strengths, weaknesses, and safety.
(2) Ensure the OPFOR is trained in enemy tactics and doctrine.
(3) Include OPFOR personnel in AARs.
(4) Use trained personnel to act as enemy prisoners of war (EPWs).
(5) Integrate nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) and electronic warfare (EW).
(6) Ensure that brigade personnel are familiar with the brigade's TSOP that relate to the exercise.
(7) Review soldier familiarity with the training environment.

b. *Pre-Exercise Activities*. (Use one or more.)
(1) MAPEX(s) combined with sand table exercise(s) that match the terrain to be used during the CPX.
(2) CPX. (May develop OPORD during a separate CPX).
(3) Applicable subordinate element CPX(s).

c. *Exercise Instructions*.
(1) Perform this exercise at full speed after performing building-block training (individual training and drills) to reach the "run" level of execution.
(2) The tasks that support this CPX must be executed to standard.
(3) The size of the OPFOR element facing the unit must be supportable and doctrinally correct.
(4) MILES should be used when feasible.
(5) Ensure that the conditions set for the exercise are realistic.
(6) Except for MILES or appropriate simulation devices, use only TOE equipment or authorized replacements.
(7) Use controllers and or evaluators that are thoroughly knowledgeable in the specific tasks to be evaluated. (Train controllers and or evaluators as required.)
(8) This exercise begins when the brigade receives or identifies the mission and it ends after consolidation and reorganization.
(9) This exercise should be conducted under all environmental conditions and during periods of daylight and limited visibility. The brigade should operate under threat of NBC attacks, attacks by ground or air, indirect fire, and EW.

d. *Sample Scenario*. The infantry brigade is conducting operations as part of the 4th Infantry Division in the Beta Republic. The Beta Republic has a well-trained combat force that consists of ground

forces. TF 3-66 Armor has bypassed a reinforced company in the security zone. The company has been located by 1-25 IN (M) reconnaissance elements at gird (___). Squad-size security outposts have been established forward of the brigade's position. The enemy company is attempting to establish a cohesive defense in our sector in order to block the brigade's LOC in the north part of the brigade zone. The Beta Republic possesses biological and chemical weapons and may have nuclear capability. Hostilities have been ongoing for six months. The brigade is at or near 100% strength and has all authorized ERA equipment items. For the most part, the civilian population is in favor of military actions by the US and its allies.

4. **General Situation**. The brigade's two heavy TFs are still on the attack. 1-25 IN (M) is occupying an assembly area in the vic of grid (___) and is awaiting further guidance from the brigade.

5. **Special Situation**. The brigade commander issues guidance and the staff plans for the mission and issues a FRAGO to 1-25 IN (M) to conduct an attack to destroy the enemy reconnaissance company to prevent it from interdicting the brigade's LOCs.

Fragmentary Order: 02
References: OPORD 07
Map Series: V611, sheets 7061 & 7062, edition 1, scale 1:50,000
Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: Local

1. SITUATION. No change.
2. MISSION. 1-25 IN (M) conducts an attack to destroy an enemy reconnaissance company grid (_____).
3. EXECUTION.
a. Concept: 1-25 IN (M) attacks with two reinforced companies abreast and with one platoon in reserve.
b. Tasks to subordinate units:
(1) TF 3-66 AR. No change to OPORD.
(2) TF 1-22 IN (M). No change to OPORD.
(3) 1-25 IN (M):
(a) Occupy attack position (name).
(b) Begin attack NLT (____).
(c) Be prepared to defeat bypassed enemy forces.
(d) Be prepared to defend.
c. Coordinating instructions. No change.
4. SERVICE SUPPORT. No change.
5. COMMAND and SIGNAL. Brigade TAC CP is currently located at _____.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

COL

Figure 4-2. Sample FRAGO.

6. **Support Requirements**. (See Table 4-6 for a sample consolidated support requirements list.) Support requirements include the following:

a. *Minimum Trainers and or Evaluators*. The brigade commander conducts this exercise. The brigade XO, S3, command sergeant major (CSM), and battalion commanders assist him.

b. *Opposing Force*. OPFOR should be used, if available, to add realism to the exercise. The trainer must develop an OPFOR scenario with specific actions that cause reactions from the friendly unit consistent with objectives and tasks.

c. *Standards*. Standards reviewed during leader preparation must be met during the CPX. They should be covered in detail during the AARs. Standards that are not met should be annotated on the unit proficiency work sheet of each subordinate unit.

d. *Vehicles and Communications*. Use brigade TOE or MTOE equipment.

e. *Training Area*. The training area should be sufficient in size to allow maneuver by the brigade.

SAMPLE SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS	
Personnel:	
a. Medical	
b. OPFOR	
Equipment:	
a. 100% of TOE equipment readiness code (ERC) A items.	
b. MILES equipment:	
(1) M4 system	1 per M4 (include OPFOR)
(2) M240 machine gun system	1 per M240 (include OPFOR)
(3) Controller guns	9 (8 ea for evaluators, 1 ea for OPFOR)
(4) Small arms alignment fixture	9 (8 ea for evaluators, 1 ea for OPFOR)
c. Vehicles and communications support for OPFOR.	
d. Designated medical evacuation vehicles with communications.	
Supply: (brigade, OPFOR, other support personnel).	
a. Class I	
(1) MRE	4 ea meals per soldier per day
(2) Potable water	3 ea 400G water trailer
b. Class III. (As required)	
c. Class V	
(1) 5.56 mm (DODIC) A075	600 rds for each SAW
(2) 5.56 mm (DODIC) A080	120 rds for each rifle
(3) 7.62 mm (DODIC) A111	600 rds for each M240
(4) 40 mm dummy (DODIC) B375	1 for each MK 19
(5) 40 mm practice (DODIC) B480	Per TSOP for each M203
(6) Body practice hand grenade (DODIC) G811	4 ea for each rifleman
(7) Fuze hand grenade practice M228 (DODIC) G878	4 ea for each rifleman
(8) Simulator, projectile (DODIC) L594	70 ea per battalion
(9) Simulator, hand grenade (DODIC) L601	70 ea per battalion
Maneuver Area: Training area Alpha	

Table 4-6. Sample consolidated support requirements.

7. **T&EOs in Sequence**. T&EOs used in evaluating the training exercise are listed in the sequence they will occur during the exercise. Table 4-7 is a sample list of T&EOs.

Task Title	Task Number
Plan Operations Using the MDMP Prepare for Operations	07-6-5189 07-6-5198
Conduct Tactical Movement	07-6-1171
Conduct an Attack	07-6-1135
Conduct Consolidation	07-6-5054
Conduct Reorganization	07-6-5090

Table 4-7. T&EOs.

8. **Evaluators**. Evaluators assess planning, preparation, and execution of tasks using the standards published in chapter 5 of this MTP.

INFANTRY BRIGADE CPX

7-6-E0002

Conduct a Defense

1. **Objective**. Within the context of this MTP, the primary objective of this CPX is to train and or evaluate the infantry brigade in the conduct of a defense. This CPX trains and or evaluates the commander, staff, and subordinate leaders in planning, preparing, executing, and assessing the attack.

2. **Interface**.

a. The following support this CPX:
(1) CPX 07-6-E0003, Conduct a Reconnaissance.
(2) CPX 07-6-E0004, Conduct a Screen.
(3) CPX 07-6-E0005, Conduct a Guard.

3. **Training**. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during execution of the CPX. Determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training. The time to plan and develop the order is not contained in this CPX. The staff can develop the OPLAN or OPORD in a separate MAPEX or CPX.

a. *General Tips for Training*.
(1) Conduct AARs throughout the exercise that focus on strengths, weaknesses, and safety.
(2) Ensure the OPFOR is trained in enemy tactics and doctrine.
(3) Include OPFOR personnel in AARs.
(4) Use trained personnel to act as enemy prisoners of war (EPWs).
(5) Integrate nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) and electronic warfare (EW).
(6) Ensure that brigade personnel are familiar with the brigade's TSOP that relate to the exercise.
(7) Review soldier familiarity with the training environment.

b. *Pre-Exercise Activities*. (Use one or more.)
(1) MAPEX(s) combined with sand table exercise(s) that match the terrain to be used during the CPX.
(2) CPX. (May develop OPORD during a separate CPX).
(3) Applicable subordinate element FTX(s).

c. *Exercise Instructions*.
(1) Perform this exercise at full speed after performing building-block training (individual training and drills) to reach the "run" level of execution.
(2) The tasks that support this CPX must be executed to standard.
(3) The size of the OPFOR element facing the unit must be supportable and doctrinally correct.
(4) MILES should be used when feasible.
(5) Ensure that the conditions set for the exercise are realistic.
(6) Except for MILES or appropriate simulation devices, use only TOE equipment or authorized replacements.
(7) Use controllers and or evaluators that are thoroughly knowledgeable in the specific tasks to be evaluated. (Train controllers and or evaluators as required.)
(8) This exercise begins when the brigade receives or identifies the mission and it ends after consolidation and reorganization.
(9) This exercise should be conducted under all environmental conditions and during periods of daylight and limited visibility. The brigade should operate under threat of NBC attacks, attacks by ground or air, indirect fire, and EW.

d. *Sample Scenario*. The brigade has been successful in defeating the Beta Republican Forces. Elements of the Beta Republican Tank Division, an army reserve force, have been delayed by the division's deep battle effort. However, it appears that the tank division elements will counterattack into the 1st Brigade sector with 24 hours. The lead element of the Beta Tank Division has been successful in penetrating a seam in the east between TF 3-66 AR and 1st Brigade of the 54 Mech Division. The tank battalion's most probable course of action is to continue to attack with at least two companies attempting to cut brigade LOCs from east to west against 1st Brigade.

4. **General Situation**. 1st Brigade has been successful in defeating enemy first echelon forces and is directed by higher headquarters to transition to the defense. The brigade is expecting an attack by elements of the enemy's follow-on force within 24 hours.

5. **Special Situation**. The brigade commander issues guidance and the staff begins planning and issues an FRAGO to subordinate elements. (A more extensive FRAGO was created since this is no longer an offensive operation. See Appendix B FRAGO 3.)

6. **Support Requirements**. (See Table 4-8 for a sample consolidated support requirements list.) Support requirements include the following:

a. *Minimum Trainers and or Evaluators*. The brigade commander conducts this exercise. The brigade XO, S3, CSM, and battalion commanders assist him.

b. *Opposing Force*. OPFOR should be used, if available, to add realism to the exercise. The trainer must develop an OPFOR scenario with specific actions that cause reactions from the friendly unit consistent with objectives and tasks.

c. *Standards*. Standards reviewed during leader preparation must be met during the CPX. They should be covered in detail during the AARs. Standards that are not met should be annotated on the unit proficiency work sheet of each subordinate unit.

d. *Vehicles and Communications*. Use brigade TOE or MTOE equipment.

e. *Training Area*. The training area should be sufficient in size to allow maneuver by the brigade.

SAMPLE SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS	
Personnel:	
a. Medical	
b. OPFOR	
Equipment:	
a. 100% of TOE equipment readiness code (ERC) A items.	
b. Miles equipment:	
(1) M4 system	1 per M4 (include OPFOR)
(2) M240 machine gun system	1 per M240 (include OPFOR)
(3) Controller guns	9 (8 ea for evaluators, 1 ea for OPFOR)
(4) Small arms alignment fixture	9 (8 ea for evaluators, 1 ea for OPFOR)
c. Vehicles and communications support for OPFOR.	
d. Designated medical evacuation vehicles with communications.	
Supply: (brigade, OPFOR, other support personnel).	
a. Class I	
(1) MRE	4 ea meals per soldier per day
(2) Potable water	3 ea 400G water trailer
b. Class III. (As required)	
c. Class V	
(1) 5.56 mm (DODIC) A075	600 rds for each SAW
(2) 5.56 mm (DODIC) A080	120 rds for each rifle
(3) 7.62 mm (DODIC) A111	600 rds for each M240
(4) 40 mm dummy (DODIC) B375	1 for each MK 19
(5) 40 mm practice (DODIC) B480	Per TSOP for each M203
(6) Body practice hand grenade (DODIC) G811	4 ea for each rifleman
(7) Fuze hand grenade practice M228 (DODIC) G878	4 ea for each rifleman
(8) Simulator, projectile (DODIC) L594	70 ea per battalion
(9) Simulator, hand grenade (DODIC) L601	70 ea per battalion
Maneuver Area: Training area Alpha	

Table 4-8. Sample consolidated support requirements.

7. **T&EOs**. T&EOs used in evaluating the training exercise are listed in the sequence they will occur during the exercise. Table 4-9 is a sample list of T&EOs.

Task	Task Number
Plan Operations Using the MDMP	07-6-5189
Prepare for Operations	07-6-5198
Conduct a Rehearsal	07-6-5000
Conduct Tactical Movement	07-6-1171
Conduct a Defense	07-6-1027

Table 4-9. T&EOs.

8. **Evaluators**. Evaluators assess planning, preparation, and execution of tasks using the standards published in chapter 5 of this MTP.

The following is an example of a CPX planned for a stability environment. This CPX was not developed to support the above FTX.

INFANTRY BRIGADE CPX

7-6-E0010

Conduct Stability Operations

1. **Objective**. Within the context of this MTP, the primary objective of this CPX is to train and or evaluate the infantry brigade in the conduct of stability operations. This CPX trains and or evaluates the commander, staff, and subordinate leaders in planning, preparing, executing, and assessing the attack.

2. **Interface**.

a. The following support this CPX:
(1) CPX 07-6-E0003, Conduct a Reconnaissance.
(2) CPX 07-6-E0008, Conduct Security Operations in a Stability Environment.

3. **Training**. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during execution of the CPX. Determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training. The time to plan and develop the order is not contained in this CPX. The staff can develop the OPLAN or OPORD in a separate MAPEX or CPX.

a. *General Tips for Training*.
(1) Conduct AARs throughout the exercise that focus on strengths, weaknesses, and safety.
(2) Ensure the OPFOR is trained in enemy tactics and doctrine.
(3) Include OPFOR personnel in AARs.
(4) Use trained personnel to act as enemy prisoners of war (EPWs).
(5) Integrate nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) and electronic warfare (EW).
(6) Ensure that brigade personnel are familiar with the brigade's TSOP that relate to the exercise.
(7) Review soldier familiarity with the training environment.

b. *Pre-Exercise Activities*. (Use one or more.)
(1) MAPEX(s) combined with sand table exercise(s) that match the terrain to be used during the CPX.
(2) CPX. (May develop OPORD during a separate CPX).
(3) Applicable subordinate element FTX(s).

c. *Exercise Instructions*.
(1) Perform this exercise at full speed after performing building-block training (individual training and drills) to reach the "run" level of execution.
(2) The tasks that support this CPX must be executed to standard.
(3) The size of the OPFOR element facing the unit must be supportable and doctrinally correct.
(4) MILES should be used when feasible.
(5) Ensure that the conditions set for the exercise are realistic.
(6) Except for MILES or appropriate simulation devices, use only TOE equipment or authorized replacements.
(7) Use controllers and or evaluators that are thoroughly knowledgeable in the specific tasks to be evaluated. (Train controllers and or evaluators as required.)
(8) This exercise begins when the brigade receives or identifies the mission and it ends after the mission is completed.

(9) This exercise should be conducted under all environmental conditions and during periods of daylight and limited visibility. The brigade should operate under threat of NBC attacks, attacks by ground or air, indirect fire, and EW.

d. *Sample Scenario*.

(1) ***Summary of the Enemy Situation***.

(a) Background. The United States has a treaty agreement with the Alpha Republic that declares the US intent to support any newly elected democratic government with both economic and military aid. In a recent election, the citizens of Alpha turned out the leadership of the Alpha Patriotic Front (APF) by electing a new prime minister and cabinet pledging democratic reform within the country. The election, monitored by international observers, was very close with the winner managing only 53 percent of the popular vote. As a result, disgruntled supporters of the losing party have taken to the streets in various cities throughout the country. Some elements of the APF have refused to accept the election results and have threatened violence if a new election is not held within one month. Other factions within the country are politically, ethnically, and religiously allied with neighboring Beta whose totalitarian regime had been strongly influencing the APF during the past decade. The government of Beta worked in vain to prevent the election of the democratic government now in power--a government it deemed to be more aligned with western democratic nations and far less favorable to Beta interests.

(b) The Alpha and Beta Republics have been belligerents for almost 200 years, actually going to war about 85 years ago. While the two countries have many citizens who share a common religion and ethnic background, the governments of the two emerging nations have chosen different economic and social paths. The current border between the two countries, set by international agreement and arbitration after the last war in 1915, has continued to be a source of conflict and disagreement for more than 85 years. The Mongrel Republic, the country bordering the Alpha Republic on the north, has generally remained neutral during past disagreements between Alpha and Beta, but they have made no secret of their desire to possess a critical natural resource available only in northeast Alpha.

(c) Belligerent Forces:

- Alpha: Alpha Army; paramilitary forces; and religious, political, and other factions.
- Beta: Beta Army and paramilitary and terrorist forces.

(d) Composition. The Alpha Army is at 50% strength. The Beta Army is at 80% strength. The paramilitary forces from both countries operate without a clearly defined order of battle but can be expected to fight in squad- to platoon-size groups. Paramilitary forces are not well armed and normally operate dismounted but occasionally employ modified civilian vehicles armed with small arms.

(e) Recent Activities. Paramilitary forces from Alpha threatened that a defeat of the APF in the recent election might trigger wide-scale violence and the use of a biological agent to poison the water supply throughout the country.

(2) ***Concept***. The brigade will conduct any or all of the following tasks, on order (O/O), to establish and maintain stability in the area of operations (AO).

(a) Conduct intelligence-gathering activities.
(b) Establish a reserve force to respond to sites of civil disturbance.
(c) Man observation posts (OPs).
(d) Man checkpoints and or roadblocks.
(e) Conduct patrols.
(f) Provide escorts for military and or civilian movements as required.
(g) Secure selected sites (for example, voting sites, refugee camps, schools, churches).
(h) Enforce curfews.
(i) Stabilize areas that have escalating tension.
(j) Open and secure routes as required.
(k) Conduct weapons site inspections as required.

4. **General Situation**. The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The brigade is occupying a base camp 2 kms west of the Akusk Airport in the Alpha Republic. Base camp security has been established. The brigade has issued on order (O/O) missions to conduct security operations in the AO (Figure 4-3). All necessary personnel and equipment are available. Local populace and factions may or may not be cooperative.

5. **Special Situation**. The brigade has received a report of a civil disturbance in their AO (Figure 4-4). The brigade issues a FRAGO.

FRAGMENTARY ORDER 01

References: OPORD 07

Map Series: V611, sheets 7061 & 7062, edition 1, scale 1:50,000

Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: Local

1. SITUATION. A civil disturbance has erupted near the northern perimeter fence of the Akusk airport (grid AB_____).
2. MISSION. Gain control of the situation and disburse the crowd.
3. EXECUTION. Per TSOP.
4. SERVICE SUPPORT. No change.
5. COMMAND and SIGNAL. Brigade main CP currently located at base camp.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

COL

Figure 4-3. Fragmentary order (FRAGO).

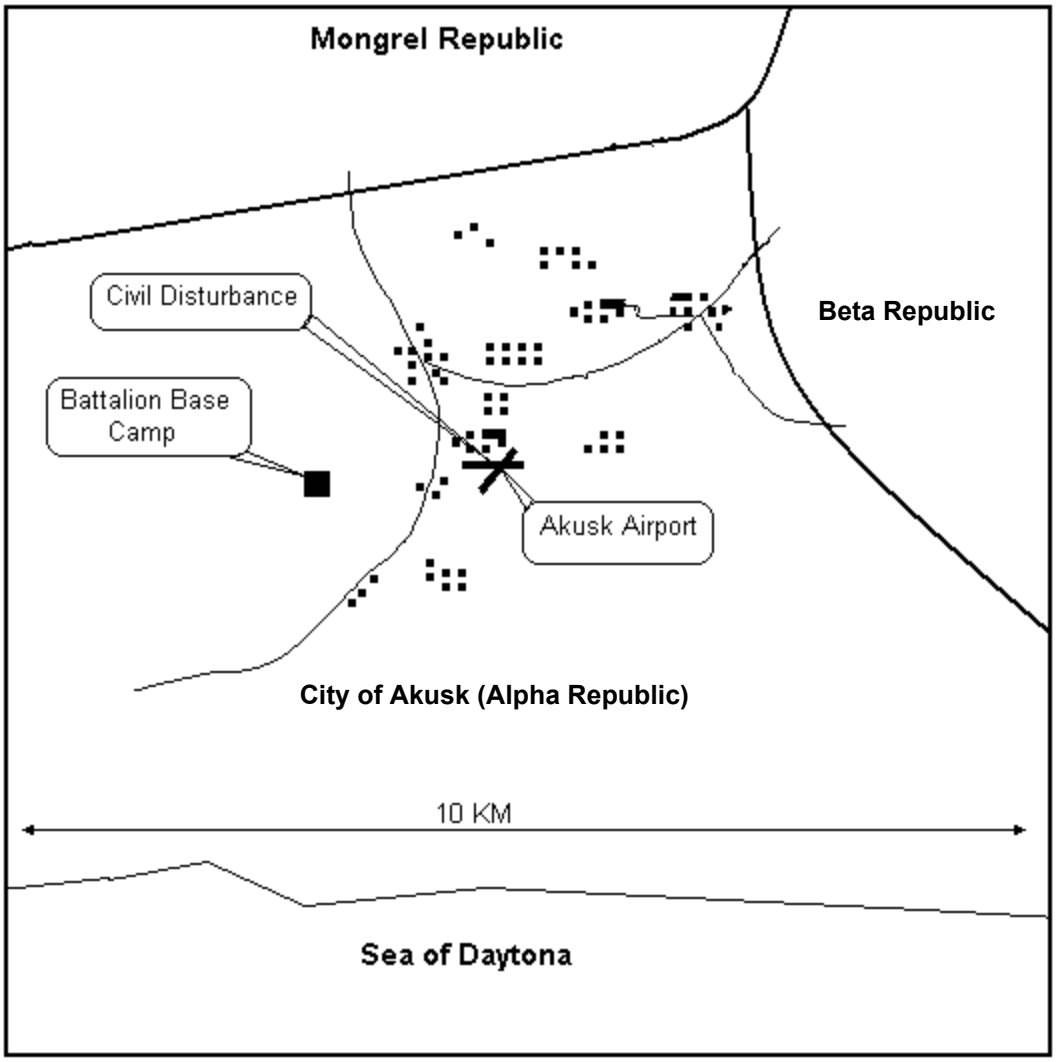

Figure 4-4. Map of AO.

6. **Support Requirements**. (See Table 4-10 for a sample consolidated support requirements list.) Support requirements include the following:

a. *Minimum Trainers and or Evaluators*. The brigade commander conducts this CPX. The brigade XO, S3, CSM, and battalion commanders assist him.

b. *Opposing Force*. OPFOR should be used, if available, to add realism to the exercise. The trainer must develop an OPFOR scenario with specific actions that cause reactions from the friendly unit consistent with objectives and tasks.

c. *MILES*. MILES can provide realistic training. MILES keeps the CPX from becoming a leader exercise. MILES is required in conjunction with an active OPFOR element.

d. *Standards*. Standards reviewed during leader preparation must be met during the CPX. They should be covered in detail during the AARs. Standards that are not met should be annotated on the unit proficiency work sheet of each subordinate unit.

e. *Vehicles and Communications*. Use brigade TOE or MTOE equipment.

f. *Training Area*. The training area should be sufficient in size to allow maneuver by brigade elements and provide realistic training.

SAMPLE SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS	
Personnel:	
a. Medical	
b. OPFOR	
Equipment:	
a. 100% of TOE equipment readiness code (ERC) A items.	
b. Miles equipment:	
(1) M4 system	1 per M4 (include OPFOR)
(2) M240 machine gun system	1 per M240 (include OPFOR)
(3) Controller guns	9 (8 ea for evaluators, 1 ea for OPFOR)
(4) Small arms alignment fixture	9 (8ea for evaluators, 1 ea for OPFOR)
c. Vehicles and communications support for OPFOR.	
d. Designated medical evacuation vehicles with communications.	
Supply: (brigade, OPFOR, other support personnel).	
a. Class I	
(1) MRE	4 ea meals per soldier per day
(2) Potable water	3 ea 400G water trailer
b. Class III. (As required)	
c. Class V	
(1) 5.56 mm (DODIC) A075	600 rds for each SAW
(2) 5.56 mm (DODIC) A080	120 rds for each rifle
(3) 7.62 mm (DODIC) A111	600 rds for each M240
(4) 40 mm dummy (DODIC) B375	1 for each MK 19
(5) 40 mm practice (DODIC) B480	Per TSOP for each M203
(6) Body practice hand grenade (DODIC) G811	4 ea for each rifleman
(7) Fuze hand grenade practice M228 (DODIC) G878	4 ea for each rifleman
(8) Simulator, projectile (DODIC) L594	70 ea per battalion
(9) Simulator, hand grenade (DODIC) L601	70 ea per battalion
Maneuver Area: Training area Alpha	

Table 4-10. Sample consolidated support requirements.

7. **T&EOs**. T&EOs used in evaluating the training exercise are listed in the sequence they will occur during the exercise. Table 4-11 is a sample list of T&EOs.

Task Title	Task Number
Conduct Security Operations in a Stability Environment	07-6-1162
Conduct Negotiations	07-6-5081
Secure Civilians During Operations	07-6-6081

Table 4-11. T&EOs.

8. **Evaluators**. Evaluators assess planning, preparation, and execution of tasks using the standards published in chapter 5 of this MTP.

CHAPTER 5

Training and Evaluation Outlines

5-1. Introduction. This chapter contains the training and evaluation outlines for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the units. T&EOs are training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) for the collective tasks that support critical wartime operations. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs may be trained separately, in a CPX, in an FTX, or in live-fire exercises. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise.

5-2. Structure. The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Figure 5-1. The Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

5-3. Format. The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

a. *Element*. This identifies the unit or unit elements that perform the task.

b. *Task*. This is a description of the action to be performed by the unit and provides the task number.

c. *References*. These are in parenthesis following the task number. The reference that contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference, do not underline the reference.

d. *Iteration*. This is used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in MOPP4.

e. *Commander/Leader Assessment*. This assessment is used by the unit leadership to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature and use all available evaluation data and submit leader input to develop an assessment of the organization's overall capability to accomplish the task. Use the following ratings:

(1) ***T--Trained***. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.

(2) ***P--Needs practice***. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.

(3) ***U--Untrained***. The unit can not demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.

f. *Condition*. A statement of the situation or environment in which the unit is to do the collective task.

g. *Task Standard*.

(1) The task standard states the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training and understood by every soldier.

(2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the METT-T conditions. These conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will

establish a common base line for unit performance.

h. *Task Steps and Performance Measures*. This is a listing of actions that is required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual tasks and their reference. Leader tasks within each T&EO are indicated by an asterisk (*). Under each task step are listed the performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of these task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard.

i. *GO/NO-GO Column*. This column is provided for annotating the platoon's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an "X" in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be successfully performed.

j. *Task Performance/Evaluation Summary Block*. This block provides the trainer a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as "GO." It also provides the evaluator a means to rate the unit's demonstrated performance as a "GO" or "NO-GO." It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

k. *Supporting Individual Tasks*. This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. Listed are the reference, task numbers, and task title.

l. *Supporting Collective Tasks*. This is a clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (for example, task) which requires organized or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission.

m. *Opposing Force Standards*. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. These standards ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify what must be accomplished--not how it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy it is portraying.

5-4. Use. The T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as a CPX or an FTX.

Develop Intelligence
Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-1BEF.07-C332) 5-5
Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-1COA.07-C332) 5-9
Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-1TRE.07-C332) 5-12
Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-2009.07-C332) 5-15
Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-1904.07-C332) 5-18
Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-0019.07-C332) 5-24

Deploy/Conduct Maneuver
Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-1003.07-C332) 5-29
Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-1023.07-C332) 5-36
Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-1127.07-C332) 5-46
Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-3002.07-C332) 5-54
Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-3004.07-C332) 5-60
Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-3005.07-C332) 5-67
Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-3011.07-C332) 5-75
Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade) 07-1-3015.07-C332) 5-84
Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-3016.07-C332) 5-92
Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-1002.07-C332) 5-95
Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-3024.07-C332) 5-106
Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-COVR.07-C332) 5-112
Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-0403.07-C332) 5-121
Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-0409.07-C332) 5-126
Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-0813.07-C332) 5-133
Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-9014.07-C332) 5-136
Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-9242.07-C332) 5-144
Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-9264.07-C332) 5-149
Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade) (71-1-9262.07-C332) 5-158
Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade) (71-1-9304.07-C332) 5-168
Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-0306.07-C332) 5-180
Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-0823.07-C332) 5-184
Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-9525.07-C332) 5-188
Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-9535.07-C332) 5-199

Employ Firepower
Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team) (06-1-F302.07-C332) 5-207
Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade) 06-1-F303.07-C332) 5-212
Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-WT07.07-C332) 5-214
Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team) (07-6-1946.07-C332) 5-217

Protect the Force
Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade) (03-3-C202.07-C332) 5-221
Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade) (03-3-C206.07-C332) 5-224
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade) (03-3-C223.07-C332) 5-226
Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade) (03-3-C224.07-C332) 5-229
Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade) (03-4-5230.07-C332) 5-234
Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-3909.07-C332) 5-237

Figure 5-1. List of training and evaluation outlines.

Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-WT00.07-C332) 5-242
Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-1086.07-C332) 5-247
React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-1922.07-C332) 5-250
Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-CHEM.07-C332).... 5-253
Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-1080.07-C332)..... 5-257

Perform CSS and Sustainment
Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-1902.07-C332)..... 5-260
Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-1906.07-C332)..... 5-267
Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade) (08-2-0003.07-C332)..... 5-273
Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-0621.07-C332)..... 5-279
Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-0643.07-C332) 5-283

Exercise Command and Control
Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-3001.07-C332)..... 5-287
Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-3023.07-C332)..... 5-292
Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-PREP.07-C332)..... 5-296
Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team) (07-1-S601.07-C332)..... 5-298
Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-2-1604.07-C332)..... 5-302
Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-0ADA.07-C332)..... 5-305
Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-0SIG.07-C332)..... 5-311
Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-1905.07-C332)..... 5-315
Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-3022.07-C332) 5-320
Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team) (07-6-SIGO.07-C332) 5-323
Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-0005.07-C332)..... 5-327
Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-0007.07-C332) 5-336
Conduct Negotiations (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-0406.07-C332)..... 5-340
Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-2651.07-C332)..... 5-344
Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-6465.07-C332)..... 5-350
Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team) (17-2-3808.07-C332) 5-353
Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade) (19-6-6012.07-C332)..... 5-357
Conduct Brigade Operational Law Team (BOLT) Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team) (27-6-9000.07-C332) 5-359
Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade) (44-1-1050.07-C332) 5-362
Transfer Command and Control Functions During Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade) (71-1-0257.07-C332) 5-365
Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-0004.07-C332)..... 5-367
Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-0006.07-C332)..... 5-371
Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-0190.07-C332) 5-374

Figure 5-1. List of training and evaluation outlines (continued).

ELEMENTS: S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-1BEF.07-C332)
(FM 34-130)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct operations at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The staff is assembled and is conducting intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) as part of the military decision-making process (MDMP). All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade staff describes battlefield effects as part of the IPB process in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), appropriate field manuals, the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade staff evaluates the effects of terrain and weather on friendly and enemy operations. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Maneuver support (MANSPT) cell establishes terrain overlays and exports them to staff sections. a. Refines initial brigade combined obstacles overlay as a notional overlay. b. Establishes a series of terrain overlays to aid staff section analysis per TSOP.		
3. Staff evaluates battlefield effects on friendly and enemy operations. a. Analyzes the effects of terrain on the battlefield environment in order to develop the modified combined obstacle overlay (MCOO). (1) Uses observation and fields of fire, avenues of approach, key terrain, obstacles and movement, and cover and concealment (OAKOC).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(a) Analyzes the notional combined obstacle overlay terrain data utilizing OAKOC and analyzes weather effects on terrain. (MANSPT cell) (b) Proposes locations that best support enemy collection. (S2 section) (c) Uses combined obstacle overlay to provide notional overlay that includes areas within the area of operations (AO) that offer friendly forces concealment from enemy aerial and space-based imagery intelligence (IMINT) platforms. (S2 section) (d) Identifies key terrain, decisive terrain, avenues of approach, decisive point, and critical point by updating notional combined obstacle overlay. (S3 section, in coordination with the S2 and MANSPT cell) (e) Analyzes the notional combined obstacle overlay terrain data using OAKOC and determines nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) implications. (Chemical officer and or noncommissioned officer [NCO]) (f) Uses notional combined obstacle overlay to provide notional overlay that includes concealment from aerial and space-based signal intelligence (SIGINT) systems, line-of-sight characteristics of terrain, to include communications and noncommunications emitters, vegetation and its effects on radio wave absorption and antenna height requirements, and large objects, such as buildings or cliffs, that will influence radio waves. (S6 section) (g) Analyzes the notional combined obstacle overlay terrain data using OAKOC and determines fire support implications. (Fires and effect coordination cell [FECC]) (h) Consolidates staff inputs and adds to the notional combined obstacle overlay to produce the MCOO. (S2 section assisted by MANSPT cell)		
4. Staff evaluates the effects of terrain on operations. Note: Relate the analysis of terrain effects on the broad courses of action (COAs) available to enemy and friendly forces, such as attack or defend. a. Identifies enemy engagement areas, battle positions, immediate and intermediate objectives, ambush sites, and so forth. (S2 section) b. Identifies friendly engagement areas, battle positions, immediate and intermediate objectives, ambush sites, and so forth. (S3 section) c. Provides assessment of the effects of terrain on fire support offensive and defensive operations. (FECC) (1) Includes terrain features rated key terrain from a fire support perspective. (2) Includes position area notional overlay (enemy and friendly). (3) Includes artillery dead space notional overlay. d. Identifies possible air avenues of approach, potential friendly and enemy air defense artillery (ADA) system positions, possible forward area rearm/refuel point (FARP) sites, landing zones (LZs) and or pickup zones (PZs), and airfields. (Air defense and airspace management [ADAM] cell) e. Identifies terrain favorable for the use of weapons of mass destruction (WMD) and smoke (Chemical officer or NCO) (1) Uses common operational picture (COP) to provide notional overlay that includes analysis of terrain pertaining to employment of WMD and smoke.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. S2, with recommendations from staff, briefs the areas of the battlefield environment that favor offensive and or defensive operations and those that are neutral. 6. S2, with assistance from staff, analyzes the effects of weather on the battlefield environment. Note: The S2 coordinates with higher headquarters to obtain battlefield forecasting model products that portray the military aspects of weather, if available. a. Evaluates the effects of weather on operations. (1) Analyzes the effects of weather on maneuver operations and updates notional overlay as appropriate. (2) Analyzes the effects of weather on enemy operations and updates notional overlay as appropriate. (3) Analyzes the effects of weather on the use of WMD and smoke and updates notional overlay as appropriate. (4) Analyzes the effects of weather on fires and effects operations and updates notional overlays as appropriate. (5) Analyzes the effects of weather on air operations and updates notional overlay as appropriate. 7. Staff analyzes the military aspects of weather. a. Includes visibility and illumination. b. Includes wind (speed and direction). c. Includes precipitation. d. Includes cloud cover. e. Includes temperature and humidity. 8. S2 section, assisted by the primary and special staff, determines other characteristics of the battlefield that could affect operations. a. Determines demographic, political, and socioeconomic factors. b. Determines infrastructures (transportation, telecommunications, and so forth.) c. Determines local, U.S., and international law. 9. S2 section obtains electronic preparation of the battlefield (EPB) information from the analytical control team (ACT), if available. 10. Staff describes the battlefield's effects on enemy and friendly capabilities and broad COAs and incorporates analysis into staff estimates. a. Identifies areas along each avenue of approach best suited for engagement areas, ambush sites, battle positions, immediate or intermediate objectives, and so forth. b. Identifies periods when weather conditions will optimize the use of friendly sighting and target acquisition systems. c. Identifies other characteristics of the battlefield that will affect military operations. 11. S2 section receives staff input concerning battlefield effects and COAs and consolidates information. 12. S2 section disseminates MCOO, demographics information, and weather and light data to staff and subordinate units.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: S-2
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
S-1
S-4
SURGEON
S2X TEAM

TASK: Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-1COA.07-C332) (FM 34-130)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct operations at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The staff is assembled and is conducting intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) as part of the military decision-making process (MDMP). The enemy evaluation analysis is complete and a refined doctrinal template has been created. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade staff determines enemy courses of action (COAs) in accordance with (IAW) tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), appropriate field manuals, the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The staff develops the full set of COAs available to the enemy by establishing enemy courses of action (ECOA) notional overlays. The S2 section develops situation template notional overlays, COA descriptions and options, and a high-value target (HVT) list. The staff prioritizes enemy COAs and identifies the most likely and COA.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Staff develops the full set of COAs available to the enemy by establishing enemy COA notional overlays. a. Identifies likely objectives and desired end state of enemy command forces at least one level above own and two levels below own command. (S2 section) b. Establishes initial situation template (SITEMP) notional overlay by overlaying the doctrinal template on the products that depict the battlefield environment's effects on operations. (S2 section)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Establishes initial enemy COA notional overlays for potential enemy COAs. (Integrates the enemy models from the IPB task "Evaluate the Enemy" with the analysis from IPB task "Describe Battlefield Effects" to portray potential enemy COAs.) (S2 section) d. Refines and develops additional COA notional overlays based on the enemy perception of friendly actions and dispositions (reverse IPB). (S2 section) e. Reviews initial SITEMP and enemy COA notional overlays and provides input as necessary. (staff sections)		
3. S2 section develops SITEMP notional overlays, COA descriptions and options, and high value targets (HVTs). a. Refines the initial SITEMP notional overlays for each enemy COA by graphically depicting expected enemy dispositions at critical "snapshots in time" as agreed upon by the S2 and S3 . b. Adds time phase lines depicting enemy movement to the SITEMP. c. Describes each COA and options to support staff war-gaming. d. War games the SITEMP and the times or phases in the COA to determine when HVTs are most valuable to the commander and portrays refined HVTs on the SITEMP. e. Refines the HVT list for each COA. f. Exports updated SITEMP notional overlays, COA options, and HVT list for each COA.		
4. Staff evaluates and prioritizes each enemy COA, identifying the enemy's most likely and most dangerous COAs. a. Develops a prioritized enemy COA list for each potential friendly COA. b. Recommends updates to the SITEMP notional overlays. c. Recommends updates to the enemy COA notional overlays, COA descriptions and options, and HVTs (during war-gaming). d. Determines (at a minimum) the enemy's most likely and most dangerous COAs given friendly COAs.		
5. Staff identifies initial collection requirements to include an event template notional overlay and event matrix. a. Develops the initial event template notional overlay. At a minimum, develops and portrays the named areas of interest (NAIs.) (S2 section) b. Develops the initial event matrix. (S2 section). c. Refines the event template notional overlay and event matrix during staff war-gaming and the targeting process. (staff sections).		
6. S2 section uploads battlefield planning and visualization tool with data to portray the enemy COAs, if available.		
7. S2 section disseminates the enemy COAs, event template, and event matrix in the form of a collection graphic to support intelligence planning and collection by other units.		
8. Staff completes the following, once the commander has selected the friendly COA. a. Reprioritizes the initial list of enemy COAs to reflect changes in friendly dispositions and activities. b. Recommends updates to the SITEMP notional overlays. c. Recommends updates to the enemy COA notional overlays, COA descriptions and options, and HVTs.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
S-1
S-4

TASK: Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-1TRE.07-C332)
(FM 34-130)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct operations at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The staff is assembled and is conducting intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) as part of the military decision-making process (MDMP). All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade staff evaluates the enemy as part of the IPB process in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), appropriate field manuals, the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade staff evaluates enemy capabilities and vulnerabilities. The staff provides a consolidated staff assessment of the enemy to the brigade executive officer (XO). The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Brigade staff evaluates the enemy. a. Identifies enemy and information gaps. b. Retrieves enemy information from higher headquarters using all available means. c. Establishes order of battle (OB) files, historical enemy records, and enemy models for the staff. (S2 section) d. Evaluates the current OB files for completeness and accurate enemy composition, strength, and dispositions. (Staff assisted by the S2) e. Evaluates the historical records for relevance. (Staff assisted by the S2) f. Evaluates the enemy models, in their area of expertise, for completeness and relevant patterns of behavior. (Staff assisted by the S2)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Identifies information gaps and submits requests for information (RFIs) to the higher headquarters S2 or battlefield operating system (BOS) representative as appropriate. (Staff sections) h. Maintains enemy models by creating or updating doctrinal template and patterns of operation. (Staff sections) Note: Enemy models consist of three parts: doctrinal templates; description of preferred tactics, options, and peculiarities; and identification of high-value targets (HVTs). They depict how enemy forces prefer to conduct operations under ideal conditions. i. Establishes initial enemy mission, enemy capabilities, and initial doctrinal template overlays. (S2 section) j. Recommends updates to the doctrinal template by establishing BOS doctrinal template overlays based upon the enemy identification analysis and enemy past operations (determined in previous step). (Staff sections) k. Describes enemy preferred tactics, options, and peculiarities based on an evaluation of enemy doctrine and past and current operations. (Staff sections) l. Consolidates enemy model input and establishes the enemy doctrinal template and patterns of operation. (S2 section) m. Proposes HVTs to the S2 that are critical to the completion of the enemy commander's mission. (Staff sections) 3. Staff identifies enemy capabilities and vulnerabilities. Note: Enemy capabilities are the broad COAs and support operations that enemy forces take to influence the accomplishment of the friendly mission. The capabilities and vulnerabilities are related to COAs (attack, defend, reinforce, and retrograde). a. Establishes initial enemy capabilities notional overlay portraying enemy capabilities, vulnerabilities, supporting missions, and other actions that can influence friendly operations. (S2 section) b. Reviews initial enemy capabilities overlay and recommends changes to the S2 based upon BOS-related analysis. (Staff sections) c. Records analysis in paragraph 2 of staff estimates. (Staff sections) 4. S2, with assistance from the staff, provides executive officer (XO) a consolidated staff assessment of enemy capabilities and vulnerabilities. a. Describes enemy tactics. b. Identifies those HVTs critical to the completion of the enemy commander's operations. c. Identifies enemy capabilities, vulnerabilities, supporting missions, and other actions that can influence friendly operations. d. Refines doctrinal template as required. 5. S2 section disseminates the results of the enemy evaluation to staff and subordinate units. Note: Traditionally, the enemy evaluation is disseminated via the intelligence estimate, but units may use means best suited to the situation.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: SURGEON
S-1
FECC
S-3
S2X TEAM
ADACC CELL
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
UNIT MINISTRY
MNVR SPT CELL
S-4
S-2

TASK: Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-2009.07-C332)
(FM 100-5) (FM 100-55) (FM 100-6)
(FM 34-130) (FM 34-3) (FM 34-8-2)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The infantry brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct operations at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The staff is assembled and is conducting intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) as part of the military decision-making process (MDMP). All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The unit has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The unit has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit staff defines the battlefield environment in accordance with (IAW) tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), appropriate field manuals, the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The staff defines the battlefield area of operations (AO), area of interest (AOI), and battlespace. The staff creates the battlefield environment overlay.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Unit leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using available communications equipment, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Unit commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP).		
* 3. Unit commander and or S3 establishes the limits of the AO based on the commander's intent and desired end state. (Normally, the AO is established by the higher headquarters' order.) a. Retrieves higher graphics via maneuver control system (MCS) or common operational picture (COP) (digital equipped units only). b. Includes the terrain in which activity may occur that would affect the upcoming mission. (1) Establishes unit AO notional overlay using common tactical picture (CTP) (digital equipped units only).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: The term "notional overlay" is used to reflect the computer coding language used by COP. This computer language refers to the static information portrayed on the overlay.		
4. Unit S3 approves the AO notional overlay (digital equipped units only).		
5. Unit staff identifies the limits of unit battlespace. Note: The limits of a command's battl space are determined by the maximum capabilities of a unit to acquire targets and physically dominate the enemy using supporting and organic systems. a. Establishes the unit battlespace notional overlay by consolidating staff battlespace notional overlay input using COP (digital equipped units only). (S3)		
6. Unit staff establishes the limits of the area of interest (AOI). a. Bases the limits of the AOI on the ability of the enemy to project power or move forces into the AO. b. Anticipates future mission or "be prepared" and "on order" missions identified during mission analysis and determines their effect on the limits of the AOI. c. Identifies changes in the command's battlespace as a result of maneuver. d. Establishes the unit AOI notional overlay by consolidating staff AOI notional overlay input using COP (digital equipped units only). (S2)		
7. Unit staff identifies significant characteristics of the environment. a. Identifies enemy forces and all other aspects of the environment that may have an effect on accomplishing the mission, including the following (dependent on the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations [METT-TC]): (1) Includes geography, terrain, and weather of the area. (2) Includes population demographics (ethnic groups, religious groups, age distribution, and income groups). (3) Includes political or socio-economic factors (Including the role of clans, tribes, gangs, and so forth). (4) Includes infrastructures such as transportation or telecommunications. (5) Includes ROE or legal restrictions such as international treaties or agreements. (6) Includes enemy forces and their capabilities in general terms (considers para-military forces as well).		
* 8. Unit commander and or staff identify the amount of detail required and feasible within the time available for IPB.		
9. Unit staff evaluates existing databases and or products and identifies intelligence gaps. a. Identifies and prioritizes the gaps using the commander's initial intelligence requirements and intent to set the priorities. b. Consolidates information gaps and submits request for information (RFI) to higher headquarters. (S2) c. Identifies any gaps that cannot be filled within the time allowed for IPB. d. Formulates reasonable assumptions for gaps not expected to be filled.		
10. Unit staff collects the material and intelligence required to conduct the remainder of IPB. a. Initiates collection or requests for intelligence to fill intelligence gaps to the level of detail required to conduct IPB.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Includes collection against all identified significant characteristics of the battlefield, not just enemy forces, in priority order. c. Updates IPB products and or overlays as additional intelligence is received.		
11. Unit S3 section establishes the battalion battlefield environment notional overlay by consolidating the AO, AOI, and battlespace notional overlays (digital equipped units only). a. Presents the battalion battlefield environment notional overlay to the commander and or XO (digital equipped units only).		
*12. Unit commander or XO approves or disapproves recommendation on battlefield environment.		
13. Unit staff sections disseminate intelligence overlays or products (as necessary) to subordinate elements to facilitate further planning. a. Post the battlefield environment notional overlay on MCS and transmit to staff; if applicable, transmits to subordinate units as an element of warning order (WARNO). (S3 section)		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: S2X TEAM
S-2

TASK: Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-1904.07-C332)

(FM 34-130)	(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)
(FM 101-5-2)	(FM 34-10-2)	(FM 34-2)
(FM 34-2-1)	(FM 34-3)	(FM 34-40-7)
(FM 34-5)	(FM 34-52)	(FM 34-54)
(FM 34-60)	(FM 34-80)	(FM 34-81)
(FM 34-8-2)		

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct an operation at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The S2 section is established and providing support to operations. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade S2 section supports brigade operations in accordance with (IAW) the appropriate field manual, the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The S2 participates in the military decision-making process (MDMP). The S2 coordinates the intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) for staff planning, decision making, and targeting. The S2 directs and coordinates intelligence collection activities. The S2 section analyzes and processes available intelligence data. The S2 section assists in preparing deception plans. The S2 section determines map requirements and requisitions maps as necessary. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Intelligence (S2) section conducts S2 operations.		
a. Participates in the MDMP.		
(1) Receives and analyzes mission.		
(a) Receives commander's guidance and assists in development of commander's priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and preliminary intelligence requirements (IR).		
(b) Analyzes order to determine commander's intent.		
(c) Identifies intelligence gaps.		
(d) Identifies specified and implied intelligence tasks.		
(e) Determines status of organic, attached, and or supporting intelligence assets.		
(2) Defines the battlefield.		
(3) Requests support and or information from higher headquarters if items and or information are not available organically.		
(a) Requests maps, imagery, sketches, and or blueprints of objectives.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(b) Requests named areas of interest (NAIs).		
(c) Requests collection plan, asset available times, and asset tracks.		
(d) Requests weather, light data, and climatic summary.		
(e) Requests enemy order of battle (OB) data.		
(f) Requests terrain products that include lines of communications (LOC), vegetation, cross-country movement, modified combined obstacle overlay (MCOO), elevation, line of sight (LOS), and or hydrology.		
(g) Requests intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) plan.		
(4) Provides the commander and staff timely and accurate intelligence and vulnerability assessments for force protection, targeting, and battle damage assessment (BDA).		
(5) Obtains signal operating instructions (SOI) and sign and countersign information through brigade signal officer (S6).		
(6) Coordinates the intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) for staff planning, decision making, and targeting.		
(7) Briefs staff on abbreviated intelligence estimate to assist their mission planning.		
(8) Provides input to warning order (WARNO) for ISR assets.		
(9) Describes the battlefield effects.		
(10) Assesses other characteristics of the battlefield (mission dependent).		
(a) Includes politics.		
(b) Includes population.		
(c) Includes demographics.		
(d) Includes social, ethnic, and or religion.		
(e) Includes economic.		
(11) Evaluates the enemy.		
(12) Develops enemy courses of action (ECOAs).		
(a) Uses doctrinal templates to develop event and situation templates. (Includes all forces that can affect mission completion, avenues of approach [AAs], and mobility corridors.)		
(b) Generates situation templates (SITEMPs) for each of the enemy's courses of action.		
(c) Identifies enemy mission and intent.		
(d) Determines (in simple terms) how the enemy sees us acting in this operation.		
(e) Determines how the enemy is currently disposed and what must be accomplished to get from now to his desired end state.		
(f) Determines enemy concept of the operation and subunit tasks.		
(13) Develops intelligence synchronization matrix (ISM).		
(a) Uses PIR and or IR. (Includes last time information is of value [LTIOV]).		
(b) Includes intelligence activities timeline, required decisions, decision criteria, specific information and requirements (SIR), and collection assets.		
(c) Plans for system cross-cue and backup coverage.		
(d) Ensures the ISM answers commander's requirements for intelligence, targeting, and BDA in time to make decisions.		
(14) Participates as enemy commander in staff war game of decision support template (DST) and targeting plan.		
(15) Develops R&S plan and overlay to support DST with support from other staff members.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(a) Determines indicators, specific information requirements (SIR), NAIs, decision points (DPs), and target areas of interest (TAIs). (b) Ensures NAI and or TAI support synchronization or ISR plan with fire and effects plan and scheme of maneuver. (c) Identifies intelligence gaps and requests collection support from higher. (d) Develops communications plan and or reporting schedule. (e) War-games ISR and collection plan. (f) Updates ISM, ISR, and or collection plan. (g) Receives, consolidates, and deconflicts subordinate ISR plans and overlays. (h) Uses reconnaissance fundamentals: maximum reconnaissance force forward, orient on the location or movement of the reconnaissance objective, report all information rapidly and accurately, retain freedom to maneuver, gain and maintain enemy contact, and develop the situation rapidly. (i) Uses “ISR principles: (1) Tell the commander what he needs to know in time for him to act. (2) Do as much as possible ahead of time. (16) Sends information on enemy COAs to subordinate units to facilitate planning.		
3. S2 section coordinates with and assists other staff officers in developing plans and products.		
4. S2 section coordinates and supervises military intelligence, counterintelligence, and security activities. a. Supervises the brigade's military intelligence (MI) company. b. Prepares the intelligence estimate and situational and event templates and assists with the preparation of the DST by nominating commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (1) Provides situational and event templates to the commander that accurately locate likely enemy positions and identify likely enemy course of action and enemy weaknesses. (2) Annotates enemy locations in the appropriate all source analysis system (ASAS) files. (3) Annotates significant obstacles and restricted and severely restricted terrain in the appropriate maneuver control system (MCS) or Force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) overlays. (4) Considers weather and its impacts [effects on visibility; trafficability; personnel; equipment; nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC); and smoke]. (5) Evaluates key terrain for potential enemy and friendly use and annotates information in the appropriate MCS overlays. (6) Maintains the enemy (red) component of the COP in ASAS. (7) Identifies enemy weaknesses. (8) Provides templates and estimates to the commander before his analysis. (9) Verifies that the S2 situation map (SITMAP) and appropriate MCS, ASAS, and FBCB2 overlays are current and complete. (10) Annotates graphics in ASAS overlays.		
5. S2 provides commander with input during COA analysis. a. Provides input to the development of the battle from the viewpoint of enemy doctrine.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Identifies likely enemy reactions to friendly actions. c. Assists in COA analysis. 6. S2 assists commander by developing collection plan. Note: The S2 identifies sufficient PIR, IR, NAIs, TAIs, and decision points (DPs) needed to control the battle. 7. S2 directs and coordinates intelligence collection activities. a. Uses digital systems to maximize information management. b. Verifies that the ISR plan meets the commander's PIR needs and does not conflict with brigade recon plan. c. Refines all PIR and IR into specific collection tasks (what, where, and who). d. Briefs and debriefs patrols and ISR assets. e. Assigns ground surveillance radar (GSR) and improved remotely monitored battlefield sensor system (IREMBASS) collection missions. f. Directs collection tasks to accomplish commander-directed requirements. g. Coordinates all collection taskings with the S3 and higher headquarters G2. h. Reports intelligence data to commander, staff, subordinate elements, and higher headquarters IAW TSOP and or commander's guidance. i. Includes all phases of the operation. 8. S2 requests information from other sources. a. Uses available outside intelligence assets to obtain information (for example, human intelligence (HUMINT), signal intelligence (SIGINT), and electronic intelligence (ELINT). b. Requests unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV), joint surveillance target attack radar system (JSTARS) and other division and brigade processed imagery. c. Requests information early and continually. d. Uses all available collection resources such as ISR elements, patrols, observation posts (OPs), forward observers (FOs), engineers, air defense (AD), GSRs, and aviation information. 9. S2 analyzes available intelligence. a. Records each intelligence message into a general database. (1) Ensures that no message gets lost and that each message is quickly retrievable. b. Evaluates each report for pertinence, reliability, accuracy, and timeliness. c. Analyzes (continually) combat information and raw data to develop situations, develop or identify targets, assess battle damage, and give indications and warning (I&W) of hostilities. d. Determines enemy size and direction of approach. e. Determines enemy area of main effort. f. Estimates time and distance when enemy will likely come within range and communicates to battalions. g. Templates follow-on or reserve forces and estimates time and distance. h. Recommends to commander and S3 lucrative indirect fire and close air support (CAS) targets. i. Makes recommendation, when required, on enemy likely COA and brigade response. j. Disseminates and coordinates intelligence information. 10. S2 assists with operations security (OPSEC) and counterreconnaissance. a. Verifies that IPB identifies enemy reconnaissance routes, objectives, and events. b. Destroys all classified material when no longer needed.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
11. S2 processes intelligence data. a. Updates brigade, higher headquarters, and adjacent headquarters IAW TSOP and special instructions on enemy actions in brigade sector or zone. b. Accesses higher headquarters enemy situation data base for updates.		
12. S2 determines map requirements and requests maps from higher headquarters.		
13. S2, in concert with the S3, develops deception plans.		
14. During the battle, the S2 tracks the ISM to identify when decisions need to be made, by whom, and what intelligence the decision-maker needs. Then the S2 provides the needed intelligence to those who need it. a. Uses the ISM to make sure collection assets are collecting on the proper PIR at the proper time and will meet deadlines required by the primary synchronization matrix. b. Resolves collection problems in a timely manner to support timely dissemination.		
15. S2 coordinates with the S3 for processing materials (with intelligence purposes) taken from enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) and civilian internees.		
*16. S2 provides immediate and continuous feedback to the commander and staff when new or updated intelligence is received.		
*17. S2 ensures his staff is trained.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-WT00.07-C332	Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0004.07-C332	Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: S2X TEAM
S-2
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
S-4

TASK: Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-0019.07-C332)

(FM 34-8-2)	(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-40)
(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)	(FM 101-5)
(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 101-5-2)	(FM 34-130)
(FM 34-2)	(FM 34-2-1)	(FM 34-3)
(FM 34-5)	(FM 34-54)	(FM 34-60)
(FM 34-8)	(FM 5-100)	(FM 71-3)
(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a mission at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The staff is assembled and is conducting intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) as part of the military decision-making process (MDMP). A intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) planning team has been designated. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade staff plans ISR to support the commander's intent in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade ISR team develops initial ISR requirements, identifies asset requirements, and develops the ISR plan that supports the commander's intelligence requirements (IR). The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander issues initial ISR planning guidance. a. Provides ISR intent. b. Provides initial priority intelligence requirements (PIR). c. Provides risk assessment guidance.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 3. Brigade executive officer (XO) assembles the ISR planning team. (ISR team normally includes [as a minimum] a fires and effects coordination cell [FECC] representative, an intelligence [S2] representative, and an operations [S3] representative.)		
4. ISR team, in conjunction with the battle staff, develops initial ISR requirements as part of mission analysis. a. Identifies initial PIRs. (S2 section) b. Identifies higher headquarters PIRs that require brigade assets to collect. (S2 section) c. Develops specific information requirements (SIRs) from the brigade commander's PIRs. (ISR team) d. Identifies named areas of interest (NAIs) and target areas of interest (TAIs) for division; brigade; reconnaissance, surveillance, and target acquisition (RSTA); and battalions.		
5. Reconnaissance team converts the SIRs to production and collection requirements. a. Develops SIR for each NAI for each collection asset.		
6. ISR team develops the initial ISR concept. a. Evaluates resources. b. Identifies collection assets required. Note: The ISR team must consider number and type, type of mission, strength, composition, and disposition of the enemy security force. c. Identifies equipment required. (1) Identifies the proximity of the collection assets to the NAI, environmental conditions, and signature provided by the target. (2) Determines availability of ISR assets (higher and two levels down). (3) Determines capabilities of ISR assets. (4) Matches resources to requirements. d. Develops ISR scheme of support in coordination with the S3. e. Develops and prioritizes specific orders and requests (SOR). f. Completes initial ISR plan. (1) Develops initial event template matching NAIs against commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (2) Develops initial ISR plan guidance in order to answer the what, where, when, why, and who should collect. (3) Drafts the order for an ISR mission and submits to the S2 for approval. (4) Creates the initial ISR concept, notional overlay, and collection matrix. (S2 section) g. Issues warning order (WARNO) to subordinate units not later than completion of the draft concept of ISR.		
7. S3 tasks the appropriate unit in the form of a mission tasking order (OPORD or FRAGO) and disseminates ISR order to higher, adjacent, and subordinate units. a. Assigns SOR and NAI to each asset. b. Integrates the battalion ISR assets into the ISR concept. c. Integrates air reconnaissance assets into the ISR concept. d. Refines ROE for direct fire, combat observation lasing team (COLT), air defense artillery (ADA), and close air support.		
8. S2 section identifies collection gaps and submits requests for information (RFIs) to higher headquarters.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
9. ISR team, in coordination with staff, develops a refined ISR concept as part of staff war gaming. a. Receives refined battle staff products to include updated PIR, IR, high-value targets (HVTs), and high payoff target list (HPTL). b. Uses the commander's CCIR and situation and event templates and associates them with enemy COA in order to define collection requirements of decided COA. c. Refines the ISR plan by integrating the scheme of maneuver, fires, and engineers. d. Provides engineer plan to support ISR concept and establishes engineer collection requirements. (Maneuver support cell) e. Develops air defense and early warning plan to integrate into the ISR concept. (air defense and air space management cell) f. Assists with the identification of nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) NAIS and integrates NBC operations and NBC defense into the ISR concept . g. Completes associated fires and effects plan to support the ISR concept. h. Coordinates aspects of maneuver. (S3 section) (1) Plans for the infiltration and exfiltration of collection assets and resupply routes through friendly force sectors and or zones. (2) Establishes collection assets relationship with security force. (3) Establishes ISR control measures, such as battle handover line, limits of advance, limits of reconnaissance, restrictive fire lines, no fire areas, and area "limits" of responsibility, to deconflict troops and terrain. (4) Performs terrain management. i. Develops logistics support plan to support ISR. (Logistics [S4] section) (1) Verifies that resupply is identified and that it addresses how often, by whom, where, and how. (2) Verifies that collection assets have the proper evacuation resources to evacuate casualties, identifying by whom and how. j. Identifies changes in factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, AND civil considerations (METT-TC) and makeS appropriate adjustments and changes.		
10. ISR team, in coordination with the staff, completes the final ISR plan. a. Updates the ISR plan, notional overlay, ISR collection matrix, and situation template (SITEMP) in all source analysis sstem (ASAS) . b. Issues WARNO 2 with the following information as a minimum: (1) Includes the area of operations for the RSTA squadron (and other assets). (2) Includes a mission statement. (3) Includes ISR task organization. (4) Includes the reconnaissance objective. (5) Includes PIR and IR to be answered. (6) Includes line of departure (LD) or line of contact (LC) time. (7) Includes initial NAIs. (8) Includes routes to area of operation (AO) and passage of lines instructions. (9) Includes fire support coordinating measures and airspace control measures. (10) Includes communications and logistics support. (11) Includes medical evacuation procedures.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Uses approved ISR plan to coordinate the final decision support template (DST) with the staff. (S3 section) d. Produces the ISR annex, including ISR notional overlay and SITEMP, for inclusion in the brigade order. 11. Prepares for ISR operations. a. Verifies cross-attachment of ISR assets b. Verifies logistics readiness of assets. c. Requests special equipment d. Provides recovery time for assets and units. e. Positions forces to support infiltration of ISR assets. f. Conducts confirmation briefs with subordinate and supporting elements. g. Conducts crosswalks between subordinate unit plans and the brigade order. h. Reviews subordinate unit orders to insure confirmation of ISR planning 12. The ISR team updates the ISR plan as necessary as the tactical situation progresses Note: Intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) products will be given to the ISR team as they become available.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1904.07-C332	Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1905.07-C332	Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0004.07-C332	Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0306.07-C332	Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-1003.07-C332)

(FM 100-40)	(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)
(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 19-40)
(FM 20-3)	(FM 20-32)	(FM 21-60)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 34-130)
(FM 34-2-1)	(FM 5-100)	(FM 5-101)
(FM 5-102)	(FM 5-103)	(FM 5-34)
(FM 6-20-10)	(FM 6-20-40)	(FM 6-30)
(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))
(FM 90-2)		

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army Forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to assist an element with a passage of lines at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The order includes start and finish times and contact points between the passing and stationary units. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade assists the passage of lines in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade conducts the necessary coordination with the passing unit. The brigade establishes contact points. The brigade stops or delays pursuing enemy at battle handover line (BHL). The brigade passes the passing unit through its positions with no halts. The brigade closes all passage lanes when the passing unit has completed passage. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive the order and plan using the military decision-making process (MDMP). a. Select routes and lanes that provide cover and concealment, do not disrupt the defense, and provide for rapid movement. b. Determine common maneuver control measures and graphics. c. Plan emergency combat service support (CSS) for passing. d. Outline measures for disengagement, coordination of supporting fires, and battle handover. e. Designate lanes and or routes for contaminated elements. f. Develop a plan that facilitates transition to subsequent missions.		
3. Brigade conducts necessary coordination. a. Coordinates intelligence and combat information. b. Coordinates friendly dispositions and tactical plans, especially deception and obstacle plans. c. Coordinates direct and indirect fires and close air support plans. d. Coordinates any maneuver control measures and graphics not directed by the higher headquarters such as boundary changes; the battle handover line (BHL); emergency CSS points; assembly areas (AAs); and firing positions for artillery, air defense, and other units. e. Coordinates long-range and short-range recognition symbols and vehicle markings. f. Coordinates when and under what conditions control of the area of operations (AO) transfers from one headquarters to the other, if not previously established. g. Coordinates provisions for movement control, including contact points, start and release points, primary and alternate routes, priorities for using routes and facilities, passage points, and provisions for guides. h. Coordinates reconnaissance by elements of the passing unit. i. Coordinates signal operating instruction (SOI) details such as call signs, frequencies, and recognition signals. j. Coordinates security measures during the passage including nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) reconnaissance or biological detection systems. k. Coordinates fires, obscurants, and any other combat, combat support (CS), and CSS provided by the stationary unit. l. Coordinates measures to reduce both units' vulnerability to attack by enemy weapons of mass destruction. m. Coordinates operations security measures required before or during the passage. n. Coordinates allocation of terrain for use by the passing force. o. Coordinates air defense cover up to and forward of the BHL.		
4. Brigade prepares for passage. a. Clears a lane through all obstacles from the AA or attack positions through passage lanes or routes. b. Gathers requested information for the passing element using intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets. c. Employs operation security measures to deny the enemy information. d. Establishes contact points. e. Collocates brigade command group/command post (CP) with passing unit command group/CP. f. Verifies communications. g. Conducts a rehearsal.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. Brigade assists the passage. a. Establishes contact at contact points. b. Stops or delays pursuing enemy at BHL. (1) Engages all enemy elements that can fire on passing unit. c. Passes element through the brigade positions with no halts. d. Provides emergency resupply of Class III and VIII items and care of casualties to the passing unit to allow continued movement. e. Closes all passage lanes when the passing unit has completed passage. f. Reports to higher headquarters upon completion of passage.		
6. Brigade supports by fire. a. Engages and suppresses all enemy elements in line of sight by direct or indirect fires IAW passing unit's fire plan. b. Responds to requests for supporting fires from passing elements. c. Avoids firing on friendly elements.		
7. Brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.		
8. Brigade secures and processes enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) as required.		
9. Brigade treats and evacuates casualties.		
10. Brigade processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		
11. Brigade continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
06-1-F303.07-C332	Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3004.07-C332	Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3015.07-C332	Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3023.07-C332	Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3909.07-C332	Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT06.07-C332	Conduct Battle Tracking (Infantry Brigade)	
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1086.07-C332	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-3022.07-C332	Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
08-2-0003.07-C332	Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0007.07-C332	Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
44-1-1050.07-C332	Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0006.07-C332	Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0306.07-C332	Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0621.07-C332	Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtains all required priority intelligence requirements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Infiltration/Exfiltration (07-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR infiltrates/exfiltrates personnel through the enemy lines. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the infiltration/exfiltration IAW the operation order and or the commander's guidance. The OPFOR determines gaps in the enemy's lines/defenses and infiltrates/exfiltrates without being detected. The OPFOR accomplishes the commander's intent (gains information, attacks a position from the rear, conducts raids or ambushes, captures prisoners, seizes key terrain, or aids the main attack).
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.
TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as the use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to deny information to the enemy reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterreconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conceals friendly information through operational security measures and engages and destroys the enemy reconnaissance elements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct a Guard Mission (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-1023.07-C332)

(FM 100-40)	(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)
(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 19-40)
(FM 20-3)	(FM 20-32)	(FM 21-60)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 3-34.2)
(FM 34-130)	(FM 34-2-1)	(FM 5-100)
(FM 5-101)	(FM 5-102)	(FM 5-103)
(FM 5-34)	(FM 6-20-10)	(FM 6-20-40)
(FM 6-30)	(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)
(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	(FM 90-2)	

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a guard mission (either stationary or moving). Additional maneuver, combat support (CS), and combat service support (CSS) assets have been task organized to the brigade. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts the guard mission in accordance with (IAW) tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade destroys or repels all enemy reconnaissance elements, fixes and defeats enemy security elements, and or causes the enemy main body to deploy and then reports the enemy's direction of travel to the friendly main body commander. The brigade operate within the range of the main body's fire support weapons. The brigade identifies and either breaches or finds bypass routes around obstacles in the zone that would interrupt the movement of the main body. The brigade maintains contact with the main body and any other security forces operating on its flanks. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP). a. Employ intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets early in the planning process. b. Conduct a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance. (1) Mark general trace, orientation, lateral and rear boundaries, and named areas of interest (NAIs). (2) Mark current and subsequent locations of the protected force. (3) Identify tentative defensive positions and or observation posts (OPs) positions. (4) Identify routes to and from defensive positions and or OPs. (5) Identify target reference points (TRPs). (6) Identify likely enemy avenues of approach. (7) Mark tentative dismount points, if required. c. Organize the brigade to accomplish the mission. (1) Assign sufficient combat power to defeat, repel, or fix the lead elements of an enemy ground force before they can engage the main body with direct fires. (2) Dispatch liaison officers (LNOs) as required. (3) Coordinate for additional combat, CS, and CSS as required. Note: Brigade commander ensures he has sufficient combat power to defeat, repel, or fix the lead elements of an enemy ground force before they can engage the main body with direct fires. d. Integrate and synchronize battlefield operating systems. (1) Plan fires and effects. (a) Synchronize fires to suppress, neutralize, and destroy enemy forces that most affect the brigade's mission. (b) Assign priority of fires or nonlethal effects and priority of targets. (c) Develop engagement criteria. (d) Plan deception fires to deceive the enemy as to the location of the main body. (e) Position fires and effects assets to support the ISR effort. (f) Plan indirect fires and close air support (CAS) to delay or neutralize repositioning enemy forces and reserves. (2) Plan engineer support (considerations for the scheme of engineer operations [SOEO]). (a) Integrate obstacle intelligence (OBSTINTEL) requirements into the priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and ISR plan. (b) Ensure confirmed OBSTINTEL receives immediate brigade-wide dissemination including supporting CS and CSS platforms and units. (c) Ensure terrain visualization products from the maneuver support cell are available and distributed for defending enemy positions and or key weapons and friendly support by fire (SBF) positions. (d) Identify required mobility tasks throughout the depth of the brigade zone or axis. (e) Address each task and assign responsibility when developing the SOEO. (f) Plan adequate command and control to rapidly shift priority of effort and or support in order to reinforce success or respond to a changing situation. (g) Plan scatterable mine (SCATMINE) systems for flank security and hasty defense as required. (3) Plan nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) support.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(a) Integrate NBC ISR assets into the brigade's overall ISR plan. (b) Ensure NBC ISR assets are positioned to quickly detect enemy use of NBC at anticipated times and locations. (c) Disseminate NBC threats, once detected, immediately throughout the brigade. (d) Integrate and synchronize the use of smoke to obscure operations as required. (Ensure artillery and mechanized smoke complement each other.) (e) Develop decontamination plans based on the commander's priorities and vulnerability analysis and disseminate planned and active sites. (4) Plan and coordinate air defense (AD) support. (a) Ensure adequate AD coverage of the brigade during movement to guard positions and during guard operation. (b) Shift assets, as required, by phase of the operation. (c) Plan for increased AD coverage of areas where the brigade is most vulnerable to air attacks, such as movements through restrictive terrain. (5) Plan CSS. (a) Assign priority of CSS support. (b) Integrate the movement and positioning of CSS assets with the scheme of maneuver to ensure immediate support of anticipated requirements. (c) Ensure adequate CSS support to the ISR effort. (The S4 plans and integrates timely resupply and evacuation support of forward ISR assets and ensures it is integrated into the ISR plan.) (d) Plan and coordinate casualty evacuation. e. Conduct risk management. f. Develop contingency plans for contact prior to and after actions. g. Develop control measures to facilitate control and prevent fratricide. (1) Designate boundaries, contact points, and other measures to promote mutual support and prevent gaps between battalions. h. Determine disengagement and displacement criteria. i. Designate "on order" battle positions (BPs) along route of march to block likely avenues of approach. j. Develop movement plan. k. Select and designate methods of communications. l. Develop contingency plans for chance enemy contact. m. Coordinate for passage of lines, if necessary. n. Coordinate battle handover with the protected force. 3. Brigade prepares for the guard mission. a. Refines the plan based on continuously updated intelligence. b. Conducts extensive ISR. c. Conducts precombat checks. Note: Subordinates conduct parallel planning as well as start their preparation for the guard mission immediately after the brigade issues a warning order (WARNO). d. Supervises subordinate MDMP to ensure planning and preparations are on track and consistent with the brigade commander's intent. e. Issues OPORD to subordinate elements. (1) Conducts confirmation briefings with subordinates immediately after OPORD is issued to ensure subordinates understand commander's intent and concept. (2) Assigns specific missions to each subordinate element. f. Conducts rehearsals.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
4. Brigade conducts ISR efforts. Note: Higher headquarters, through All Source Analysis System (ASAS), provides most of the information necessary to the brigade commander and staff. a. Develops a well-resourced and coordinated ISR plan that provides a detailed picture of the enemy situation and continuous updates. b. Seeks to determine the enemy's strength and disposition. c. Determines location, orientation, type, depth, and composition of obstacles. d. Determines locations of secure bypasses around obstacles. e. Determines composition, disposition, and strength of reserves.		
* 5. Brigade exercises command and control (C2) of the guard mission. a. Coordinates and synchronizes actions of subordinate elements. b. Directs elements to move, on order, to phase lines (PLs) or to successive positions and screen. c. Uses FRAGOs and graphic control measures to direct subordinate element moves. d. Ensures elements report when they occupy a new position, screen line, or OPs, cross PLs, or reach march objectives.		
6. Brigade executes assigned guard mission. a. Conducts a passage of lines, if required. b. Conducts advance guard. Note: Generally, a brigade or reinforced task force is given an advance guard mission when the brigade is moving as part of the division main body in a movement to contact. (1) Maintains contact with the main body and any other security forces operating on its flanks. (2) Protects the main body against surprise. (3) Removes obstacles and repairs roads and bridges within its capability. (4) Clears the axis of enemy elements to allow the unimpeded movement of the main body. (5) Conducts a movement to contact with battalions advancing on axes, in zone, or (rarely) along directions of attack, depending on the commander's estimate of the situation. (6) Remains an adequate distance forward of the main body's lead elements to allow freedom of maneuver for the main body (advance guard rear elements). (7) Remains within indirect fire range. (8) Attempts to destroy enemy forces through hasty attacks or causes the enemy main body to deploy and then reports the enemy's direction of travel to the friendly main body commander. (9) Reconnoiters to identify a bypass route for the main body, reports enemy size and location, and (when given permission) fixes and bypasses the enemy (if enemy resistance is well prepared and cannot be destroyed). (10) Updates the protected force continually on enemy situation through spot reports. c. Conducts rear guard. Note: When a division conducting a movement to contact requires rear security, a brigade may be given a rear guard mission. (1) Maintains contact with the main body and any other security forces operating on its flanks. (2) Protects the rear of the main body and all CS and CSS elements in the main body by conducting an attack, a defense, or a delay.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(3) Follows the same axis of advance as the protected force at a distance prescribed by the main body commander and normally in indirect fire range. (4) Designates PLs and checkpoints to control movement of subordinate elements if sectors are assigned instead of battle positions. (5) Destroys enemy forces threatening the main body and subordinate elements. (6) Updates the protected force continually on enemy situation through spot reports. d. Conducts flank guard. Note: A brigade is given a flank guard mission when a division is conducting a movement to contact. (1) Orients on the main body. (2) Maintains contact with the main body and any other security forces operating on its flanks. (3) Clears the area from the division main body and the flank guard's designated positions. (4) Performs continuous ISR. (5) Assumes responsibility for determining the type threat faced during brigade movement. (6) Moves using the designated formation and technique. (From the intelligence estimate, the commander determines the formation and movement technique, accounting for the enemy situation and main body disposition.) (7) Uses PLs to control the movement of battalion elements along their assigned routes or axis. (8) Defeats the enemy reconnaissance and security forces along the axis of advance. (9) Delays, fixes, or repels enemy ground forces before they can engage the main body with direct fire. (10) Updates the protected force continually on enemy situation through spot reports. 7. Brigade completes guard mission. a. Conducts battle handover with protected force and or follow-on guard force. b. Consolidates as necessary. c. Reorganizes as necessary. d. Secures and processes enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) as required. e. Treats and evacuates casualties. f. Withdraws or displaces as directed or IAW protected force or higher commander's intent. 8. Brigade processes captured documents and or equipment as required. 9. Brigade continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
06-1-F302.07-C332	Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
06-1-F303.07-C332	Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1127.07-C332	Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3004.07-C332	Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3023.07-C332	Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3909.07-C332	Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT06.07-C332	Conduct Battle Tracking (Infantry Brigade)	
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1002.07-C332	Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1921.07-C332	Synchronize Combat Operations During the Execution of Battle (Infantry Brigade)	

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-6-3022.07-C332	Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
08-2-0003.07-C332	Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0007.07-C332	Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-9014.07-C332	Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-9242.07-C332	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-9264.07-C332	Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
44-1-1050.07-C332	Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-1-9304.07-C332	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0004.07-C332	Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0306.07-C332	Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0621.07-C332	Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to deny information to the enemy reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterreconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conceals friendly information through operational security measures and engages and destroys the enemy reconnaissance elements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtains all required priority intelligence requirements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Infiltration/Exfiltration (07-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR infiltrates/exfiltrates personnel through the enemy lines. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the infiltration/exfiltration IAW the operation order and or the commander's guidance. The OPFOR determines gaps in the enemy's lines/defenses and infiltrates/exfiltrates without being detected. The OPFOR accomplishes the commander's intent (gains information, attacks a position from the rear, conducts raids or ambushes, captures prisoners, seizes key terrain, or aids the main attack).
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as the use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Movement to Contact (07-OPFOR-0035)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct a movement to contact in order to locate and disrupt the unit. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, artillery, and close air support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the movement to contact IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains security throughout the operation and is not surprised by the enemy. The OPFOR locates and fixes the enemy, allowing the remaining OPFOR to deploy and destroy all the enemy in the area. The OPFOR maintains the ability to maneuver and continue the mission.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-1127.07-C332)

(FM 3-34.2)	(FM 100-55)	(FM 101-5-1)
(FM 21-60)	(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)
(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has identified a complex enemy tactical obstacle that cannot be bypassed. Reconnaissance confirms the location of the obstacle and that it is defended. All necessary brigade personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts the breach in accordance with (IAW) tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the appropriate field manual, the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade breaches the obstacle using the fundamentals of suppress, obscure, secure, reduce, and assault (SOSRA). The brigade provides security (near and far side), reduces the obstacle, marks lanes, and passes through the obstacle. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREP), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff plan to breach the obstacle. a. Request available intelligence products from higher headquarters if not received with order. b. Conduct intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (1) Employ all available information-gathering assets. (2) Define the battlefield environment. (3) Describe battlefield effects. (4) Evaluate the enemy. (5) Develop the situation template (SITEMP).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(a) Include likely enemy engagement areas (EAs).		
(b) Include location and orientation of enemy forces.		
(c) Include enemy counterattack objectives and the location of enemy reserve elements.		
(d) Include location and range of all enemy direct and indirect fire systems.		
(e) Include location of enemy target acquisition assets.		
(f) Include positioning of enemy air defense artillery (ADA) assets.		
(g) Include enemy obstacle systems, including tactical and protective obstacles and scatterable mines (SCATMINEs).		
(h) Include enemy's use of nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) weapons, including the ranges of delivery systems.		
(i) Include likely enemy air avenues of approach (AAAs).		
(6) Determine enemy courses of action (ECOAs).		
c. Perform intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) of the obstacle system.		
(1) Determine the width, depth, and composition of the obstacle system.		
(2) Locate the following during reconnaissance of the obstacle:		
(a) Locate overwatch and or support-by-fire (SBF) positions to support the breach.		
(b) Locate all vehicle positions, antiarmor weapons, and enemy positions covering the obstacles.		
(c) Locate all reinforcing and existing obstacles.		
(d) Locate covered and concealed routes to overwatch and or SBF positions.		
(e) Locate covered and concealed routes to the initial breach points.		
(f) Locate tentative initial breach points.		
(3) Use unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) and other overhead platforms, if available.		
(4) Provide early warning of changes in the obstacle system through continuous surveillance of the obstacle system and supporting positions.		
d. Use the detailed reverse planning process, SITEMP, and terrain products produced during mission analysis to determine the size and composition of support, breach, and assault elements.		
(1) Designate a support element.		
(2) Designate a breach element.		
(3) Designate an assault element.		
e. Integrate and synchronize battlefield operating systems (BOS).		
(1) Plan fire support.		
(a) Plan direct and indirect fires on the breach site to suppress, neutralize, and destroy critical enemy forces.		
(b) Plan suppression and obscuration fires in support of breaching operations.		
(c) Plan deception fires to deceive the enemy as to the location of the breach.		
(d) Plan fire support to support the ISR effort.		
(e) Plan indirect fires and close air support (CAS) to delay or neutralize repositioning enemy forces and reserves.		
(f) Plan locations of critical friendly zones (CFZ) to protect the force from fratricide.		
(2) Plan engineer support. (Considerations for the scheme of engineer operations [SOEO] follow.)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(a) Ensure terrain visualization products from the maneuver support cell are available and distributed for the point of penetration, planned breach sites, possible bypasses, defending enemy positions and or key weapons, and friendly SBF positions.		
(b) Determine breach site location and required number of breach lanes based on the scheme of maneuver, actions on the objective, and the size of the assault force.		
(c) Plan adequate command and control to rapidly shift priority of effort or support in order to reinforce success or respond to a changing situation.		
(d) Plan SCATMINE systems for flank security and hasty defense as required.		
(3) Plan nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC), and smoke support.		
(a) Integrate NBC ISR assets into the brigade's overall ISR plan.		
(b) Ensure NBC ISR assets are positioned to quickly detect enemy use of NBC at anticipated times and locations.		
(c) Disseminate NBC threats, once detected, immediately throughout the brigade.		
(d) Integrate and synchronize the use of smoke to support critical actions. (Ensure artillery and mechanized smoke complement each other.)		
(e) Develop decontamination plans based on the commander's priorities and vulnerability analysis and disseminate planned and active sites.		
(4) Coordinate air defense (AD) to cover the breach and passage of units through the obstacles.		
(5) Plan combat service support (CSS).		
(a) Coordinate additional resources as required.		
(b) Plan immediate support to high-risk operations such as breaching or assaults by forward positioning of support assets.		
(c) Coordinate casualty evacuation.		
(d) Plan and coordinate recovery and evacuation of vehicles and or equipment.		
f. Develop course of action (COA) using suppress, observe, secure, reduce, and assault (SOSRA).		
(1) Develop COA using suppress.		
(a) Identify the support element's axis of advance to SBF positions.		
(b) Establish SBF positions that will allow the support element to fire simultaneously from different directions.		
(c) Establish target reference points (TRPs) to control the support and breach elements' direct fires.		
(d) Determine the location and size of CFZs to protect the support element.		
(e) Plan essential indirect fire targets to assist in suppressing the enemy.		
(f) Develop a plan for lifting and shifting fires.		
(2) Develop COA using obscure.		
(a) Determine the location of smoke targets.		
(b) Identify terrain features that mask the company's point of breach and limit the number of enemy forces that can effectively observe and fire on the breach element.		
(c) Plan to conduct the breach during limited visibility conditions, such as fog or darkness, if possible.		
(d) Determine smoke requirements.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(3) Develop COA using secure. (a) Plan direct fire control measures as necessary. (b) Use terrain and the positioning of near-side and far-side security SBF near the point of breach to facilitate the survivability of the breach element. (c) Plan local security at the breach site to suppress overwatching enemy forces that are close to the obstacle. (4) Develop COA using reduce. (a) Identify primary and alternate reduction techniques such as explosive, mechanical, electronic, and manual. (b) Determine tentative location of lanes and the separation between the lanes if applicable. (c) Identify tentative positions and routes for the breach element as it maneuvers toward the obstacle. (5) Develop COA using assault. (a) Develop objectives for the assault element. (b) Identify SBF positions to be occupied by the assault element to facilitate passage of follow-on elements. (c) Plan direct and indirect fire control measures that support the seizure of the far-side objective(s). (d) Develop SBF positions to be occupied by the assault element to facilitate passage of follow-on forces. (e) Determine if the assault element requires engineer support to reduce enemy protective obstacles and fortifications. g. Annotate graphic control measures in maneuver control system (MCS) overlays using higher headquarters' order overlay as a guide. h. Develop commitment criteria for the breach element. i. Conduct risk assessment.		
3. Brigade prepares for the breach. a. Continues to collect intelligence throughout preparations for the breaching operation. b. Updates and revises SITEMP and ISR plan. c. Supervises subordinate element preparations. d. Conducts rehearsals. Note: At a minimum, rehearsals should include a leader and key personnel walk-through by support, breach, and assault elements. e. Issues the order and graphics to subordinate units. f. Positions forces to accomplish the breach.		
* 4. Brigade command group is positioned where it can best control and synchronize the operation and react to changes in mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC).		
5. Brigade executes the breach. a. Positions support element in overwatch and or SBF positions. (1) Uses available cover and concealment during movement. (2) Suppresses enemy elements capable of placing direct fires on the point of breach to protect the breach element. (3) Suppresses enemy elements capable of placing direct fires on the assault element. (4) Adjusts SBF positions as necessary to continue to provide effective supporting fires.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(5) Calls for and adjusts indirect fires, including obscuration. (An airborne laser designator or combat observation laser team [COLT] will be required for Copperhead munitions.) (6) Maintains all-round security. (7) Fixes enemy forces that are capable of repositioning (if not being fixed by higher headquarters). b. Dispatches breach element to breach site. (1) Reduces lanes in the obstacle. (2) Provides local security (far side and near side). (3) Provides additional suppression of enemy forces overwatching the obstacle. (4) Marks and reports the location of created lanes. (5) Assists the passage of the assault force through created lanes. c. Dispatches assault element. (1) Passes through cleared lanes and assaults the objective. (2) Seizes the far-side objective. (3) Reduces protective obstacles. (4) Assaults the enemy's position. (5) Prevents enemy direct fire from interfering with follow-on forces. (6) Provides clear routes to the battle handover line (BHL) for follow-on forces. (a) Secures terrain that is essential to the passage of the follow-on force. (7) Conducts battle handover with follow-on forces.		
* 6. Brigade commander and staff monitor and assess the breaching operation.		
7. All subordinate elements continually update the brigade commander and or staff during mission execution.		
8. Brigade creates more lanes as necessary to speed the passage of follow-on forces.		
9. Brigade complies with ROE and ROI.		
10. Brigade consolidates as necessary.		
11. Brigade reorganizes as necessary.		
12. Brigade secures and processes enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) as required.		
13. Brigade treats and evacuates casualties.		
14. Brigade processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		
15. Brigade continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
06-1-F302.07-C332	Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COP.07-C332	Establish the Common Operational Picture (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3004.07-C332	Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3023.07-C332	Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT06.07-C332	Conduct Battle Tracking (Infantry Brigade)	
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-3022.07-C332	Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0007.07-C332	Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0621.07-C332	Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to deny information to the enemy reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterreconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conceals friendly information through operational security measures and engages and destroys the enemy reconnaissance elements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher headquarters.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend an Obstacle (07-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has employed obstacles and is covering them with direct and indirect fires. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR defends obstacles IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR covers the obstacles by fire. The OPFOR fixes the enemy in the obstacles and destroys the enemy by fire.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-3002.07-C332)

(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-40)	(FM 100-5)
(FM 100-55)	(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)
(FM 19-25)	(FM 19-4)	(FM 21-60)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 3-19)
(FM 34-130)	(FM 34-2-1)	(FM 5-100)
(FM 5-101)	(FM 5-34)	(FM 55-10)
(FM 6-20-10)	(FM 6-20-40)	(FM 71-3)
(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	(FM 9-43-1)
(FM 9-43-2)		

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to move to a new location on a designated route. The order designates start point (SP) and release point (RP) times. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary brigade personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts a tactical road march in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. Brigade elements clear the SP and RP at the designated time. Brigade elements maintain the prescribed intervals and rates of speed. Brigade elements follow the prescribed route without deviation unless required by enemy action or by brigade orders. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Organize the brigade into the following elements. (1) Designate a reconnaissance party. (2) Designate a quartering party. (3) Designate the main body. (4) Designate the trail party. b. Employ reconnaissance party to conduct route reconnaissance of movement routes. (1) Determine travel times. (2) Determine bridge and underpass capacities. (3) Determine trafficability of route. (4) Identify critical points. (5) Identify obstacles. (6) Identify (if there is enough time) alternate routes. (7) Confirm SP and RP. (8) Confirm location and suitability of holding and or assembly area (AA) and areas for combat service support (CSS) operations. (9) Determine number of guides required and their locations. (10) Update the appropriate ABCS overlays. c. Develop the movement plan. (1) Designate routes (multiple, if possible). (2) Prepare route strip map. (3) Designate order of march. (4) Select a march technique. (5) Designate how routes will be marked and by whom. (6) Designate actions in AA. (7) Designate CSS procedures. (8) Designate leader's location and communications plan. (9) Designate security elements (front, rear, and flanks). (10) Schedule halts. (11) Plan refueling, resupply, maintenance, and feeding procedures. (12) Plan unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) coverage, if available. (13) Build FRAGO required for transmission within the brigade. (14) Issue the order and graphics to subordinate elements.		
3. Brigade staff coordinates the road march. a. Coordinates routes with division and or corps and adjacent units. b. Coordinates for additional transportation if needed. c. Coordinates for air assets. d. Coordinates additional combat support (CS) assets, if required.		
4. Brigade elements prepare for road march IAW the TSOP and or the commander's guidance.		
5. Brigade conducts the road march. a. Uses one of the following three march techniques. (1) Uses open column. (2) Uses close column. (3) Uses infiltration. b. Moves IAW march order. c. Crosses the SP and RP at the designated time. d. Maintains speed and intervals IAW order. e. Maintains security. f. Follows prescribed route unless directed to do otherwise or enemy contact requires a change of route. g. Monitors progress of the movement.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
6. Trail party performs recovery operations. a. Conducts vehicle repair and recovery. b. Conducts medical aid and evacuation. c. Conducts emergency refueling.		
7. Brigade maintains radio listening silence. a. Allows no radio traffic other than digital on internal nets. b. Maintains net control.		
8. Brigade elements perform actions at halts. a. Perform preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on equipment IAW the TSOP. b. Maintain security. c. Coordinate or set up refueling locations, if needed, by length of march. d. Refuel march units.		
9. Brigade complies with ROE and ROI.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
06-1-F302.07-C332	Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3001.07-C332	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3909.07-C332	Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
08-2-0003.07-C332	Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
19-6-6012.07-C332	Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-1-0257.07-C332	Transfer Command and Control Functions During Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0306.07-C332	Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0621.07-C332	Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to deny information to the enemy reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterreconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conceals friendly information through operational security measures and engages and destroys the enemy reconnaissance elements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher headquarters.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-3004.07-C332)

(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	(FM 100-34)	(FM 100-34-1)
(FM 100-40)	(FM 100-55)	(FM 101-5)
(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 21-60)	(FM 24-35)
(FM 5-100)	(FM 5-101)	(FM 5-34)
(FM 6-20-10)	(FM 6-20-40)	(FM 6-30)
(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)	

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a mission at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. Reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) assets have conducted necessary reconnaissance. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts tactical movement in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade selects the movement formation and technique based on the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC); controls movement using graphic and procedural control measures; and maintains all-around security. The brigade complies with ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff plan the movement using the military decision-making process. a. Plan for security, making initial contact with minimum forces, speed and flexibility, and avoiding exposure.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Select routes and axes that provide concealment and avoid canalization unless cleared first. c. Select routes that provide for mutual support, if multiple routes are selected. d. Designate brigade elements to provide forward, flank, and rear security. e. Designate advance guard for each axis. f. Designate formation and order of march based on factors of METT-TC. g. Designate danger areas and contingencies for likely danger areas or locations where lead elements must switch (formations change). h. Designate sufficient control and coordination measures to facilitate reporting and FRAGOs. i. Position fire support assets and engineers forward in the column. j. Position antiarmor elements. k. Position air defense (AD) with critical command and control (C2) elements for security and coverage during movement. l. Position brigade support battalion elements to provide rapid combat service support (CSS). m. Annotate appropriate digital and conventional graphic control measures. n. Build essential information into applicable digital report and text files and send it to G3. o. Issue the order and graphics to subordinate elements. p. Verify digital and analog connectivity with all C2 elements.		
3. Brigade conducts tactical movement. a. Uses approach march technique when the enemy's approximate location is known. (Allows the force to move with greater speed and less physical security or dispersion.) (1) Employs security forces (advance, flank, and rear) based on the enemy situation. (2) Terminates in a march objective such as an attack position, assembly area, or assault position.		
4. Brigade commander selects one of seven formations. a. Selects a formation. (1) Bases selection on actions on the objective. (2) Bases selection on likelihood of enemy contact. (3) Bases selection on type of enemy contact expected. (4) Bases selection on terrain the brigade must cross. (5) Bases selection on balance of speed, security, and flexibility required during movement. b. Selects column formation--. (1) Selects column formation when early contact with the enemy is not anticipated. (2) Selects column formation when the objective of movement is distance. (3) Selects column formation when speed and control are critical. c. Selects line formation-- (1) Selects line formation when the commander desires to concentrate firepower to the front in the direction of movement. d. Selects echelon formation-- (1) Selects echelon formation when the commander desires to concentrate firepower forward and to the flank in the direction of the echelon. (2) Selects echelon formation when the commander desires to maneuver forces not in contact against a known enemy. e. Selects box formation.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(1) Selects box formation when the unit may be required to change to another formation quickly and easily. (2) Selects box formation when the commander desires to move rapidly yet maintain all-around security. f. Selects diamond formation. (1) Selects diamond formation when the commander has only general knowledge about the enemy. (2) Selects diamond formation when the commander desires to make contact with the smallest possible force yet maintain all-around security. (3) Selects diamond formation when the commander desire speed of movement, but ease of control. (4) Selects diamond formation when the commander desires an uncommitted force to use as a reserve. g. Selects wedge formation. (1) Selects wedge formation when contact with the enemy is possible or expected, but the enemy's location and disposition are vague. (2) Selects wedge formation when the commander desires to employ maximum firepower to the front yet allow the employment of a large portion of the unit's firepower to the flanks. (3) Selects wedge formation when the commander desires to cross open terrain rapidly and enemy contact is not expected. h. Selects vee formation. (1) Selects vee formation when the commander expects contact and knows the location and disposition of the enemy.		
* 5. Brigade commander selects one of three movement techniques to limit the unit's exposure to enemy fire and position it to react to enemy contact. a. Selects traveling if enemy contact is not likely. b. Selects traveling overwatch if enemy contact is possible. c. Selects bounding overwatch if enemy contact is expected.		
6. Brigade uses graphic and procedural control measures to control movement and positioning of forces. a. Uses position areas combined with designated routes of movement to control the positioning of firing units. b. Develops triggers to move the artillery from one position area to another. c. Moves fire support assets along with maneuver forces to ensure that responsive fires are available at all times.		
7. Brigade synchronizes movement of CSS units and assets to sustain the brigade and avoid congestion of routes, especially when sufficient routes are limited.		
8. Brigade maintains security. a. Maintains security forward, to flanks, and rear. b. Avoids gaps between the main body and security elements. c. Keeps all likely high-speed approaches into the main body under observation. d. Discovers and warns of approaching enemy forces in time to deploy.		
9. Brigade moves through restricted areas, defiles, and or choke points. a. Clears and secures restricted areas before commitment of the main body. b. Clears and secures far side of restricted area (next terrain feature) before the main body moves out. c. Maintains dispersion by all elements.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
10. Brigade reports terrain and obstacle information to higher headquarters. 11. Brigade complies with ROE and ROI.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COP.07-C332	Establish the Common Operational Picture (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3909.07-C332	Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0007.07-C332	Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
44-1-1050.07-C332	Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-1-0257.07-C332	Transfer Command and Control Functions During Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0306.07-C332	Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0621.07-C332	Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as the use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Infiltration/Exfiltration (07-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR infiltrates/exfiltrates personnel through the enemy lines. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the infiltration/exfiltration IAW the operation order and or the commander's guidance. The OPFOR determines gaps in the enemy's lines/defenses and infiltrates/exfiltrates without being detected. The OPFOR accomplishes the commander's intent (gains information, attacks a position from the rear, conducts raids or ambushes, captures prisoners, seizes key terrain, or aids the main attack).
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct a River Crossing (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-3005.07-C332)

(FM 90-13)	(FM 100-40)	(FM 100-5)
(FM 100-55)	(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)
(FM 19-25)	(FM 19-4)	(FM 19-40)
(FM 20-32)	(FM 21-60)	(FM 24-35)
(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 34-130)	(FM 34-2-1)
(FM 5-100)	(FM 5-101)	(FM 5-34)
(FM 6-20-10)	(FM 6-20-40)	(FM 6-30)
(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))
(FM 90-2)	(FM 90-4)	

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a mission which requires a deliberate river crossing. The brigade is designated as one of the lead brigades. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The division or ARFOR prepares the river-crossing plan and provides crossing assets. The higher headquarters directs the deep operation to isolate the bridgehead from enemy reinforcements and counterattacking formations. The higher headquarters traffic-control cell schedules traffic, routes traffic, and monitors traffic behind the lead brigades. Higher headquarters has provided a crossing area commander, crossing area engineer, and crossing site commander. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts the deliberate river crossing in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade seizes objectives that secure the near shore. The brigade seizes far-shore, exit-bank, and intermediate objectives. The brigade advances from the exit bank and seizes the bridgehead objective. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff plan for the deliberate river crossing as a part of the military decision-making process (MDMP).		
Note: If the tactical situation prohibits higher headquarters intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets from reconnoitering the crossing sites, the brigade must conduct reconnaissance of the crossing sites.		
a. Task-organize the brigade to accomplish the mission.		
b. Perform ISR early in the planning process. (May use imagery and unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) to maximum extent.)		
Note: ISR tasks include gathering information without disclosing plan, finding access/exit roads, determining width of river/gap, river velocity, depth, and condition of slope, finding cover and concealment on near and far sides, and locating obstacles and enemy defenses.		
(1) Include engineers in reconnaissance of the crossing area and sites to provide technical expertise on the characteristics of the crossing site and reduction of any obstacles the enemy has employed.		
(2) Confirm and mark crossing sites and approaches to crossing sites (if not marked by higher headquarters).		
(a) Determine the amount and type of enemy resistance.		
c. Develop a crossing overlay that shows the crossing areas, the crossing sites, the routes leading up to them from waiting areas, and all the control measures necessary for the crossing (use division overlay as a guide).		
d. Plan suppressive fires and smoke to cover crossing (if not planned by higher headquarters).		
e. Establish limits of advance (LOAs) and fire-support coordination lines (FSCLs) for the dismounted elements conducting the assault.		
f. Annotate graphic control measures using higher headquarters order overlay as a guide.		
g. Ensure that each battalion and separate unit commander designates a movement-control officer, who coordinates the unit's movement according to the movement-control plan.		
h. Issue the order and graphics to subordinate elements.		
3. Brigade prepares for crossing.		
a. Verifies communications connectivity with all subordinate command and control (C2) elements prior to movement.		
b. Accomplishes task organization before the advance on the obstacle.		
c. Prevents the enemy from determining crossing locations or plans.		
4. Brigade reaches the river and seizes objectives that secure the near shore.		
Note: During the advance to the river, higher headquarters coordinates counterfires, close air support (CAS), and support of the division aviation brigade against deep targets.		
a. Travels in a formation that is mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC) driven.		
b. Develops hasty defensive positions to protect the crossing area and cover the crossing sites with direct and indirect fires.		
5. Brigade main command post (CP) conducts activities as the crossing-area headquarters.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Controls units that provide the crossing means, traffic management, and obscuration. Note: Once the brigade has secured the near shore, the brigade controls the use of military police (MP) and engineers to mark routes from the staging area to the crossing sites; lay out staging, holding, and call-forward areas; and set up engineering regulating points (ERPs) and traffic control points (TCPs).		
6. Brigade assaults across the river on order or predetermined trigger from higher headquarters. a. Controls its own respective assault-crossing elements. b. Controls smoke to obscure crossing sites on the river. c. Seizes exit-bank and intermediate objectives. Note: Exit-bank objectives are those positions that, when seized, eliminate the enemy's ability to use direct-fire weapons on the crossing area. Intermediate objectives are those positions from which the enemy can provide observation for indirect-fire weapons		
7. Brigade advances from the exit bank as part of the division or ARFOR. Note: Once the exit banks are secured, higher headquarters reconnaissance assets cross either by swimming or rafting their vehicles. They then conduct normal screening operations for the division or ARFOR as reinforcements are crossing the river and preparing to advance from the exit bank. a. Controls the movement of its follow-on elements from the staging areas across the river to its attack positions on the far shore. b. Controls the upgrade of crossing sites from assault boats to heavy rafts and or bridging to ensure that the force buildup can support the advance from the exit-bank to intermediate objectives. c. Continues to cross unit vehicles and remount its dismounted soldiers in preparation for continued offensive operations. d. Establishes the order of raft loads based on the division's crossing priorities.		
8. Brigade secures the bridgehead objective as part of the division or ARFOR. a. Attacks to secure the final objectives within the bridgehead to prevent the enemy from successfully counterattacking against forces within the bridgehead. b. Builds sufficient combat power to establish a hasty defense in the sector. c. Maintains continuous far-shore security to prevent bypassed enemy elements from infiltrating back to the river and disrupting activities at the crossing sites d. Controls the avenues of approach into the bridgehead. e. Continues to upgrade and monitor the crossing sites and control the movement of forces through the crossing area. Note: Once the bridgehead is secure, the higher headquarters tactical CP controls the movement of the breakout forces through the crossing area to attack positions within the bridgehead.		
9. Brigade consolidates as necessary.		
10. Brigade reorganizes as necessary.		
11. Brigade continues the attack as part of the division or ARFOR element.		
12. Brigade secures and processes enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) as required.		
13. Brigade treats and evacuates casualties.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
14. Brigade processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
06-1-F303.07-C332	Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3001.07-C332	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3004.07-C332	Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3023.07-C332	Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3909.07-C332	Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT06.07-C332	Conduct Battle Tracking (Infantry Brigade)	
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-3022.07-C332	Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
08-2-0003.07-C332	Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-0007.07-C332	Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
19-6-6012.07-C332	Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
44-1-1050.07-C332	Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-1-0257.07-C332	Transfer Command and Control Functions During Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0306.07-C332	Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0621.07-C332	Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to deny information to the enemy reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterreconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conceals friendly information through operational security measures and engages and destroys the enemy reconnaissance elements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend an Obstacle (07-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has employed obstacles and is covering them with direct and indirect fires. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR defends obstacles IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR covers the obstacles by fire. The OPFOR fixes the enemy in the obstacles and destroys the enemy by fire.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple-rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Counterattack (07-OPFOR-0028)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has been ordered to counterattack following a disrupted or halted enemy penetration attempt or while the enemy is consolidating and reorganizing on the objective. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire and engineer support available. The OPFOR has gained air superiority.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterattack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses short, intense artillery and air preparation, attacks the enemy flanks or rear, and or exploits gaps and ruptures in the enemy formations. The OPFOR prevents consolidation and reorganization and evacuation of wounded enemy personnel. The OPFOR gains or regains terrain and destroys or captures the remaining enemy personnel and equipment.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leaders should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as the use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct a Withdrawal (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-3011.07-C332)

(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-40)
(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)	(FM 101-5)
(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 19-25)	(FM 19-4)
(FM 19-40)	(FM 21-60)	(FM 24-35)
(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 34-130)	(FM 5-100)
(FM 5-101)	(FM 5-34)	(FM 6-20-10)
(FM 6-20-40)	(FM 6-30)	(FM 71-3)
(FM 7-30)	(FM 90-2)	

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disengage and withdraw immediately from the enemy and reposition for another mission. The withdrawal may or may not be conducted under enemy pressure and is unassisted. Indirect fire support is available. The brigade provides its own security. Mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC) determine whether or not the brigade designates a detachment left in contact (DLIC). The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts the withdrawal in accordance with (IAW) tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade provides its own security during the withdrawal. The brigade disengages the main body and moves to a designated location where the enemy cannot observe or engage it with direct fire. The brigade disengages the security force. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using available communications equipment, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive the order and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Request available intelligence products from higher headquarters if not received with order. b. Conduct a map reconnaissance. (1) Select primary and alternate withdrawal routes. c. Conduct intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (1) Employ all available information-gathering assets. (2) Define the battlefield environment. (3) Describe battlefield effects. (4) Evaluate the enemy. (5) Determine enemy courses of action (ECOAs). d. Develop the situation template (SITEMP). (1) Include location and orientation of enemy forces. (2) Include location and range of all enemy direct and indirect fire systems. (3) Include location of enemy target acquisition assets. (4) Include positioning of enemy air defense artillery (ADA) assets. (5) Include enemy obstacle systems, including tactical and protective obstacles and scatterable mines (SCATMINEs). (6) Include enemy's use of nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) weapons, including the ranges of delivery systems. (7) Include likely enemy air avenues of approach (AAAs). e. Employ intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets early in the MDMP process. (1) Develop a well-resourced and coordinated ISR plan that provides a detailed picture of the enemy situation and continuous updates. (2) Develop an ISR plan that answers the commander's intelligence requirements and accomplishes his intent. (3) Include redundant information-gathering systems to ensure continuous flow of information to higher headquarters and correspondingly from higher headquarters to the brigade. f. Organize the brigade to accomplish the mission. (1) Designate composition and strength of the security element. (a) Designates a DLIC as required (usually when the brigade is in close combat with the enemy and a security zone does not exist). (2) Designate composition and strength of the main body. (3) Designate composition and strength of the reserve. (4) Designate a quartering party for future assembly area (AA). g. Integrate and synchronize battlefield operating systems (BOS). (1) Plan fire support. (a) Plan priority of fires to the security force. (b) Augment fires for security force with snipers, SCATMINEs, or combat observation lasing team (COLT) assets necessary for the security force to focus fires on multiple routes. (c) Plan obscuration fires as required (mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations [METT-TC] dependent). (d) Plan deception fires to deceive the enemy, as necessary. (e) Plan fires to support the reconnaissance effort. (f) Plan indirect fires and close air support (CAS) to delay or neutralize repositioning enemy forces and reserves. (g) Plan locations of critical friendly zones (CFZs) to protect critical actions, such as support forces, breaching efforts, and artillery assets, to prevent fratricide. (2) Plan engineer support.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(a) Ensure terrain visualization products from higher headquarters are available and distributed for planned breach sites, possible bypasses, enemy positions or key weapons, and friendly support by fire (SBF) positions.		
(b) Integrate obstacle intelligence (OBSTINTEL) requirements into the priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and ISR plan.		
(c) Ensure confirmed OBSTINTEL receives immediate brigade-wide dissemination, including supporting combat support (CS) and combat service support (CSS) units.		
(d) Identify required mobility tasks throughout the depth of the brigade zone or axis.		
(e) Plan adequate command and control to rapidly shift priority of effort and support in order to reinforce success or respond to a changing situation.		
(f) Plan SCATMINE systems for flank security and hasty defense, as required.		
(g) Plan to site obstacles behind the security force to complicate pursuit.		
(3) Plan and coordinate air defense (AD) support if support has been provided by brigade.		
(a) Plan for increased AD coverage of areas where the brigade is most vulnerable to air attacks, such as movements through restrictive terrain.		
(b) Plan support for security force.		
(4) Plan CSS.		
(a) Integrate the movement and positioning of CSS assets with the scheme of maneuver to ensure immediate support of anticipated requirements.		
(b) Ensure maintenance collection points are active only long enough to transfer damaged vehicles to other recovery vehicles.		
(c) Ensure maintenance collection points avoid the collection of vehicles greater than their ability to transport them.		
(d) Plan to prestock Classes III and IV adjacent to subsequent positions.		
(e) Plan to withdraw CSS assets before maneuver elements.		
h. Determine specific tasks for subordinate elements.		
i. Determine disengagement criteria (time, friendly situation, enemy situation).		
j. Plan for a deliberate break in contact from the enemy.		
k. Plan for deception to conceal the withdrawal for as long as possible.		
l. Plan the rapid displacement of the main body, safeguarded from enemy interference.		
m. Plan for protection of withdrawal routes and alternates.		
n. Determine the withdrawal and linkup plan for the security force.		
o. Coordinate with adjacent units as required.		
3. Brigade prepares for the withdrawal.		
a. Refines the plan based on continuously updated intelligence.		
b. Provides specific tasks to subordinate elements.		
c. Supervises subordinate troop-leading procedures to ensure planning and preparations are on track and consistent with the brigade commander's intent.		
d. Conducts rehearsals and inspections.		
(1) Rehearses contingencies for reverting to a delay, commitment of the reserve, and enemy interdiction of movement routes.		
e. Briefs and dispatches quartering party to future AA.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(1) Conducts reconnaissance of positions to which brigade will withdraw. (2) Selects subordinate element positions and or sectors. (3) Provides guides as necessary. (4) Coordinates with the unit and or element through which the company will conduct a rearward passage of lines, if required. f. Positions security force and or DLIC (if DLIC is designated). g. Prepares wounded soldiers and damaged equipment and nonessential supplies for movement. h. Moves nonessential CS and CSS units to the rear. i. Conducts ISR. j. Positions military police (MPs) and or guides for traffic control.		
4. Reconnaissance assets screen the flanks and conduct reconnaissance of withdrawal routes to allow precision maneuver by the main body.		
5. Brigade executes the withdrawal. a. Executes the deception plan and begins withdrawal. b. Maintains contact with the enemy unit and simulates the continued presence of the main body until ordered to disengage or until another force takes over the task. (1) Conceals the withdrawal. (a) Maintains the defensive pattern of the whole force across the sector. (b) Maintains communication and information security. (c) Avoids establishing patterns of movement that may indicate friendly intentions. (d) Focuses security forces on destroying enemy reconnaissance forces. (e) Uses multiple withdrawal routes. (f) Moves during limited visibility and along covered and concealed routes. (2) Conducts actions on contact during the withdrawal (a) Delays, attacks, or defends as required by the situation. (b) Shifts to alternate routes or bypasses interdicted routes and or areas. c. Disengages main body. (1) Maintains deception using security force and or DLIC and fires. (2) Maintains cohesiveness of the overall operation. (3) Moves rapidly on multiple routes to designated positions. (4) Avoids fixation on the close-in fight. (5) Enforces the disciplined use of routes during the withdrawal. (6) Maintains all-round security during the withdrawal and movement. (7) Reports mobility corridor status. d. Uses the reserve to deal with unexpected enemy actions by taking limited offensive action such as spoiling attacks to disorganize or disrupt the enemy or by countering enemy attacks, reinforcing threatened areas, and protecting withdrawal routes. e. Breaks contact and moves as a rear guard. (Security force) (1) Balances security and deception with speed as it disengages (2) Maintains tactical movement and security techniques until it is clear that the enemy is not pursuing and contact has been broken and then withdraws as rapidly as possible. (3) Counter any enemy attempts to disrupt the withdrawal or pursue the brigade.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
6. Brigade completes withdrawal within times specified in higher headquarters orders.		
7. Brigade consolidates as necessary.		
8. Brigade reorganizes as necessary.		
9. Brigade secures and processes enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) as required.		
10. Brigade treats and evacuates casualties.		
11. Brigade processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		
12. Brigade continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
06-1-F302.07-C332	Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
06-1-F303.07-C332	Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3004.07-C332	Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3016.07-C332	Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3023.07-C332	Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-3909.07-C332	Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
08-2-0003.07-C332	Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0007.07-C332	Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
19-6-6012.07-C332	Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-1-0257.07-C332	Transfer Command and Control Functions During Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0306.07-C332	Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0621.07-C332	Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to deny information to the enemy reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterreconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conceals friendly information through operational security measures and engages and destroys the enemy reconnaissance elements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtains all required priority intelligence requirements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as the use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Movement to Contact (07-OPFOR-0035)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct a movement to contact in order to locate and disrupt the unit. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, artillery, and close air support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the movement to contact IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains security throughout the operation and is not surprised by the enemy. The OPFOR locates and fixes the enemy, allowing the remaining OPFOR to deploy and destroy all the enemy in the area. The OPFOR maintains the ability to maneuver and continue the mission.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-3015.07-C332)

(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-40)
(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)	(FM 101-5)
(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 21-60)	(FM 24-35)
(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 34-130)	(FM 34-2-1)
(FM 5-100)	(FM 5-101)	(FM 5-34)
(FM 6-20-10)	(FM 6-20-40)	(FM 6-30)
(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)	

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to linkup with another unit at the location and time specified. Boundaries, restrictive fire lines (RFLs), zone of attack or axis of advance, general linkup point, chain of command upon linkup, other control or coordination measures, a common operational picture (COP), and operations to conduct following the linkup have been provided. Both units will move to the designated linkup site. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade performs the linkup in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade conducts necessary planning and coordination, moves to the linkup site, avoids enemy contact (if possible), and conducts the linkup as directed. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: It is possible for a digital force and an analog force to conduct operations together, such as a linkup. Because of the differences in data transfer or communications equipment, liaison must take place early and continuously.		
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP). a. Develop a plan in conjunction with the other unit. (If joint development is not possible, ensure extensive coordination of the plan.) b. Employ intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets early in the planning process. c. Share COP data including communications security (COMSEC) procedures and digital graphic overlays. (1) Include primary and alternate linkup points. (2) Include checkpoints and waypoints information. (3) Include unit disposition and activity (friendly and enemy). (4) Include location and type of obstacles. (5) Include fire support coordinating measures (FSCMs) including RFLs. (6) Include IP address databases. (7) Include single channel and ground airborne radio system (SINCGARS) and enhanced position locating and reporting system (EPLRS) hop set data. (8) Include positioning of EPLRS position server links. (9) Include modifications to digital communications structure. d. Establish liaison between the two units during planning and continue liaison throughout the operation. (1) Liaison parties have the capability to communicate digitally with their parent unit through the tactical internet (TI). e. Develop a scheme of maneuver and control measures (contact points, checkpoints, phase lines, routes, and zones of actions). f. Coordinate digital, visual, and or voice recognition signals (far and near). g. Coordinate frequencies, call signs, and codes. h. Confirm command relationship with the linkup unit. (Who is in charge if the enemy attacks during linkup? Who is in charge after linkup?) i. Develop contingency plans. (1) Address enemy contact before, during, or after linkup. (2) Address how long to wait at the linkup site. (3) Address what to do when element(s) do not arrive at the linkup site. j. Plan additional logistical support for the linkup. (1) Plan resupply of stationary unit, if applicable. (2) Plan fuel requirements. (3) Determine the length of time the objective is to be held based on the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC). (4) Plan for operations after the linkup is completed (for example, attack, withdraw, or defend). (5) Plan transportation requirements for special purpose forces (for example, air assault and special operation forces). (6) Determine lines of communication (LOC) security requirements. k. Coordinate a passage of lines as required. l. Conduct risk management. m. Prepare for linkup. (1) Refine the plan based on continuously updated intelligence. (2) Conduct extensive ISR. (3) Conduct precombat checks. (4) Conduct confirmation briefings with subordinates immediately after OPORD is issued to ensure subordinates understand commander's intent and concept. (5) Conduct a rehearsal, time permitting.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(6) Annotate brigade graphic control measures in maneuver control system (MCS) overlays using higher headquarters' FRAGO overlay as a guide. (7) Designate and dispatch a quartering party as required to secure tactical assembly area (AA). 3. Brigade command group is positioned where it can best control the operation. 4. Brigade commander monitors the progress and execution of the linkup to ensure that established positive control measures are followed or adjusted as required. 5. Brigade effects coordination cell changes or activates the fire support control measures (FSCMs) established for the operation based on the progress of the forces and the enemy situation. 6. Brigade executes the linkup. a. Begins movement to a tactical AA short of the linkup site. (1) Enters waypoints into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation. (2) Secures and occupies AA. b. Establishes and maintains digital and FM voice communications throughout the operation. c. Tracks progress using appropriate digital or analog system. d. Avoids enemy contact, if possible. (1) Destroys or bypasses and reports enemy that cannot be avoided. e. Makes adjustments to the linkup plan based on the factors of METT-TC. (1) Slows movement to maintain positive control and to prevent fratricide if linking up with a non-digitized unit. f. Cancels coordinated fire lines (CFLs) as the maneuver units draw closer to one another and places the RFL into effect to prevent fratricide between the converging forces. g. Conducts the following (the FIRST element to arrive at the linkup point): (1) Sends a security team forward to secure the linkup point (may be mounted or dismounted). (a) Clears the immediate area around the linkup point. (b) Marks the linkup point with the coordinated recognition signal. (c) Positions security team in covered and concealed positions that over watch the linkup point. (d) Returns to the linkup AA and brings the brigade forward to the linkup point (if the entire element must linkup). (e) Establishes a perimeter defense. h. Conducts the following (the SECOND element to arrive at the linkup point): (1) Moves to a position short of the linkup point and gives any predetermined signals to the unit already at the linkup site. (2) Moves to the linkup site and is incorporated into the perimeter defense. 7. Chain of command is established based on the higher command's order. 8. Brigade continues the mission IAW the OPORD, FRAGO, and or guidance from higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
06-1-F302.07-C332	Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
06-1-F303.07-C332	Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1003.07-C332	Conduct a Passage of Lines as Stationary Unit (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3002.07-C332	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3004.07-C332	Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3023.07-C332	Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3909.07-C332	Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-3022.07-C332	Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-3024.07-C332	Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
08-2-0003.07-C332	Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0007.07-C332	Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-9014.07-C332	Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-1-0257.07-C332	Transfer Command and Control Functions During Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0006.07-C332	Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0306.07-C332	Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0621.07-C332	Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to deny information to the enemy reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterreconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conceals friendly information through operational security measures and engages and destroys the enemy reconnaissance elements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtains all required priority intelligence requirements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as the use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-3

TASK: Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-3016.07-C332)

(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-34)	(FM 100-40)
(FM 100-5)	(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)
(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to defend. The order or situation requires the brigade commander to designate a reserve force. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade employs a reserve force in accordance with (IAW) tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade commander designates the reserve force, incorporates them into the defensive plan, gives them "be prepared" missions, and commits them at the decisive place and time. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP). a. Plan defensive operations. b. Designate the reserve. c. Develop criteria for the commitment of the reserve. d. Address actions on chance contact with the enemy. e. Integrate and synchronize battlefield operating systems (BOS). (1) Plan fire support for anticipated reserve missions. (2) Plan deception fires to deceive the enemy. f. Plan engineer support (considerations for the scheme of engineer operations [SOEO]). (1) Consider mobility requirements for the reserve. (2) Plan adequate command and control to rapidly shift priority of effort and or support in order to reinforce success or respond to a changing situation. (3) Plan scatterable mines (SCATMINES) systems for flank security and hasty defense as required. g. Plan nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) support. (1) Disseminate NBC threats, once detected, immediately throughout the brigade. (2) Integrate and synchronize the use of smoke to support critical actions. (Ensure artillery and mechanized smoke complement each other.)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(3) Develop decontamination plans based on the commander's priorities and vulnerability analysis and disseminate planned and active sites via Force XII battle command brigade and below (FBCB2). h. Plan and coordinate air defense (AD) support. (1) Ensure adequate AD of the reserve during movement to and actions on the objective. (2) Shift assets as required by phase of the operation. i. Plan combat service support (CSS). (1) Integrate the movement and positioning of CSS assets with the scheme of maneuver to ensure immediate support of anticipated requirements. (2) Plan immediate support to high-risk operations such as assaults by forward positioning of support assets. (3) Include reserves in the casualty evacuation plan. j. Conduct risk management. k. Prepare for the reserve operation. (1) Refine the plan based on continuously updated intelligence. (2) Provide the reserve "be prepared" mission(s) in priority. (a) Conduct confirmation briefings with subordinates immediately after OPORD is issued to ensure subordinates understand commander's intent and concept. (3) Incorporate reserve in rehearsal, time permitting. (4) Conduct precombat checks. (5) Supervise subordinate troop-leading procedures to ensure planning and preparations are on track and consistent with the brigade commander's intent.		
3. Brigade commander or designated staff positions reserve force. a. Positions them to weight the main effort. b. Positions them to allow the brigade commander to react to unanticipated events.		
* 4. Brigade commander or designated staff coordinates and synchronizes actions of the reserve force and other brigade elements.		
* 5. Brigade commander and or S3 uses FRAGOs to direct the actions of the reserve force.		
* 6. Brigade commander commits the reserve at the decisive place and time. a. Commits the reserve to exploit success. b. Commits the reserve to reinforce or maintain the momentum. c. Commits the reserve to deal with enemy counterattacks. d. Commits the reserve to provide security. e. Commits the reserve to preserve the commander's flexibility. f. Commits the reserve to reinforce fires. g. Commits the reserve to add depth. h. Commits the reserve to block penetrations. i. Commits the reserve to restore positions. j. Commits the reserve to counterattack to destroy enemy forces and seize the initiative. Note: When the reserve conducts the counterattack, it normally becomes the main effort and is given priority of fires.		
7. Brigade complies with ROE and ROI.		
8. Brigade consolidates as necessary.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
9. Brigade reorganizes as necessary.		
10. Brigade secures and processes enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) as required.		
11. Brigade treats and evacuates casualties.		
12. Brigade processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		
13. Brigade continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0007.07-C332	Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-1002.07-C332)

(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-40)
(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)	(FM 101-5)
(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 20-3)	(FM 20-32)
(FM 21-60)	(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)
(FM 34-130)	(FM 5-102)	(FM 5-103)
(FM 5-34)	(FM 6-20-10)	(FM 6-20-40)
(FM 6-30)	(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)
(FM 90-2)		

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to defend at the location and time specified. The order specifies the purpose of the defense. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. Additional indirect fire assets are in direct support of the brigade. Close air support (CAS) sorties have been allocated to the brigade. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade defends in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance and or intent. The brigade organizes the battlefield in a contiguous manner with forces arrayed in a security area, main battle area (MBA), and rear area. The brigade defends from mutually supporting positions that are prepared, occupied, and reconnoitered before the "defend not later than (NLT)" time specified in the order. The brigade defeats, destroys, or forces the enemy to withdraw using the designated defeat mechanism. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREP), and other available information sources.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP). a. Conduct a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance. b. Employ intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets early in the planning process. c. Express the commander's visualization of anticipated enemy actions integrated with the staff's intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). d. Conduct the IPB. (1) Employ all available information-gathering assets. (2) Define the battlefield environment. (a) Determine ground and air mobility corridors and avenues of approach to determine where the enemy can maneuver to reach his likely objectives. (b) Determine the size enemy force that each avenue of approach and mobility corridor can support. (c) Identify limitations on friendly maneuver and positioning. (d) Identify restricted terrain that may slow the enemy's attack, cause a separation of forces, create difficulties in command and control, or force the enemy to conduct defile drills (for example, narrow valleys, passes, or urban areas). (e) Identify terrain such as chokepoints that create potential enemy vulnerabilities and opportunities for friendly attack. (f) Identify terrain that canalizes enemy formations into areas that provide defending forces good fields of fire, observation, and flanking fires. (g) Identify areas dominated by key or defensible terrain that allows massing of fires. (h) Include adjacent sectors and areas forward and to the rear of the brigade. (3) Describe battlefield effects. (a) Identify the limitations and opportunities the environment offers on the potential operations of friendly and enemy forces. (b) Determine the effects of weather on operations. (c) Include general characteristics of the terrain as well as such factors as politics, civilian press, local population, and demographics, if applicable. (4) Produce a modified combined obstacle overlay (MCOO). (5) Evaluate the enemy. (a) Determine enemy size. (b) Identify enemy location(s). (c) Determine enemy composition. (d) Identify potential enemy vulnerabilities based on the enemy's tactics, friendly and enemy capabilities, the terrain, and the weather. (6) Determine enemy courses of action (ECOAs). (a) Reflect the enemy's flexibility and true potential. (b) Include likely enemy objectives. (c) Include enemy composition, disposition, and strength. (d) Include schemes of maneuver to include routes, formations, locations and times the enemy may change formations, possible maneuver options available to the enemy, and key decision points. (e) Include time and distance factors for the enemy's maneuver through the area of operation.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(f) Include likely employment of all enemy combat multipliers including artillery, air defense, obstacles, chemical strikes, dynamic obstacles, and attack aircraft.		
(g) Include likely use of all enemy reconnaissance assets and organizations to include likely reconnaissance objectives, reconnaissance avenues of approach, times to expect enemy reconnaissance, and likely locations of enemy observers and observation posts.		
(h) Include identification and likely locations of enemy high-value targets (HVTs), such as artillery formations, reserves, and command and control (C2) nodes.		
(i) Include likely locations, compositions, strength, employment options, and time and distance factors for enemy reserves and follow-on forces.		
(j) Include locations of enemy decision points that determine selection of a specific COA.		
(k) Include likely breach sites, strike sectors, and points of penetration.		
(l) Portray results of analysis graphically to determine ECOAs on a situation template with a COA statement and appropriate notes.		
(7) Distribute all intelligence products to the entire staff and subordinate units to support parallel planning.		
(a) Ensure products are detailed, legible, and disseminated quickly to support planning at all echelons.		
e. Develop a defensive scheme of maneuver.		
(1) Define how the commander intends to mass the effects of direct and indirect fires with obstacles and use of terrain to shape the battlefield and defeat or destroy the enemy.		
(2) Develop a plan that focuses on a defeat mechanism.		
(3) Base the plan on how and where to defeat the enemy on where they believe the enemy will go, the terrain, and the forces available.		
(4) Analyze forces and available assets with particular attention to obstacle assets and fire support assets.		
(5) Define the engineer and fire support allocation in terms of capability.		
(6) Determine what effects forces, fires, and obstacles must achieve on enemy formations by avenue of approach and how these effects will support the defeat mechanism.		
(7) Define the tasks and purposes for subordinate units.		
(8) Establish priorities for combat support (CS) and combat service support (CSS).		
(9) Develop obstacle and fires and effects plans concurrently with the defensive force array, again defining a task and purpose for each obstacle and target in keeping with the commander's stated essential fires and effects tasks (EFETs) and intended obstacle effects.		
(10) Identify where and when the commander will accept risk.		
(11) Identify critical events and, if required, phases of the operation.		
(12) Designate the main effort with associated task and purpose, by phase.		
(13) Designate supporting efforts with associated task and purpose, defining how they support the main effort.		
(14) Designate reserve planning priorities.		
(15) Define ISR and security operations.		
(16) Provide for withdrawal of the security force.		
(17) Outline the movement and positioning of forces.		
(18) Describe the concept of fires.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(19) Integrate obstacle effects with maneuver and fires.		
(20) Identify the maneuver options that may develop during execution.		
(21) Identify means and mechanisms for exploiting defensive success.		
f. Determine the task organization and C2 arrangement of subordinate headquarters.		
g. Conduct risk management.		
h. Integrate and synchronize battlefield operating systems.		
(1) Plan fire support.		
(a) Designate priority of fires. (Initial priority of fires is normally allocated to forward security forces.)		
(b) Plan targets along enemy reconnaissance avenues of approach.		
(c) Plan to engage approaching enemy formations at maximum range with indirect fires and close air support (CAS).		
(d) Plan the transition of fires to support the main battle area (MBA) fight.		
(e) Develop clear triggers to adjust fire support coordinating measures (FSCMs) and priority of fires.		
(f) Coordinate the movement of indirect fire assets to support the essential fire effects tasks (EFETs).		
(g) Ensure indirect fire assets movements are coordinated with the scheme of maneuver.		
(h) Develop and rehearse the observation plan to ensure all targets are adequately observed.		
(i) Ensure integration of fires in support of critical obstacle effects.		
(j) Plan fires to support actions in the rear.		
(2) Plan engineer support.		
(a) Plan the transition to countermobility and survivability work in detail.		
(b) Plan to site situational obstacles early.		
(c) Plan multiple locations for situational obstacles to support depth and flexibility.		
(d) Plan and coordinate adequate security for obstacle emplacement.		
(e) Integrate triggers for obstacles in the decision support template (DST).		
(f) Coordinate obstacle effort along brigade and adjacent unit boundaries.		
(g) Plan the countermobility effort to shape the enemy's maneuver into positions of vulnerability.		
(h) Plan adequate mobility support for withdrawing security forces, the reserve, and repositioning MBA forces.		
(i) Develop obstacle plans that are synchronized with maneuver and fires and maximize all resources.		
(3) Plan air defense artillery (ADA) support.		
(a) Plan to position ADA assets and radar along air avenues of approach to provide early detection and engagement of enemy aircraft to defeat enemy air before it enters the MBAs, area of operations (AO), or area of interest (AI).		
(b) Plan all-round air defense protection to the brigade with mutual supporting and over lapping fires. (Weight fires toward likely air avenues of approach.)		
(c) Plan primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions to support defensive positions in depth, delays, and counterattacks.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(d) Plan to reposition ADA assets to replace lost assets or mass against significant air threats.		
(e) Establish priorities of air defense protection based on the criticality, vulnerability, and recuperability of units and the threat.		
(4) Plan nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) support.		
(a) Integrate NBC reconnaissance assets into the brigade's ISR plans.		
(b) Position NBC reconnaissance assets forward in the security zone and at likely locations for enemy employment of chemical agents. (Support to counterattacking forces is especially important.)		
(c) Develop decontamination plans based on the commander's priorities.		
(d) Establish decontamination priorities of support and effort.		
(e) Integrate the employment of smoke to support the defense.		
(f) Coordinate the use of artillery and mechanized smoke and ensure they are synchronized with other actions.		
(g) Ensure all units clearly understand changes in the priority of support, task organization, and positioning of NBC assets.		
(5) Plan combat services support (CSS).		
(a) Plan the sustainment of security forces		
(b) Address casualty evacuation, equipment recovery, and resupply for security forces.		
(c) Plan the resupply of critical classes of supply for security forces to support a quick transition from their security mission to follow-on missions.		
(d) Provide the security forces with prepositioned stocks of critical supplies in depth of the security zone.		
(e) Plan primary and alternate main supply routes (MSRs) to support the full depth of the defense.		
(f) Coordinate MSRs to avoid interfering with maneuver or obstacle plans.		
(g) Stockpile limited amounts of class III and class V supplies in centrally located battle positions (BPs) or locations.		
(h) Institute a C2 plan for CSS vehicles in the brigade area.		
(i) Plan to send forward push packages of critically needed supplies on a scheduled basis.		
(j) Plan resupply during limited visibility to reduce the chances of enemy interference.		
(k) Plan to dispatch maintenance assets forward to reduce the need to evacuate equipment.		
(l) Plan for the use of aviation assets to resupply critical supplies.		
(m) Plan for the increased demand on decontaminants and mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) gear.		
(n) Plan for high expenditure of class V.		
(o) Plan for increased demand for barrier materials (class IV).		
(p) Plan casualty evacuation and provide assistance to evacuate brigade wounded from the security zone.		
(q) Plan for ambulance exchange points (AXPs) throughout the depth of the defensive AO.		
(r) Coordinate with civil affairs (CA) teams concerning refugee control and CSS requirements.		
i. Conduct ISR activities.		
(1) Provide early warning and reaction time of an enemy attack.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(a) Establish a forward security force to provide early warning and reaction time. (b) Detect enemy actions that indicate the enemy's main and secondary efforts, and movement and or commitment of the enemy reserve. (Reconnaissance forces in the security area) (c) Develop a well-resourced and coordinated ISR plan that provides a detailed picture of the enemy situation and continuous updates (d) Brigade staff integrates intelligence from the division and or corps collection efforts and from units operating forward of the brigade. (2) Identify enemy decisions and commitment to specific actions. (a) Position observers at likely enemy decision points (DPs) that reveal the enemy's commitment to a specific action such as an attack along a particular avenue of approach. (3) Report enemy actions. (a) Continue to observe and report enemy activities as the enemy makes contact with the brigade. (This includes enemy flanking maneuvers, breaches of friendly obstacles, enemy force concentrations, employment of combat multipliers, and battle damage assessment.) (Security and reconnaissance assets) (4) Monitor enemy follow-on forces. (a) Maintain contact with follow-on enemy forces that may be committed into the AO while the brigade is engaged with the attacking enemy force. (The collection effort) (5) Support friendly decision-making. (a) Ensure that the ISR effort is focused on answering the priority intelligence requirements (PIR) that support the commander's foreseen combat decisions.		
3. Brigade commander, staff, and subordinate leaders prepare for the defense. a. Monitor the situation and adjust the plan based on updated factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC). b. Monitor, coordinate, and supervise preparations to enforce the commander's intent. c. Coordinate intelligence, logistics, fires, obstacles, and combat support (CS) to ensure all systems are responsive and proactive. d. Use the preparation time prior to the enemy's attack to build the strongest defense possible. e. Conduct inspections. (1) Inspect and monitor the progress of defensive preparations to ensure they met the commander's timeline. (2) Seek to identify shortfalls early enough to shift resources. (3) Pays special attention to the array of forces, fires, and obstacles along flanks, seams between subordinate elements, or other areas that the enemy will likely try to penetrate. f. Conduct rehearsals. (1) Portray an aggressive, thinking, uncooperative enemy. (Intelligence section [S2]) (2) Array maneuver forces, obstacles, ISR forces, and planned targets. (Subordinate commanders) (3) Array all communication architecture and digital network nodes located in the brigade AO. (Signal section [S6]) (4) Ensure plans are consistent with his concept of operations. (Brigade commander)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
4. Brigade develops movement and occupation plans that balance the need for security, movement of logistics, and movement of combat forces. 5. Brigade commander or representative and designated personnel conduct a leaders' reconnaissance based on factors of METT-TC. a. Develop a plan for the leaders' reconnaissance that includes provisions for security, leaders and key staff members required to participate, designation of a recorder, areas to be reconnoitered, and time allocated for the reconnaissance. Note: When available, the commander may use aviation assets to conduct the leaders' reconnaissance. 6. Brigade moves to, establishes security, and occupies defensive positions. a. Positions forces. (1) Establishes the security area well beyond where the main battle area is desired in order to prevent the enemy from observing and interrupting defensive preparations and identifying unit positions. (2) Establishes air and ground security. b. Occupies defensive positions. (1) Sets the communication architecture and digital network. (2) Positions weapon systems. (3) Positions ISR assets. (4) Constructs obstacles. (5) Develops fire plans. (6) Fortifies positions. (7) Maintains routes (between positions). (8) Rehearses plans. 7. Subordinate elements quickly array their forces and begin to prepare their defenses. a. Direct the construction of obstacles and fortifications. b. Adjust resources as required to meet the brigade commander's priorities based on the expected time of attack and progress of preparations. 8. S2 closely monitors the enemy situation and focuses on enemy indicators that reveal the enemy's likely time and direction of attack. 9. Operations section (S3) closely monitors the status of forces operating forward of the brigade to anticipate timing for any passages of lines and battle handover. 10. Executive officer (XO) and the entire staff monitor the status of defensive preparations. 11. Maneuver support cell monitors the progress of all engineer effort within the AO. a. Projects the end state of this effort continuously based on current and projected work rates. b. Identifies projected shortfalls early. c. Determines how to shift assets to make up for shortfalls or recommends where to accept risk in unaccomplished work. 12. Commander and staff periodically review the common operational picture (COP) and ISR results to ensure the DST and commander's critical information requirements (CCIR) are still valid for the anticipated enemy situation. 13. As the enemy approaches the brigade's area of interest, the brigade begins final preparations.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Conducts a final radio, digital, or even a map rehearsal with key leaders if METT-TC permits.		
14. Brigade forward security element conducts battle handover IAW TSOP or prior coordination with the brigade commander and staff.		
15. Brigade executes the defense.		
a. Conducts security area engagement.		
(1) Maintains contact with the enemy, avoids decisive engagement, and withdraws as lead enemy formations enter the brigade's security area. (Security forces)		
(2) Continues to disrupt the tempo of the approaching enemy formations so they are unable to restore their lost momentum.		
(3) Maintains indirect fires and CAS (complemented by nonlethal capabilities) on the approaching enemy formations as they enter the MBA.		
(4) Orders the execution of situational obstacles that best support the MBA engagement, supervises occupation of defensive positions, and assesses the impact of fires against the enemy. (Commander)		
b. Conducts MBA engagement.		
(1) Focuses all assets on fixing and destroying enemy forces that enter the MBA.		
(2) Shifts combat power and priority of fires to defeat the enemy's attack.		
(3) Maintains a cohesive defense.		
(a) Uses security forces, ISR assets, and patrols to maintain a cohesive defense.		
(b) Ensures subordinate element movements do not uncover adjacent units or adjacent brigades.		
(c) Ensures all subordinate element actions are coordinated and controlled to provide a cohesive defense.		
c. Defeats rear area threats.		
Note: The brigade S3 includes detailed planning for the entire rear area as part of the operational planning for defensive missions.		
d. Defeats enemy penetrations of the defense using one of the following actions.		
(1) Allocates immediate priority of all available indirect fires, to include CAS, to the threatened unit. (This is the most rapid and responsive means of increasing the combat power of the threatened unit.)		
(2) Directs and or repositions adjacent units to engage enemy forces that are attacking the threatened unit. (This may not be possible if adjacent units are already decisively engaged.)		
(3) Commits the reserve to reinforce the threatened unit.		
(4) Commits the reserve to block, contain, or destroy the penetrating enemy force.		
16. Brigade conducts the counterattack.		
a. Seeks decisive opportunities to counterattack the enemy with all available force and ultimately to secure the initiative of the battle.		
b. Commits the reserve.		
17. Brigade consolidates as necessary.		
18. Brigade reorganizes as necessary.		
19. Brigade secures and processes enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) as required.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
20. Brigade treats and evacuates casualties. 21. Brigade processes captured documents and or equipment as required. 22. Brigade continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
06-1-F302.07-C332	Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
06-1-F303.07-C332	Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3004.07-C332	Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3016.07-C332	Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3023.07-C332	Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3909.07-C332	Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT06.07-C332	Conduct Battle Tracking (Infantry Brigade)	
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-3022.07-C332	Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
08-2-0003.07-C332	Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-0007.07-C332	Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0004.07-C332	Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0306.07-C332	Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0621.07-C332	Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0643.07-C332	Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
		ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Infiltration/Exfiltration (07-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR infiltrates/exfiltrates personnel through the enemy lines. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the infiltration/exfiltration IAW the operation order and or the commander's guidance. The OPFOR determines gaps in the enemy's lines/defenses and infiltrates/exfiltrates without being detected. The OPFOR accomplishes the commander's intent (gains information, attacks a position from the rear, conducts raids or ambushes, captures prisoners, seizes key terrain, or aids the main attack).
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-3024.07-C332)

(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)	(FM 21-60)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 34-130)
(FM 6-20-10)	(FM 6-20-40)	(FM 6-30)
(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)	(FM 90-4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to perform an air assault at the location and time specified. Aviation and air defense artillery (ADA) support is available or has been coordinated. The pickup zones (PZs) and landing zones (LZs) are adequate to support the air assault. The LZs and objective area are lightly defended. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts the air assault in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. Brigade elements arrive at the LZ with sufficient personnel, equipment, and time to accomplish the assigned mission. The brigade secures the LZ and repulses enemy attacks and or counterattacks. The brigade completes consolidation and reorganization, moves to objective as directed in the OPORD, or moves to PZs for extraction The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Brigade S2 section performs intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). a. Builds information required for transmission to subordinate elements. b. Coordinates with higher headquarters G2 to obtain intelligence. c. Provides intelligence on possible LZ that will accomplish the mission.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
3. Air assault task force (AATF) commander and staff plan the air assault. a. Develop ground tactical plan. (1) Task-organize for combat. (a) Maximize combat power. (b) Ensure main effort element can mass forces on the LZ. (c) Ensure air assault force has sufficient assets for sustainment. (d) Ensure air assault force has general ground scheme of maneuver. (e) Ensure air assault force has Army aviation support to the ground maneuver plan. (f) Ensure air assault force has fire support plan. b. Develop a landing plan. (1) Include landing times, distribution, sequence, and formations into the LZ. (2) Ensure fighting unit integrity during the air assault. (3) Address reconnaissance and overwatch and or screening instructions for attack helicopter forces during the landing phase. (4) Identify location of LZs (primary and or alternate) based on factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC). (5) Identify troops, equipment, and supplies to be used in the air assault and sequenced. (6) Include fire support during the landing phase that covers LZ preparation, lifting of supporting fires, and shifting the support to attack helicopters. c. Develop air movement plan in coordination with the air mission commander (AMC). (1) Provide instructions for air movement from the PZs to the LZ of troops, equipment, and supplies required for the mission. (2) Include start points, passage points, checkpoints, and release points. (3) Address coordination of flight routes with adjacent and or forward units (to avoid potential fratricide). (4) Address airspace management (air speeds, altitudes, and formations), if applicable. (5) Address actions en route, suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD), close air support (CAS) operations, reconnaissance and or air assault security en route, and downed aircraft and or abort procedures. (6) Include known or suspected enemy locations.		
4. AATF prepares for airlift. a. Performs final coordination and briefing between AMC and brigade staff and the helicopter unit commander. b. Formulates and disseminates finalized plan to all units involved with the air assault. c. Performs rehearsals of actions at the PZ, LZ, as well as loading, unloading, and staging. d. Annotates brigade graphic control measures. e. Coordinates passage of line, if applicable. f. Coordinates fires and effects.		
5. AATF stages for airlift. a. Performs reconnaissance and establishes security. b. Moves to PZ, arrives at designated time, and task-organizes.		
6. AATF performs PZ operations.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Loads aircraft IAW load plan and task organization. b. Adjusts to changes in aircraft types and numbers, implements bump plan, if required, and controls stragglers. Note: Bump plan for movement is a plan that describes, in detail, which individuals and equipment in each designated load or chalk has priority over others. This (bump) plan is used when means of transportation cannot carry all of a particular load. c. Maintains local security during loading. d. Loads all personnel supplies and equipment. e. Releases available attack/reconnaissance assets from PZ security as soon as the PZ has been secured by ground security elements to perform air route reconnaissance and establishes mobile flank screens for air movement to LZs. 7. AATF arrives at and secures LZs. a. Establishes an aerial overwatch and or screen of LZs for insertion of the brigade. b. Establishes perimeter security to complete LZ activities and prevent surprise by the enemy. c. Establishes blocking positions on all high-speed or high-threat avenues of approach into the LZs. d. Repulses enemy attacks and or counterattacks. e. Consolidates as required. f. Reorganizes as required. g. Arrives at the objective area with sufficient combat power to perform the specified mission. h. Uses aviation assets to provide overwatch during ground movement to and on the objective.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
06-1-F302.07-C332	Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3004.07-C332	Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3023.07-C332	Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-3022.07-C332	Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
08-2-0003.07-C332	Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0006.07-C332	Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0306.07-C332	Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0621.07-C332	Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtains all required priority intelligence requirements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher headquarters.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct a Covering Force Operation (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-COVR.07-C332)

(FM 100-40)	(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)
(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 19-40)
(FM 20-3)	(FM 20-32)	(FM 21-60)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 34-130)
(FM 34-2-1)	(FM 5-100)	(FM 5-101)
(FM 5-102)	(FM 5-103)	(FM 5-34)
(FM 6-20-10)	(FM 6-20-40)	(FM 6-30)
(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))
(FM 90-2)		

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a covering force operation. Additional maneuver, combat support (CS), and combat service support (CSS) assets have been task- organized to the brigade. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts the covering force operation in accordance with (IAW) tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade accomplishes all the tasks of screening and guard forces. The brigade operates apart from the main body to develop the situation early and deceive, disorganize, and destroy enemy forces. The brigade denies the enemy unchallenged observation of the main body and provides early warning and information about the enemy's dispositions while gaining time for the main body forces. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: The brigade uses ABCS as the primary means of communicating information and conducting command and control of operations.		
2. Brigade staff receives, analyzes, and processes and or acts on incoming information. a. Updates appropriate database, map, product, and or overlay. b. Disseminates information using the most secure tactical means. c. Confirms that subordinate elements receive essential information.		
* 3. Brigade commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP). a. Employ intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets to gather information early in the planning process. b. Conduct a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance. (1) Mark general trace, orientation, lateral and rear boundaries, and named areas of interest (NAIs). (2) Mark current and subsequent locations of the protected force. (3) Identify tentative defensive positions and or observation post (OP) positions. (4) Identify routes to and from defensive positions and or OPs. (5) Identify target reference points (TRPs). (6) Identify likely enemy avenues of approach. (7) Mark tentative dismount points, if required. c. Conduct intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (1) Employ all available information-gathering assets. (2) Define the battlefield environment. (3) Describe battlefield effects. (4) Evaluate the enemy. (5) Determine enemy courses of action (ECOAs). d. Organize the brigade to accomplish the mission. (1) Assign sufficient combat power to defeat, repel, or fix the lead elements of an enemy ground force before they can engage the main body with direct fires. (2) Dispatch liaison officers (LNOs) as required. (3) Coordinate for additional combat, combat support (CS), and combat service support (CSS) as required.		
Note: Brigade commander ensures he has sufficient combat power to defeat, repel, or fix the lead elements of an enemy ground force before they can engage the main body with direct fires. e. Integrate and synchronize battlefield operating systems (BOS). (1) Conduct ISR efforts. Note: Higher headquarters, through all source analysis system (ASAS), provides most of the information necessary to the brigade commander and staff. (a) Develop a well-resourced and coordinated ISR plan that provides a detailed picture of the enemy situation and continuous updates. (b) Seek to determine the enemy's strength and disposition. (c) Determine location, orientation, type, depth, and composition of obstacles. (d) Determine locations of secure bypasses around obstacles. (e) Determine composition, disposition, and strength of reserves. (2) Plan fire support. (a) Synchronize fires to suppress, neutralize, and destroy enemy forces that most affect the brigade's mission. (b) Assign priority of fires (artillery and mortars) or nonlethal effects and priority of targets.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(c) Develop engagement criteria. (d) Plan deception fires to deceive the enemy as to the location of the main body. (e) Plan indirect fires and close air support (CAS) to delay or neutralize repositioning enemy forces and reserves. (f) Integrate snipers. (3) Plan engineer support (considerations for the scheme of engineer operations [SOEO]). (a) Integrate obstacle intelligence (OBSTINTEL) requirements into the priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and ISR plan. (b) Ensure confirmed OBSTINTEL receives immediate brigade-wide dissemination, including supporting CS and CSS platforms and units. (c) Ensure terrain visualization products from the brigade terrain section's digital topographic support system (DTSS) are available and distributed for defending enemy positions and or key weapons and friendly support by fire (SBF) positions. (d) Identify required mobility tasks throughout the depth of the brigade zone and or axis. (e) Address each task and assign responsibility when developing the SOEO. (f) Plan adequate command and control to rapidly shift priority of effort and or support in order to reinforce success or respond to a changing situation. (g) Plan scatterable mine (SCATMINE) systems for flank security and hasty defense, as required. (4) Plan nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) support. (a) Integrate NBC ISR assets into the brigade's overall ISR plan. (b) Ensure NBC ISR assets are positioned to quickly detect enemy use of NBC at anticipated times and locations. (c) Disseminate NBC threats, once detected, immediately throughout the brigade. (d) Integrate and synchronize the use of smoke to obscure operations as required. (Ensure artillery and mechanized smoke complement each other.) (e) Develop decontamination plans based on the commander's priorities and vulnerability analysis and disseminate planned and active sites. (5) Plan and or coordinate air defense (AD) support, if support has been provided by higher headquarters. (a) Ensure adequate AD of the brigade during movement to cover positions and during cover operation. (b) Shift assets as required by phase of the operation. (c) Plan for increased AD coverage of areas where the brigade is most vulnerable to air attacks such as movements through restricted terrain. (6) Plan combat service support (CSS). (a) Assign priority of CSS support. (b) Integrate the movement and positioning of CSS assets with the scheme of maneuver to ensure immediate support of anticipated requirements. (c) Ensure adequate CSS support to the ISR effort. (Timely resupply and evacuation support of forward ISR assets is well planned and integrated into the ISR plan by the logistics officer [S4].)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(d) Plan and or coordinate casualty evacuation. f. Conduct risk management. g. Develop contingency plans for contact prior to and after actions. h. Develop control measures to facilitate control and prevent fratricide. (1) Designate boundaries, contact points, and other measures to promote mutual support and prevent gaps between battalions and or elements. i. Determine disengagement and displacement criteria. j. Designate "on order" battle positions (BPs) along route of march to block likely avenues of approach. k. Develop movement plan. l. Select and or designate methods of communications. m. Develop contingency plans for chance enemy contact. n. Coordinate for passage of lines, if necessary. o. Coordinate battle handover with the protected force. 4. Brigade prepares for the covering force operation. a. Refines the plan based on continuously updated intelligence. b. Conducts extensive ISR operations. c. Conducts precombat checks. Note: Subordinates conduct parallel planning as well as start their preparation for the mission immediately upon receipt of the warning order (WARNO). d. Supervises subordinate MDMP to ensure planning and preparations are on track and consistent with the brigade commander's intent. e. Issues OPORD to subordinate elements. (1) Conducts confirmation briefings with subordinates immediately after OPORD is issued to ensure subordinates understand commander's intent and concept. (2) Assigns specific missions to each subordinate elements. f. Positions engineers well forward within the lead battalion formations. g. Positions indirect fire assets forward to permit long-range fires. h. Conducts rehearsals. * 5. Brigade exercises command and control (C2) of the covering force operation. a. Coordinates and synchronizes actions of subordinate elements. b. Directs elements to move, on order, to subsequent positions and or phase lines (PLs). c. Uses fragmentary orders (FRAGOs) and graphic control measures to direct subordinate element moves. d. Ensures elements report when they occupy a new position, cross PLs, or reach march objectives. 6. Brigade executes the offensive covering force operation against a stationary enemy. a. Performs zone reconnaissance along the main body's axis of advance or within the area of operations (AO). b. Denies the enemy information about the strength, composition, and objective of the main body. c. Advances on a broad front, normally with its subordinate battalions abreast. d. Destroys or repels enemy reconnaissance and security forces. e. Penetrates the enemy's security zone to locate the enemy's main defensive positions. f. Determines enemy strengths and disposition. g. Locates gaps or weaknesses in the enemy's scheme. h. Defeats, fixes, or repels enemy forces as directed by the higher headquarters commander.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Deceives the enemy into thinking the higher headquarters' main body has been committed and causes him to launch counterattacks or commit reserves prematurely. j. Fixes enemy forces to allow the higher headquarters' main body to maneuver around or through weaknesses. k. Consolidates, defends, and assists the follow-on passage of the higher headquarters main body when the brigade cannot advance any further. l. Continues to reconnoiter enemy positions and maintains pressure on enemy forces through limited objective attacks and fires.		
7. Brigade executes the offensive covering force operation against a stationary enemy. a. Performs zone reconnaissance along the main body's axis of advance or within the AO. b. Denies the enemy information about the strength, composition, and objective of the main body. c. Destroys enemy reconnaissance, advance guard or security force, and lead elements of his main body. d. Determines the location of enemy assailable flanks. e. Fixes enemy forces to allow the higher commander's main body to maneuver decisively. f. Consolidates, defends, and assists the follow-on passage of the higher headquarters main body when the brigade cannot advance any further. g. Continues to reconnoiter enemy positions and maintains pressure on enemy forces through limited objective attacks and fires.		
8. Brigade executes the defensive covering force operation. a. Prevents the higher headquarters main body from being surprised and becoming engaged by direct fire weapons. b. Maintains continuous surveillance of high-speed avenues of approach into the security area. c. Defeats all enemy reconnaissance formations before they can observe the higher headquarters main body. d. Defeats enemy advance guard formations or lead security formations. e. Causes the deployment of the enemy main body. f. Determines the size, strength, composition, and direction of the enemy's main attack. g. Destroys, disrupts, or defeats enemy forces within its capabilities. h. Divests the enemy of his fire support and air defense umbrellas or requires the enemy to displace them before he attacks. i. Deceives the enemy regarding the location of the main battle area (MBA).		
9. Brigade secures and processes enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) as required.		
10. Brigade treats and evacuates casualties.		
11. Brigade withdraws or displaces as directed or IAW higher commander's intent.		
12. Brigade processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		
13. Brigade continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3001.07-C332	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3004.07-C332	Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3023.07-C332	Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT06.07-C332	Conduct Battle Tracking (Infantry Brigade)	
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-3022.07-C332	Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-9014.07-C332	Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-2-3808.07-C332	Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtains all required priority intelligence requirements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Infiltration/Exfiltration (07-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR infiltrates/exfiltrates personnel through the enemy lines. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the infiltration/exfiltration IAW the operation order and or the commander's guidance. The OPFOR determines gaps in the enemy's lines/defenses and infiltrates/exfiltrates without being detected. The OPFOR accomplishes the commander's intent (gains information, attacks a position from the rear, conducts raids or ambushes, captures prisoners, seizes key terrain, or aids the main attack).
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as the use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct Area Security Operations (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-0403.07-C332)

(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-34)	(FM 100-40)
(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)	(FM 100-6)
(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 19-10)
(FM 19-15)	(FM 19-4)	(FM 19-40)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 27-1)
(FM 33-1)	(FM 33-1-1)	(FM 33-5)
(FM 34-130)	(FM 34-2)	(FM 34-2-1)
(FM 34-3)	(FM 41-10)	(FM 5-100)
(FM 5-34)	(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)
(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	(FM 8-55)	(FM 90-10(HTF))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade has deployed into a stability environment and is operating independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR). The brigade has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct security operations within a specified area of operations (AO). The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts area security operations in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade establishes a security force that clearly indicates the prescence of US forces in the AO. The brigade designates a reserve force. The brigade establishes an information-gathering network, secures routes, employs checkpoints, enforces curfews, conducts inspections and searches, and stabilizes the area as required. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: Security operations assure the local population of the commitment of US forces to enforce the peace mandate or other agreements. Security operations require US forces to be seen and to interact with the local population to obtain and provide information. Stabilization requires that civilians have confidence that they are safe. This means that governmental functions (for example, schooling of children and resolution of disputes) must be accomplished IAW governing agreements, that		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
civilians are able to go about their daily business without being attacked, and that civilians have sufficient water, food, shelter, and medical attention. 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources. 2. Brigade commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP). a. Conduct a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance. b. Dispatch liaison officers (LNOs) as required. c. Conduct intelligence-gathering activities. (1) Employ intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets early in the planning process. (2) Establish information-gathering network across the AO. (3) Identify locations of population centers. (4) Identify factions that are active in the AO to include strengths and or weaknesses of each. (5) Identify contentious issues between factions and ethnic groups. (6) Identify extent of authority and effectiveness of local governments throughout the AO. (7) Identify key leaders and centers of influence (local government, factional, religious, business, and so forth). (8) Develop ISR plan that focuses on providing force protection. (9) Determine current intelligence gained through civil affairs and civil-military operations (CMO) activities. d. Identify key leaders and centers of influence (local government, factional, religious, business, and so forth). e. Appraise the effectiveness of local governments to meet needs of populace. f. Appraise attitude of populace throughout AO to US forces and their mission g. Identify known or suspected locations of crimes against humanity. h. Identify the known locations of mines and unexploded ordnance. i. Determine commander's critical information requirements (CCIR) for specific areas in the AO. j. Conduct risk management. k. Organize the brigade to accomplish the mission. l. Identify special equipment requirements. m. Coordinate for liaison officers, local guides, and interpreters as required. n. Identify areas where US forces should not go (for example, religious shrines or areas where the peace mandate or other agreement restricts US access). o. Identify force protection requirements. p. Plan for employment of augmentations to unit such as civil-military detachments and military police teams. q. Identify security measures. r. Plan integration of fires as mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC) dictate. s. Develop contingency plans to address situation where stability operations become combat operations. * 3. Brigade operations officer (S3) establishes a tactical combat force (TCF). a. Designates the TCF element.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Designates control measures. c. Defines linkup procedures. d. Identifies conditions for employment. e. Rehearses TCF actions. 4. Brigade conducts rehearsal, if possible, with all subordinate commanders and combat support (CS) and combat service support (CSS) leaders. 5. Brigade assigns security operations tasks to subordinate elements. a. Issues necessary order to subordinate elements. (1) Conducts confirmation briefings with subordinates immediately after order is issued to ensure subordinates understand commander's intent and concept. b. Provides purposes of operations. c. Provides special constraints. d. Provides unique missions and tasks. e. Provides updates to local situation. f. Provides additional guidance as required. g. Provides necessary attachments and special equipment. h. Reinforces subordinate understanding of ROE and ROI. 6. Brigade controls security operations. a. Establishes schedule of regular meetings with key leaders. (1) Shares information with key leaders. (2) Gathers information from key leaders. (3) Informs key leaders of prohibitions and restrictions within the AO. b. Supervises weapons site and or building searches and or inspections. c. Directs escorts for military or civilian movements as required. d. Employs the TCF to deal with civil disturbances. e. Directs security for selected sites (for example, voting sites, refugee camps, schools, churches) IAW ROE, ROI, and higher headquarters' orders. f. Employs forces to enforce curfews. g. Employs forces to stabilize areas with escalating tension. h. Demonstrates resolve, confidence, commitment, and sensitivity for local customs and people living in the AO by attending local events. i. Coordinates for disposition of detained personnel, documents, equipment, and weapons. j. Establishes an upgraded alert status for elements in affected and adjacent areas as required. k. Maintains communications with higher headquarters and subordinate elements. l. Debriefs subordinate element leaders involved in operations, as necessary. 10. Brigade complies with ROE and ROI.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COP.07-C332	Establish the Common Operational Picture (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3004.07-C332	Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT00.07-C332	Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1086.07-C332	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1946.07-C332	Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0007.07-C332	Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-2-3808.07-C332	Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Infiltration/Exfiltration (07-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR infiltrates/exfiltrates personnel through the enemy lines. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the infiltration/exfiltration IAW the operation order and or the commander's guidance. The OPFOR determines gaps in the enemy's lines/defenses and infiltrates/exfiltrates without being detected. The OPFOR accomplishes the commander's intent (gains information, attacks a position from the rear, conducts raids or ambushes, captures prisoners, seizes key terrain, or aids the main attack).
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-0409.07-C332)
(FM 41-10) (FM 5-100) (FM 5-103)
(FM 5-34) (FM 71-3) (FM 7-30)
(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade has deployed into an area of operations (AO) independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to establish a single brigade base with a defined, defensible perimeter. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics and environmental, construction, and restoration constraints. A civil affairs team has been provided by higher headquarters. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade establishes a base camp in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade organizes itself into contiguous or noncontiguous subunit sectors and bases with a defined, defensible perimeter. The brigade constructs and or restores base camp installations and or facilities within environmental and fiscal constraints. Brigade forces are sustained and protected. Security is maintained on a 24-hour basis. Minimal disruption occurs to peace operations, humanitarian assistance, and other relief operations. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: The following are techniques the brigade can use in the establishment of a base area: a base cluster; a single brigade base with a defined, defensible perimeter; or several smaller bases, each with a defined, defensible perimeter.		
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive the order and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Employ intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets early in the planning process.		
b. Conduct a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.		
c. Address force protection measures.		
d. Address necessity of base camps and their location within the area of operations (AO).		
e. Address security of main supply routes (MSRs).		
f. Address coordination with other organizations.		
g. Address human intelligence (HUMINT).		
h. Address communication architecture.		
i. Assign subunit sectors.		
j. Identify other forces operating in area.		
k. Designate location of command posts (CPs).		
l. Determine distances from urban areas.		
m. Determine location of possible landing zones and pickup zones.		
n. Develop a communications plan.		
(1) Determine proximity to lines of communications (LOCs).		
o. Determine environmental concerns, constraints, waste disposal, and so forth.		
p. Designate priorities for protection of civil and or military personnel, facilities, installations, and key terrain.		
q. Determine security and or force protection assets and or needs.		
r. Plan fires and effects.		
s. Develop intelligence requirements.		
t. Determine availability of host nation (HN) support.		
u. Develop a combat service support (CSS) plan.		
(1) Determine existing facilities and or services.		
(a) Identify storage bunkers.		
(b) Identify maintenance and refueling areas.		
(c) Identify mess areas, showers, and latrines.		
(d) Identify aid stations.		
(e) Identify and or verify contracted services.		
(2) Coordinate with higher headquarters' G4 and request assistance in planning contract requirements for logistics and base camp development.		
(3) Coordinate with higher headquarters' G4 for construction of additional facilities and installations.		
(4) Coordinate procurement and contracting within the brigade.		
(5) Update annexes for all CSS systems.		
v. Update staff estimates.		
w. Develop a health and morale, welfare, and recreation (MWR) plan.		
x. Develop an administrative support plan for non-United States (US) civilian augmentees.		
y. Identify possible civil affairs and or civil-military operations (CMO) activities.		
z. Organize the brigade to accomplish the mission.		
(1) Designate a quartering and or advance party as required.		
aa. Plan for integrating other forces operating in the AO.		
ab. Plan for integration of fixed or rotary wing assets, if available.		
ac. Identify and request additional assets required from higher headquarters.		
ad. Conduct risk management.		
ae. Continue intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB).		
(1) Research intelligence database and determine the following.		
(a) Determine nature, makeup, and urban concentrations of local civil and or military population.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(b) Determine natural defensive characteristics of terrain. (c) Determine movement corridors throughout the AO for both mounted and dismounted operations. (d) Determine conditions of existing roads, railways, pipelines, and waterways for use as military LOCs and local civil and or military movement. (e) Determine potential base camp installations and or facilities or suitable terrain. (f) Determine proximity of enemy to potential civil and or military facilities and installations. (2) Adjust ISR plan to focus on commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (3) Adjust analysis of security vulnerabilities. af. Obtain information concerning availability of civil and or military sites and terrain. 3. Civil affairs and or psychological operations (PSYOP) officer coordinates with S2 and reports any applicable information gained through civil affairs and CMO activities. a. Establishes liaison with local civil, police, and military authorities to determine availability of installations, facilities, terrain sites, and civilian labor force. b. Develops recommendations for use of civil and or military installations and or facilities or other sites and civilian labor force. c. Determines environmental concerns, constraints, waste disposal, and so forth. 4. S3 selects base camp site if not assigned by higher. a. Coordinates with higher headquarters' G3 and deconflicts proposed terrain and site assignments. b. Coordinates with civil affairs and or PSYOP officer to obtain information concerning availability of civil and or military sites. c. Develops site recommendations and control measures (additional ground or aerial reconnaissance may be required). d. Obtains clearance for use of site if required. e. Updates commander and staff. 5. Brigade occupies base camp. a. Moves IAW the controlling headquarters' order. Note: May move to an assembly area in the AO initially or may begin to occupy the base camp directly from the march. b. Clears and or marks minefields or booby traps before occupation. c. Establishes communications across the AO. d. Refuels vehicles and recovers any inoperable equipment. e. Establishes logistical facilities and medical aid stations. f. Continues ISR efforts in the area. g. Establishes local security. h. Adjusts fires and effects plan and repositions fires and effects assets as necessary. i. Constructs protective shelters for key facilities. j. Emplaces vehicle barriers. k. Clears standoff zones around facilities. l. Erects predetonation screens to protect units and installations. m. Constructs secure class IV and V supply points (if required) and CPs. n. Rebuilds LOCs if required.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
o. Repairs airfields and clears helicopter landing zones for use in air evacuation and other operations, if required.		
* 6. Commander and staff provide command and control (C2).		
a. Position headquarters to provide constant monitoring of subordinate units.		
b. Update communications support plan.		
c. Refine area security plan continuously.		
d. Coordinate base development plans with higher headquarters.		
e. Ensure base development timelines are met.		
f. Monitor all procurement and contracting efforts.		
g. Coordinate movement and positioning of other CSS assets.		
(1) Ensure adequate CSS to support commander's intent.		
h. Plan contingencies and rehearse employment of tactical combat force (TCF).		
i. Conduct inspections.		
j. Identify shortfalls.		
k. Cross-level assets.		
7. Brigade builds temporary facilities and structures for displaced persons, if required.		
8. Brigade commander vigorously engages in making personal contacts with supported groups, partners in the operation, and community representatives.		
9. Brigade forces comply with peace agreement guidelines, higher headquarters' directives, and environmental constraints.		
10. Brigade and subordinate elements comply ROE and ROI.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COP.07-C332	Establish the Common Operational Picture (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-1-3909.07-C332	Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-1-S601.07-C332	Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT00.07-C332	Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-1086.07-C332	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-1902.07-C332	Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-1904.07-C332	Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-1905.07-C332	Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-1906.07-C332	Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-1946.07-C332	Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-SIGO.07-C332	Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
08-2-0003.07-C332	Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-0406.07-C332	Conduct Negotiations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-2-3808.07-C332	Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
19-6-6012.07-C332	Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
27-6-9000.07-C332	Conduct Brigade Operational Law Team (BOLT) Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0004.07-C332	Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
71-6-0006.07-C332	Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0621.07-C332	Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to deny information to the enemy reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterreconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conceals friendly information through operational security measures and engages and destroys the enemy reconnaissance elements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates the enemy rear support bases and command and control facilities. The OPFOR destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts combat service support operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher headquarters.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Combat (07-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy is conducting command and control of operations using digital equipment, radio, messenger, or other tactical communications.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts electronic combat IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR employs signal reconnaissance, electronic jamming, electronic protection measures, destruction, and electronic counterreconnaissance to disrupt the enemy command and control.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-0813.07-C332)
(FM 100-11) (FM 100-14) (FM 100-17)
(FM 12-6) (FM 55-65) (FM 55-9)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is located at home station. The brigade command post (CP) is established. The gaining theater command has provided a deployment message indicating ultimate destination and deployability criteria. Higher headquarters has developed a movement plan or order from this message and issued it to the brigade. The brigade headquarters has communications with higher headquarters, installation emergency operations center (EOC) (if applicable), installation transportation office (if applicable), all other appropriate headquarters, supporting organizations, and subordinate units. Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts deployment activities in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. Support activity teams are identified and established to prepare unit for deployment. A rear detachment is established to support nondeploying soldiers and families, if applicable. The brigade observes operation security (OPSEC).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: The brigade headquarters not only completes the following steps but supervises subordinate unit and or element deployment activities.		
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Brigade conducts predeployment activities. a. Conducts planning and training validation. (1) Focuses on mission essential tasks list (METL) tasks. (2) Focuses on individual and collective tasks that support its war-time mission. b. Identifies special teams to assist in deployment planning and execution as required.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Ensures additional duty personnel required to plan and conduct the deployment have been identified and placed on orders. d. Ensures rear detachment leaders and personnel are identified. 3. Brigade conducts alert phase. a. Receives and verifies deployment orders. (1) Issues warning order and or movement order to subordinate units and or elements. (2) Identifies deployment mission requirements by reviewing movement order and any appropriate contingency plan. b. Initiates recall of personnel on temporary duty (TDY), attending schools, or in authorized leave status. c. Completes soldier readiness activities. (1) Submits recommendations to appropriate headquarters commander that selected personnel attending formal schools be allowed to complete course work (2) Conducts cross-leveling of personnel within the command. (3) Conducts overseas orientations IAW appropriate regulations. d. Up-loads vehicles with equipment. e. Configures pallets and containerized loads. f. Issues communications security (COMSEC) materials. g. Issues movement orders and instructions. h. Prepares manifest lists for movement. i. Transfers all nondeploying equipment to rear detachment. j. Updates critical equipment shortage lists. k. Picks up ammunition from ammunition supply point (ASP). l. Conducts OPSEC sweeps of the brigade area. m. Conducts analysis of higher headquarters' order. n. Up loads contingency stocks for class I and chemical detection equipment (CDE). o. Conducts personal property inventories of deploying soldiers. p. Prepares shipping labels. 4. Brigade conducts deployment phase. a. Clears the installation. b. Finalizes deployment plans. c. Conducts any final coordination with the higher headquarters and or installation. d. Deploys an advance party to the aerial port of embarkation (APOE). e. Conducts all coordination with division and or post transportation offices for movement times and routes from brigade marshalling areas to the APOE. f. Confirms unit area security, privately owned vehicles (POVs) storage areas, and arms rooms. (Rear detachment) 5. Brigade moves to the APOE.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-9014.07-C332)

(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-40)
(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)	(FM 101-5)
(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 19-40)	(FM 20-32)
(FM 21-60)	(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)
(FM 3-19)	(FM 34-130)	(FM 34-2-1)
(FM 5-100)	(FM 5-101)	(FM 5-34)
(FM 6-20-10)	(FM 6-20-40)	(FM 6-30)
(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)	(FM 90-2)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) for a mission that requires a passage of lines. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The order includes start and finish times and contact points between the passing and stationary units. All necessary brigade personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade performs the passage of lines in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade conducts necessary coordination with the stationary unit. The brigade conducts a linkup with the stationary unit. The brigade passes through the stationary unit without halting or disrupting the stationary unit's defense. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: Units involved in a passage of lines must conduct detailed coordination to ensure they maintain positive control to avoid fratricide, speed the passage, and reduce vulnerability to enemy attack.		
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP). a. Plan routes and lanes that provide cover and concealment, do not disrupt stationary unit's defense, and provide for rapid movement. b. Designate recognition signals and markings (day, night, near, and far). c. Designate common maneuver control measures and graphics. d. Plan emergency combat service support (CSS) needs. e. Outline measures for disengagement, coordination of supporting fires, and battle handover. f. Designate passage lanes and or routes for contaminated units. g. Develop a plan that facilitates transition to subsequent missions.		
3. Brigade conducts necessary coordination. a. Coordinates intelligence and combat information. b. Coordinates friendly dispositions and tactical plans, especially deception and obstacle plans. c. Coordinates direct and indirect fires and close air support plans. d. Coordinates any maneuver control measures and graphics not directed by the higher headquarters such as boundary changes; the battle handover line (BHL); emergency CSS points; assembly areas (AAs); and firing positions for artillery, air defense, and other units. e. Coordinates long-range and short-range recognition symbols and vehicle markings. f. Coordinates when and under what conditions control of the area of operations (AO) transfers from one headquarters to the other, if not previously established. g. Coordinates provisions for movement control, including contact points, start and release points, primary and alternate routes, priorities for using routes and facilities, passage points, and provisions for guides. h. Coordinates reconnaissance by elements of the passing unit. i. Coordinates signal operating instruction (SOI) details such as call signs, frequencies, and recognition signals. j. Coordinates security measures during the passage including nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) reconnaissance or biological detection systems. k. Coordinates fires, obscurants, and any other combat, combat support (CS), and combat service support (CSS) provided by the stationary unit. l. Coordinates measures to reduce both units' vulnerability to attack by enemy weapons of mass destruction. m. Coordinates operations security measures required before or during the passage. n. Coordinates allocation of terrain for use by the passing force. o. Coordinates air defense cover up to and forward of the BHL.		
4. Brigade assets perform intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR). a. Locate recognizable contact points on movement routes. b. Reconnoiter passage points and passage lanes. c. Verify passage lanes are clear of obstacles, provide concealment, and allow for integration with the plan of attack or withdrawal. d. Locate AAs and or attack positions. Note: Areas and positions are located where they do not interfere with stationary units but provide cover, concealment, and enough room for dispersion. e. Brief and post unit guides. f. Report updated information to brigade.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. Brigade links up with stationary units. a. Establishes liaison at contact points before lead elements reach them. b. Provides plan changes to the stationary units. c. Collocates command posts (CPs) for ease of coordination, making direct liaison, updating plans, and sending changes to higher headquarters. d. Conducts rehearsals with stationary unit.		
6. Brigade performs passage. a. Uses reconnaissance elements forward of the release points to establish a screen forward of the main body. b. Moves along assigned routes and or lanes. c. Displays correct visual signals. d. Identifies and sends contaminated units to designated passage points. e. Passes through the stationary unit without halting or disrupting the stationary unit's defense. f. Maintains cover, concealment, and dispersion. g. Imposes minimum radio traffic or radio listening silence for forward passage. h. Coordinates all fire support after the brigade assumes responsibility of the AO.		
7. Brigade consolidates as necessary.		
8. Brigade reorganizes as necessary.		
9. Brigade secures enemy prisoners of war (EPWs), if not provided by stationary unit.		
10. Brigade treats and evacuates casualties, if not provided by stationary unit.		
11. Brigade processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		
12. Brigade continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
06-1-F302.07-C332	Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
06-1-F303.07-C332	Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3001.07-C332	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3004.07-C332	Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3015.07-C332	Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3023.07-C332	Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3909.07-C332	Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT06.07-C332	Conduct Battle Tracking (Infantry Brigade)	
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1086.07-C332	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-3022.07-C332	Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
08-2-0003.07-C332	Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
17-1-0007.07-C332	Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
44-1-1050.07-C332	Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-1-0257.07-C332	Transfer Command and Control Functions During Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0006.07-C332	Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0306.07-C332	Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0621.07-C332	Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to deny information to the enemy reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterreconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conceals friendly information through operational security measures and engages and destroys the enemy reconnaissance elements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtains all required priority intelligence requirements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend (07-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying key terrain and is in prepared fighting positions. All assigned equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire, close air, and engineer support are available to the OPFOR.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the defense IAW the operation order and or the commander's guidance. The OPFOR defeats, repels, disrupts, or destroys the attacking enemy and retains key terrain.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend an Obstacle (07-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has employed obstacles and is covering them with direct and indirect fires. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR defends obstacles IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR covers the obstacles by fire. The OPFOR fixes the enemy in the obstacles and destroys the enemy by fire.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple-rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as the use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-9242.07-C332)

(FM 100-40)	(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)
(FM 21-60)	(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)
(FM 3-34.2)	(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an order to conduct a movement to contact. The brigade encounters an enemy force, position, or obstacle that meets the bypass criteria established by the higher commander. All necessary brigade personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts the bypass in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP) and or guidance from higher headquarters. The brigade avoids contact with the enemy and avoids becoming decisively engaged. If the brigade cannot avoid contact with the enemy, it fixes the enemy with available direct and indirect fires (using no more than one-third of its combat power) and or breaches obstacles, marks routes, and completes the bypass. The fixing force coordinates with the relieving unit and provides the relieving commander with all available information about the enemy and terrain. Once relieved, the fixing force rejoins its brigade. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREP), and other available information sources.		
2. Brigade locates an enemy position, force, or obstacle and develops a plan to bypass IAW the higher commander's intent. a. Distributes location and description of obstacle and or enemy force throughout the brigade. b. Notifies the higher headquarters. c. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance. (1) Identifies bypass routes.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(2) Identifies tentative security and support-by-fire positions as required. (3) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach. d. Employs intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets. (1) Determines nature of enemy or obstacle contact including size, location, composition, and other factors. (2) Identifies bypass route that affords adequate cover and concealment and or intervening distance, preventing the enemy from effectively obstructing and or firing on brigade elements. (3) Ensures that terrain along the bypass will support the maneuver of the brigade and follow-on force. Note: If the ISR assets do not locate a suitable bypass, the brigade commander sends a situation report (SITREP) to the higher headquarters commander and prepares the brigade to take action as directed. e. Ensures bypass affords routes away from the enemy positions, obstacles, and fields of fire. f. Ensures terrain along the bypass will support the maneuver of the brigade. g. Plans additional security measures such as employment of screening or obscuring smoke if adequate cover and concealment or intervening distance are not available. h. Follows up with text and graphics to higher headquarters if the situation allows. 3. Brigade prepares for the bypass. a. Organizes brigade to accomplish the mission. b. Assigns bypass routes that provide protection from the fires of the enemy direct fire weapons systems and an order of march for each route. c. Issues a FRAGO. d. Conducts a rehearsal, situation permitting. 4. Brigade executes the bypass. a. Conducts tactical movement or maneuver along the route or axis focusing on the following considerations: (1) Uses appropriate movement technique or formation. (2) Avoids contact. (3) Identifies and reacts to enemy forces along the route. (4) Avoids decisive engagement. (5) Marks bypass routes as required. 5. Brigade encounters an obstacle that cannot be bypassed. a. Maneuvers to suppress and obscure any enemy forces overwatching the obstacle. b. Reduces the obstacle (supported by engineers, if possible). c. Creates lanes through the obstacle. d. Marks lanes as required. e. Guides the main body through the obstacle. Note: Engineer elements from the main body (if available) support the breach effort by creating lanes, improving the marking of lanes, and guiding the main body through the obstacle. 6. Brigade encounters an enemy force or position that cannot be bypassed. a. Employs fixing force that accomplishes the following: (1) Fixes the enemy with available direct and indirect fires using no more than one-third of its combat power. (2) Coordinates with the relieving unit and provides the relieving commander with all available information about the enemy and terrain. (3) Rejoins its brigade, once relieved.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Employs or calls for obscuring or screening smoke to facilitate the maneuver of the rest of the brigade. c. Directs maneuvers as necessary to prevent becoming decisively engaged IAW the OPORD. 7. Brigade commander and staff monitor and assess the bypass operation. 8. Brigade complies with ROE and ROI. 9. After completion of the bypass, brigade takes appropriate actions. a. Consolidates and reorganizes as necessary. b. Reports completion and location of the bypass route to the higher headquarters commander and adjacent units. c. Secures enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) as required. d. Treats and evacuates casualties. 10. Brigade continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1127.07-C332	Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3000.07-C332	Employ Fire Support (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-1-3023.07-C332	Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-3022.07-C332	Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend an Obstacle (07-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has employed obstacles and is covering them with direct and indirect fires. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR defends obstacles IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR covers the obstacles by fire. The OPFOR fixes the enemy in the obstacles and destroys the enemy by fire.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend (07-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying key terrain and is in prepared fighting positions. All assigned equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire, close air, and engineer support are available to the OPFOR.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the defense IAW the operation order and or the commander's guidance. The OPFOR defeats, repels, disrupts, or destroys the attacking enemy and retains key terrain.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct a Delay (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-9264.07-C332)

(FM 100-40)	(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)
(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 19-40)
(FM 20-3)	(FM 20-32)	(FM 21-60)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 34-130)
(FM 34-2-1)	(FM 5-100)	(FM 5-101)
(FM 5-102)	(FM 5-103)	(FM 5-34)
(FM 6-20-10)	(FM 6-20-40)	(FM 6-30)
(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))
(FM 90-2)		

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to delay at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The order specifies the purpose for the delay (trade space for time, conduct shaping operations, or act as an economy of force so the commander can conduct an offensive operation elsewhere). The order directs one of two alternatives: delay within the area of operations (AO) or delay forward of a specified line or terrain feature for a specified time. The order specifies the acceptable risk. The order specifies whether the brigade may use the entire AO or must delay from specified battle positions (BPs). All necessary brigade personnel and equipment are available. Helicopter support is available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts the delay in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade commander assigns an AO to each committed unit down to company level. The brigade commander establishes additional phase lines (PLs) beyond those established by higher headquarters to control movement during the delay. The brigade commander deploys his security force well forward of his initial delay position to give early warning of any enemy approach. The brigade maintains a mobility advantage over the attacking enemy. The security force fixes, defeats, and destroys the enemy's reconnaissance and security elements without becoming decisively engaged. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP).		
a. Determine the end state of the delay based on the higher commander's intent and specific parameters of the higher headquarters' delay order.		
b. Employ intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets early in the planning process.		
c. Conduct a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.		
d. Conduct intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB).		
(1) Define the battlefield environment.		
(2) Describe battlefield effects.		
(3) Evaluate the enemy.		
(4) Determine enemy courses of action (ECOAs).		
e. Organize the brigade to accomplish the mission.		
Note: The brigade normally organizes into a security force, main body, and reserve.		
f. Decide whether to use alternate or subsequent positions in the delay.		
g. Determine the acceptable level of risk for each subordinate unit.		
h. Decide where or if subordinate forces will accept decisive engagement to accomplish the mission.		
i. Select positions to fight the delay that allow brigade forces to inflict maximum damage on the enemy, support their disengagement, and enable their withdrawal.		
(1) Delay positions should be on terrain that controls likely enemy avenues of approach.		
(2) Delay positions should allow engagements against the enemy where his movement is most canalized and facilitate maximum delay with minimum forces.		
j. Define areas of responsibility by establishing areas of operation (AOs) and or boundaries or BPs for each committed unit down to company level.		
(1) Ensure that each enemy avenue of approach is assigned to only one subordinate unit.		
k. Establish control measures to ensure adequate control while supporting decentralized freedom of action.		
(1) Establish additional phase lines (PLs) beyond those established by higher headquarters to control movement during the delay.		
l. Establish contact points and other control measures to support flank unit coordination.		
m. Identify special procedures and positions for limited visibility operations.		
n. Plan brigade's movement to the defensive sector.		
o. Plan for and coordinate battle handover and rearward passage of lines.		
p. Plan fire support.		
(1) Plan to engage the enemy with fires before he gets to friendly delaying positions to inflict casualties and disrupt his approach.		
(2) Plan and designate priority targets along routes from one delaying position to the next.		
(3) Plan to mass all available fires (lethal and nonlethal) to support disengagement.		
(4) Plan the use of smoke to screen friendly movements.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(5) Synchronize the positioning and movement of artillery assets to provide responsive, continuous fires across the width of the delaying force.		
(6) Plan resourcing of forward-positioned observers with adequate security and mobility to prevent them from being isolated or destroyed.		
q. Plan engineer support.		
(1) Plan adequate ISR of routes to identify the need for improvement and maintenance.		
(a) Prioritize routes and allocate engineer support to maintain adequate trafficability of critical routes.		
(b) Task-organize mobility assets and engineer forces to support mobility requirements.		
(c) Consider the mobility requirements of delaying task forces, reserve, artillery, and combat service support (CSS) units.		
(d) Develop the obstacle plan to support disengagement of delaying forces and shape the enemy's maneuver to meet the commander's intent.		
(e) Consider countermobility requirements for all delaying positions throughout the depth of the AO.		
(f) Consider the impact of the obstacle effort on the movement of friendly forces and future operations.		
(g) Develop obstacle restriction, establish lanes, and employ situational or reserve obstacles to support mobility requirements.		
(h) Plan survivability support for delaying positions, artillery assets, and other critical assets.		
(i) Balance the need for mobility support and survivability.		
(j) Integrate the employment of situational obstacles to attack the enemy's maneuver in specific engagement areas (EAs), support disengagement, and provide flexibility to deal with unexpected developments.		
(k) Develop clear criteria for execution of reserve and situational obstacles. Integrate decisions for their employment in the decision support template (DST).		
r. Plan air defense artillery (ADA) support.		
(1) Synchronize the movement and positioning of ADA assets with the delaying forces.		
(2) Ensure adequate air defense coverage of friendly forces during movements from one delaying position to another.		
(3) Consider protection along movement routes, choke points, and bridges friendly forces intend to use.		
(4) Maintain flexibility to shift and mass ADA assets rapidly against significant enemy air threats that most threaten the brigade's mobility.		
s. Plan nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) support.		
(1) Use NBC ISR assets to check routes and subsequent BPs for contamination.		
(2) Integrate smoke with tactical plans to support disengagement and movements.		
(3) Develop decontamination plans to support the full depth of the delay.		
t. Plan combat service support (CSS).		
(1) Echelon CSS elements in depth to provide support to forward delaying forces while establishing support for withdrawing forces.		
(2) Ensure only critical supplies are moved forward. Move any supplies not required by forward forces to the rear. (The same applies to transportation assets.)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(3) Displace nonessential units early to avoid congested roads later. (4) Maximize the use of back haul. (All transportation assets moving resources forward assist in the evacuation effort. This may include evacuation of wounded soldiers when ambulances are not readily available.) (5) Plan maintenance support forward. (Concentrate on exchange versus repair, maximize battle damage assessment and repair, and use all available assets [to include vehicles damaged by firepower] to evacuate damaged vehicles to the rear.) (6) Synchronize refueling and resupply operations with the scheme of maneuver and the anticipated enemy situation to ensure continuity of support. (Maintain the ability to conduct emergency resupply and refueling support.)		
3. Brigade prepares for delay. a. Issues order and conducts confirmation briefings with subordinates to ensure their understanding of the commander's intent and concept. (1) Articulates clearly the parameters of the delay mission. (2) Addresses subordinate missions in terms of space, time, and friendly strength. b. Inspects planning and preparations of subordinate units. c. Conducts rehearsals. (1) Addresses direct and indirect fire plans. (2) Addresses timing of movements and delaying actions from one position to the next; paying special attention to the disengagement criteria. (3) Addresses means and methods of disengaging from the enemy and maintaining contact with the enemy as the force moves to subsequent positions. (4) Addresses execution of situational and reserve obstacles to include closure of lanes. (5) Addresses movement times, routes, and positioning of combat support (CS) and CSS assets. (Determines exactly what CSS assets the subordinate commanders plan on evacuating early.)		
4. Brigade executes the delay. Note: The commander generally decentralizes execution of the delay to the battalion level. a. Maintains a mobility advantage over the attacker. (1) Improves its mobility. (a) Reconnoiters routes and BPs. (b) Constructs and improves routes, bridges, and fording sites between delay positions. (c) Task-organizes and positions breaching assets within subordinate formations. (d) Uses multiple routes. (e) Controls traffic flow and restricts refugee movements to routes not used by the brigade. (f) Rehearses movements. (g) Displaces nonessential CSS activities early in the operation. (h) Positions air defense and security forces at critical points. (2) Degrades the mobility of the enemy. (a) Occupies and controls choke points and key terrain that dominate high-speed avenues of approach.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(b) Destroys enemy reconnaissance and security forces that blind the enemy and cause him to move more cautiously. (c) Limits objective counterattacks. (d) Engages at maximum ranges. (e) Use obstacles extensively on bridges and roads along avenues of approach no longer needed by friendly forces. (f) Employs indirect fires, electronic attack, smoke, and close air support (CAS). (g) Makes effective use of military deception such as feints and demonstrations. b. Emplaces obstacles and or enhances existing obstacles to degrade the mobility of the enemy. (1) Ensures all obstacles are covered by fire to slow the enemy and to allow for disengagement by friendly units. c. Occupies the initial delay position as a defensive position. d. Delays from either alternate positions or subsequent positions. Note: In both techniques, the delaying forces maintain contact with the enemy between delay positions. e. Deploys security forces forward of the initial delay positions to give early warning and reaction time of the enemy's approach. (1) Fixes, defeats, and destroys the enemy's reconnaissance and security elements without becoming decisively engaged. (Security forces) f. Engages enemy at maximum ranges of all weapons systems to force the enemy to take time-consuming measures to deploy, develop the situation, and maneuver to drive the delaying force from its position. g. Maintains contact with the enemy's main body. h. Masses fires on high payoff targets (HPTs) and canalizing terrain to limit the momentum of the enemy's attack. i. Coordinates fires between the moving element and adjacent, supporting, and overwatch elements. j. Maintains flank security. k. Uses clearly defined decision points or events to trigger withdrawals. 5. Brigade avoids decisive engagement, thus allowing the brigade to withdraw and maneuver according to plan. 6. Positions the reserve in an area so that it can counterattack, move rapidly to reinforce, or cover the withdrawal of forward companies. Note: The brigade takes any opportunity to seize the initiative (counterattack), even if only temporarily. 7. Brigade consolidates as necessary. 8. Brigade reorganizes as necessary. 9. Brigade secures and processes enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) as required. 10. Brigade treats and evacuates casualties. 11. Brigade processes captured documents and or equipment as required. 12. Brigade continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
06-1-F302.07-C332	Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
06-1-F303.07-C332	Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3004.07-C332	Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3016.07-C332	Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3023.07-C332	Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3909.07-C332	Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT06.07-C332	Conduct Battle Tracking (Infantry Brigade)	
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1002.07-C332	Conduct a Defense (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-3022.07-C332	Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
08-2-0003.07-C332	Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0007.07-C332	Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
44-1-1050.07-C332	Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-1-0257.07-C332	Transfer Command and Control Functions During Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0306.07-C332	Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0621.07-C332	Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtains all required priority intelligence requirements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Infiltration/Exfiltration (07-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR infiltrates/exfiltrates personnel through the enemy lines. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the infiltration/exfiltration IAW the operation order and or the commander's guidance. The OPFOR determines gaps in the enemy's lines/defenses and infiltrates/exfiltrates without being detected. The OPFOR accomplishes the commander's intent (gains information, attacks a position from the rear, conducts raids or ambushes, captures prisoners, seizes key terrain, or aids the main attack).
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as the use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct Urban Operations (Infantry Brigade) (71-1-9262.07-C332)

(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-34)	(FM 100-34-1)
(FM 100-40)	(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)
(FM 100-6)	(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)
(FM 19-10)	(FM 19-15)	(FM 19-25)
(FM 19-4)	(FM 19-40)	(FM 20-32)
(FM 21-60)	(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)
(FM 33-1)	(FM 3-34.2)	(FM 33-5)
(FM 34-130)	(FM 34-2-1)	(FM 41-10)
(FM 5-100)	(FM 5-101)	(FM 5-102)
(FM 5-103)	(FM 5-34)	(FM 6-20-10)
(FM 6-20-40)	(FM 6-30)	(FM 71-3)
(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	(FM 90-10(HTF))
(FM 90-10-1)		

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) and or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct urban operations (offensive or defensive). The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts urban operations in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade conducts intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) to determine the nature of the terrain and enemy strength, location, and capabilities. The brigade employs infantry battalions and other subordinate elements to conduct offensive or defensive operations IAW the commander's intent. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP). a. Employ intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets early in the planning process. b. Conduct a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.		
3. Brigade intelligence officer (S2), in coordination with the staff, begins intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) process. a. Conducts a detailed terrain analysis. (1) Analyzes current intelligence and aerial photographs. (2) Analyzes civilian maps and diagrams. (3) Analyzes subway systems, railways, and mass transit routes. (4) Analyzes underground water, sewer, and utility systems. (5) Analyzes electrical power stations and emergency services. (6) Analyzes fuel supply and storage facilities. (7) Analyzes mass communications facilities. (8) Analyzes areas and facilities restricted by current ROE. (9) Coordinates with the civil affairs officer (S5) and or operations officer (S3) to obtain information update on civil population. (10) Adjusts the ISR plan to focus on the commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (11) Issues updated enemy course of action. Note: Incidental or intentional destruction of structures and recent constructions may assist in defense of an urban area but it must be performed IAW ROE and the rules of land warfare. b. Determines the following as a minimum. (1) Determines size and capability of enemy within the built up area (BUA). (2) Determines known and potential tactics of enemy forces operating outside and within the BUA. (3) Determines nature and makeup of local civil population. (4) Determines natural defensive characteristics of the terrain considering the three battlefield dimensions of built up areas (BUAs). (a) Determines natural defensive characteristics of the terrain below ground. (b) Determines natural defensive characteristics of the terrain at ground level. (c) Determines natural defensive characteristics of the terrain above ground. (5) Determines mobility restrictions for both mounted and dismounted operations.		
* 4. Commander and staff develop the plan. a. Plan aggressive ISR effort. b. Analyze the human dimension. (1) Analyze carefully and understand how to influence the allegiance and morale of the civilian population that may decisively affect operations. (2) Assess the attitudes, culture, and factional allegiances present in the urban environment. c. Plan to separate noncombatants from combatants.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Avoid the attrition approach to combat.		
e. Determine what areas are essential and develop a plan to control them.		
(1) Include terrain whose possession or control provides a marked advantage.		
f. Plan to maximize effects without unnecessary collateral damage by conducting aggressive command and control operations.		
(1) Determine what firepower restrictions are necessary that will still allow for mission accomplishment and compensate for them through nonlethal effects or information operations.		
g. Develop thoroughly a transition plan that ensures the restoration of peaceful conditions and avoids further disruption to the stability of the area of operations (AO), if possible.		
h. Perform urban mapping.		
(1) Obtain or develop urban maps to assist in command and control (C2).		
(2) Identify and mark the following:		
(a) Locate safe havens.		
(b) Locate hospitals.		
(c) locate police stations.		
(d) Locate embassies.		
(e) Locate other (friendly) facilities.		
(f) Locate hazardous areas.		
(g) Locate construction sites.		
(h) Locate dangerous intersections.		
(i) Locate bridges.		
(j) Locate criminal areas.		
(k) Locate major terrain features.		
(l) Locate parks.		
(m) Locate industrial complexes.		
(n) Locate airports.		
i. Determine task organization.		
(1) Determine requirements for additional forces and special equipment.		
j. Plan fire support.		
(1) Determine and or designate who controls each fires and effects asset.		
(2) Coordinate the exchange of fire plans and observer plans with adjacent units.		
(3) Develop observer plan to include observation posts (OPs) in buildings, location of laser designators, and overwatch of trigger points.		
(4) Identify location of above and below ground fuel and industrial storage tanks, gas distribution lines, and any other area where incendiary effects of detonating indirect fires may start fires.		
(5) Identify the general construction or composition of the buildings and road surfaces (may impact the type of munitions used).		
(6) Determine where building masking, overhead power lines, or towers degrade common operating picture (COP), global positioning system (GPS), and compass functioning.		
(7) Determine if the use of obscurants and illumination favors friendly units or the enemy.		
(8) Determine if buildings or structures require fires and effects personnel to carry or use equipment not normally carried (field expedient antennas, climbing rope, wire gloves, axes, or sledgehammers).		
(9) Plan the use of precision-guided munitions (PGM) if feasible.		
k. Plan for use of military police (MP) and nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) assets.		
l. Integrate combat support (CS) into the maneuver plan.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
m. Plan combat service support (CSS) support. n. Plan for integration of fixed or rotary wing assets, if available. o. Conduct detailed communications planning that will allow units freedom of movement while maintaining C2 at the brigade. (1) Plan retransmission sites (digital or FM) to facilitate C2. (2) Plan redundant communications. p. Plan offensive operations using the following framework. (1) Assess. (2) Shape. Note: Brigades normally shape the AO through isolation. (a) Seal off (both physically and psychologically) the enemy from his sources of support. (b) Deny the enemy freedom of movement. (c) Prevent the enemy units from having contact with other enemy forces. (3) Dominate. (a) Use all the infantry battalion's combined arms capability to dominate the urban environment (which consists of terrain, infrastructure, and society) consistent with the ROE. (b) Defeat or destroy the enemy at decisive points. (c) Achieve the desired end state of the mission. (4) Transition. (a) Continue to use all CS and CSS assets consistent with the mission end state and ROE to move from combat operations to stability and or support operations. (b) Plan actions to deal with significant numbers of noncombatants and displaced civilians. (c) Plan for consolidating, reorganizing, and conducting area protection and logistical missions. (d) Plan follow-on missions. q. Plan defensive operations. (1) Prepare. (a) Analyze the terrain considering protection, obstacles, and concealment. Note: Essentially, urban terrain provides superb defensive positions with minimum preparation. With deliberate preparation, urban defensive positions rapidly become strongpoints. (2) Ensure the security of the defending force. (a) Analyze nature of the human dimension to determine if the population is friendly, hostile, or neutral. Note: If the population is evacuated or allied with defending forces, then the environment assists in the security of defending Army forces. However, if the population is present and hostile or neutral, then the environment may make security very difficult. (b) Analyze the physical aspects of the urban environment (structures and compartmented terrain). (3) Disrupt. (a) Analyze the disruption to enemy maneuver, communications, and command and control. (4) Mass effects. (a) Plan engagement areas that maximize the protective and restrictive aspects of the terrain. (5) Maintain flexibility.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(a) Develop branches and sequels that include alternate and subsequent defensive positions and emphasize counterattack options. Note: The urban area facilitates defensive flexibility because it can quickly be adapted for defensive operations with little or no preparation. The effect is similar to having multiple prepared positions on virtually every possible approach. 5. Brigade employs infantry battalions and other subordinate elements to conduct offensive operations. a. Conducts confirmation briefings with subordinates immediately after OPORD is issued to ensure subordinates understand commander's intent and concept. b. Conducts rehearsals. 6. Brigade employs infantry battalions and other subordinate elements to conduct defensive operations. a. Conducts confirmation briefings with subordinates immediately after OPORD is issued to ensure subordinates understand commander's intent and concept. b. Conducts rehearsals. 7. Brigade complies with ROE and ROI.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
06-1-F302.07-C332	Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
06-1-F303.07-C332	Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-3004.07-C332	Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-1-3909.07-C332	Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-1086.07-C332	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-1946.07-C332	Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
08-2-0003.07-C332	Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-0007.07-C332	Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-0406.07-C332	Conduct Negotiations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-0409.07-C332	Establish a Base of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
19-6-6012.07-C332	Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
27-6-9000.07-C332	Conduct Brigade Operational Law Team (BOLT) Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
44-1-1050.07-C332	Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0004.07-C332	Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0006.07-C332	Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0306.07-C332	Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0621.07-C332	Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-9525.07-C332	Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates the enemy rear support bases and command and control facilities. The OPFOR destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts combat service support operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher headquarters.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend an Obstacle (07-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has employed obstacles and is covering them with direct and indirect fires. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR defends obstacles IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR covers the obstacles by fire. The OPFOR fixes the enemy in the obstacles and destroys the enemy by fire.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend a Building (07-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has received an order to defend a building. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. Automatic weapons, antiarmor systems, and indirect fire support are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR defends the building IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from isolating and entering the building. The OPFOR blocks or canalizes the enemy to destroy them or force them to withdraw. The OPFOR retains control of the designated building or counterattacks to regain and maintain control.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend (07-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying key terrain and is in prepared fighting positions. All assigned equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire, close air, and engineer support are available to the OPFOR.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the defense IAW the operation order and or the commander's guidance. The OPFOR defeats, repels, disrupts, or destroys the attacking enemy and retains key terrain.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple-rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Counterattack (07-OPFOR-0028)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has been ordered to counterattack following a disrupted or halted enemy penetration attempt or while the enemy is consolidating and reorganizing on the objective. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire and engineer support available. The OPFOR has gained air superiority.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterattack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses short, intense artillery and air preparation, attacks the enemy flanks or rear, and or exploits gaps and ruptures in the enemy formations. The OPFOR prevents consolidation and reorganization and evacuation of wounded enemy personnel. The OPFOR gains or regains terrain and destroys or captures the remaining enemy personnel and equipment.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leaders should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as the use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry Brigade) (71-1-9304.07-C332)

(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-40)	(FM 100-5)
(FM 100-55)	(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)
(FM 19-40)	(FM 20-32)	(FM 21-60)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 34-130)
(FM 34-2-1)	(FM 5-100)	(FM 5-101)
(FM 5-102)	(FM 5-103)	(FM 5-34)
(FM 6-20-10)	(FM 6-20-40)	(FM 6-30)
(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))
(FM 90-4)		

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a movement to contact. Higher headquarters wants to develop the situation and establish or regain contact with the enemy. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics, area of operation (AO) boundaries, control measures and criteria for attacking, defending, bypassing, delaying, or withdrawing. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. Iterations of this task should be conducted with communication failures. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Iterations of this task must be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts a movement to contact, search-and-attack, or the approach march technique in accordance with (IAW) the order, or higher commander's guidance, and or the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP). The brigade synchronizes its plan/actions with adjacent and supporting units, maintaining contact as prescribed in the order or TSOP. The brigade focuses all efforts on finding the enemy. The brigade plans to make contact with the smallest force possible, consistent with protecting the force. The brigade maintains contact with the enemy once contact is gained without becoming decisively engaged. The brigade maintains all-round security. The brigade finds, fixes, and finishes the enemy using all available assets. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. *Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP).		
a. Conduct a map reconnaissance and select a direction of attack or axis of advance within the designated area of operations (AO).		
b. Employ intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets early in the planning process.		
(1) Determine anticipated enemy locations, strengths, and actions.		
(2) Determine potential enemy mission, intent, objectives, defensive locations, use of key terrain, avenues of approach and routes, engagement areas, and obstacles.		
c. Conduct intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB).		
(1) Employ all available information-gathering assets.		
(2) Define the battlefield environment.		
(3) Describe battlefield effects.		
(4) Evaluate the enemy.		
(5) Determine enemy courses of action (ECOAs).		
d. Use the following fundamentals to guide development of the scheme of maneuver.		
(1) Focus all efforts on finding the enemy.		
(2) Make initial contact with the smallest force possible consistent with force protection.		
(3) Task-organize the brigade and use movement formations to attack rapidly throughout the AO.		
(4) Maintain contact once contact is made and avoid becoming decisively engaged.		
(5) Maintain the ability to mass fires rapidly in any direction.		
(6) Keep forces within supporting distances to facilitate a flexible response.		
(7) Provide all-round security for the unit.		
(8) Develop a flexible scheme of maneuver since the location of the engagement with the enemy is not known. (Flexibility is achieved by incorporating multiple decision points [DPs] and triggers into the plan based upon where engagements are likely.)		
(9) Support the higher commander's concept and intent.		
e. Integrate and synchronize battlefield operating systems (BOS).		
(1) Plan fires and effects support.		
(a) Plan responsive and decentralized fires for each phase of the operation.		
(b) Plan targets based on known or templated enemy locations and danger areas in order to support future operations.		
(c) Refine targets based on the ISR effort as the operation progresses (last time information is of value [LTIOV]).		
(d) Maximize the use of priority targets along the axis of advance or direction of attack. (Plan triggers and position observers in order to put these targets into effect and cancel them based on the movement and tempo of the brigade.)		
(e) Ensure immediate responsive fire support (FS) to the lead elements by assigning priority of fires to the advance guard.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(f) Position observers effectively and maximize the use of lead maneuver forces to call for fires since they often have the best view of the enemy. Observers must understand the fire support tasks for each phase of the operation.		
(g) Synchronize the movement and positioning of artillery with the tempo of the brigade and the fires and effects requirements.		
(2) Plan engineer support (considerations for the scheme of engineer operations [SOEO]).		
(a) Task-organize engineer forces well forward to support potential breaching operations.		
(b) Allocate additional mobility assets and engineer forces to the advance guard.		
(c) Integrate obstacle intelligence (OBSTINTEL) requirements into the priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and ISR plan.		
(d) Ensure confirmed OBSTINTEL receives immediate brigade-wide dissemination, including supporting combat support (CS) and combat service support (CSS) platforms and units.		
(e) Ensure terrain visualization products are available and distributed for planned breach sites, possible bypasses, defending enemy positions and or key weapons, and friendly support by fire (SBF) positions.		
(f) Maintain the flexibility to mass engineers to breach significant obstacles.		
(g) Plan obstacle belts, obstacle control measures, and situational obstacles to support flank security. (Develop and adjust obstacle locations and triggers for execution based on the brigade's movement and the enemy situation.)		
(h) Develop plans for the handoff of marked obstacles, lanes, and bypasses.		
(i) Consider the requirement for route maintenance, clearance, and repair.		
(j) Identify required mobility tasks throughout the depth of the brigade AO.		
(k) Establish adequate command and control measures to rapidly shift priority of effort and or support in order to reinforce success or respond to a changing situation.		
(l) Plan scatterable mine (SCATMINE) systems for flank security and hasty defense as required.		
(3) Plan air defense artillery (ADA) support.		
(a) Use the situational understanding of friendly forces to integrate ADA assets into the brigade formation to provide all-round air defense protection. (Normal priorities for protection are the main body and the advance guard.)		
(b) Shift and reposition ADA assets based on the brigade's movement, selected maneuver option, and changes in the enemy air situation.		
(c) Ensure adequate air defense of forces during movements through choke points, breach lanes, bridges, and restrictive terrain.		
(4) Plan nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) support.		
(a) Integrate NBC reconnaissance assets into the ISR plan.		
(b) Ensure NBC ISR assets are positioned to quickly detect enemy use of NBC at anticipated times and locations.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(c) Develop a plan to disseminate NBC threats, once detected, immediately throughout the brigade via message report. (d) Integrate and synchronize the use of smoke to support critical actions such as breaching or assaults. (Ensure artillery and mechanized smoke complement each other.) (e) Develop decontamination plans based on the commander's priorities and vulnerability analysis and disseminate planned and active sites. (5) Plan CSS. (a) Integrate the movement and positioning of CSS assets with the scheme of maneuver to ensure immediate support of anticipated requirements. (b) Ensure adequate CSS support to the ISR effort. (The S4 ensures timely resupply and evacuation support of forward ISR assets is well planned and integrated into the ISR plan.) (c) Plan immediate support to high-risk operations such as breaching or assaults by forward positioning of support assets. (d) Support a rapid reorganization by timing the arrival of CSS support forward once the brigade secures the objective. (Establish clear priorities of support during reorganization.) (e) Plan and coordinate the locations, displacements, and routes of CSS assets to maintain responsive support. (f) Continuously update the CSS plan based on near-real-time status of units. (Ensure the CSS plan is responsive and flexible enough to support all maneuver options.) (g) Plan and coordinate for aerial resupply, if available. (h) Plan and or coordinate casualty evacuation. f. Conduct risk management. g. Synchronize plan and actions with adjacent and supporting units and maintain contact as prescribed in the order or TSOP. 3. Brigade prepares for the movement to contact. a. Conducts precombat checks. Note: Subordinates conduct parallel planning as well as start their preparation for the movement to contact immediately upon receipt of the brigade warning order (WARNO). b. Supervises and or inspects subordinate MDMP and or troop-leading procedures to ensure planning and preparations are on track and consistent with the brigade commander's intent. c. Conducts continual ISR operations. (1) Locates the enemy and determines his COA well ahead of the brigade. (2) Determines the enemy's composition, disposition and strength including reserves (3) Determines size, location, and composition of obstacles and seeks bypasses or breach site. (4) Determines enemy vulnerabilities. (5) Focuses on the enemy's security forces forward of the enemy's main defense to locate positions and obstacles along the brigade's planned routes of advance. (6) Locates restrictive terrain and danger areas. (7) Maintains contact once it is gained. d. Refines the plan based on continuously updated intelligence. e. Issues order. f. Conducts rehearsals and or supervises subordinate rehearsals.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 4. Brigade commander locates well forward to see and control the movement to contact. a. Directs the displacement of brigade command posts (CPs) as far forward as possible before starting movement, then displaces as required providing continuous support. b. Monitors operations and ensures a current situation map is maintained. 5. Brigade executes approach march technique. a. Uses movement formations based on mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC). b. Uses designated route or axis of advance to orient movement. c. Selects routes based on IPB and guidance from higher headquarters. d. Establishes a security force and advance, flank, and rear guards to protect the main body and enable it to deploy if the enemy attacks. e. Develops the situation early but avoids decisive engagement. (Once found, the enemy must be kept under surveillance and his activity reported.) f. Establishes a defense and seeks guidance from higher headquarters if the brigade reaches the objective or limit of advance (LOA) before making contact with the enemy. g. Assists battalions by ensuring adequate supporting fires, mobile transportation assets, timely and accurate intelligence, and reserve forces are available. h. Ensures ISR elements provide security to the front during the approach march. (ISR elements must be far enough ahead of the advance guard to provide adequate warning and sufficient space to maneuver the main body.) i. Ensures flank security elements operate far enough out to prevent the enemy from placing direct or observed indirect fires on the main body. j. Ensures advance guard operates forward of the main body to provide security for the main body and ensure the main body's uninterrupted advance. (1) Protects the main body from surprise attack and develops the situation to protect the deployment of the main body when it is committed to action. (2) Maintains situational understanding of the entire brigade, especially the ISR element. (3) Reports enemy contact to the brigade commander. (4) Collects and reports all information about the enemy. (5) Selects tentative fighting positions for following units. (6) Attempts to penetrate enemy security elements and reach and or identify the enemy main force. (7) Destroys or repels all enemy reconnaissance forces. (8) Prevents enemy ground forces from engaging the main body with direct fires. (9) Locates, bypasses, or breaches obstacles along the main body's axis of advance. (10) Executes tactical tasks such as fix, contain, or block against enemy forces to develop the situation for the main body, within the commander's intent. (11) Ensures that all pertinent information is available to the rest of the brigade.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
k. Ensures combat elements of the main body are prepared to rapidly deploy and attack, giving them the flexibility to maneuver rapidly to a decisive point on the battlefield to destroy the enemy. (1) Maintains intelligence of the advance guard's activities. (2) Contains the bulk of the unit' s combat elements and is arrayed to achieve all-round security. (3) Uses standard formations that allow the brigade commander to rapidly shift combat power to the decisive point on the battlefield. (4) Uses movement formations based on METT-TC. (5) Uses designated route or axis of advance to orient movement. (6) Uses aerial maneuver, fire support assets, and situational obstacles to fix the enemy in his current positions. (7) Executes an attack. (8) Executes a defense. (9) Terminates the movement to contact when the final objective or limit of advance has been reached.		
6. Brigade conducts search and attack technique. a. Specifies where each battalion will operate, establishes measures to consolidate each battalion before the attack, and establishes fire control measures for each battalion. b. Seeks the most likely locations of enemy base camps, command and control sites, and mortars. c. Designates a main effort and supporting efforts that enable the unit to maintain the amount of flexibility the situation dictates. (1) Designates the battalion most likely to make contact as the main effort and prepares to shift the main effort rapidly if necessary. (2) Uses the reserve, priority of fire, and other available assets to weight the main effort. d. Uses advanced field artillery tactical data system (AFATDS) to plan concept of fire support and coordinates for responsive indirect fire in support of all subordinate units. (Fire support officer) e. Ensures CSS supports the main effort while remaining responsive to the rest of the unit. f. Finds the enemy. (1) Allows for decentralized actions and small-unit initiative. (a) Uses units to locate the enemy. (b) Uses multiple coordinated patrols to seek out and find the enemy. g. Fixes the enemy using one of the following techniques. (1) Prepares to block enemy escape and or reinforcement routes for another unit's attack. (a) Maintains contact and positions its forces to isolate and fix the enemy so another unit can attack. (2) Conducts an attack. (The brigade conducts an attack IAW with the commander's guidance given sufficient relative combat power.) (3) Maintains surveillance. (The brigade employs stealth techniques to avoid detection and report enemy order of battle and activities.) (a) Remains undetected and follows the enemy. (The unit does this to continue to gather information. It must be careful to avoid an enemy ambush.) h. Finishes the enemy rapidly. (1) Conducts an attack or maneuvers to block enemy escape routes while another unit conducts an attack. (2) Conducts ISR activities and collects information to develop the situational template while remaining undetected.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(3) Employs indirect fire or close air support (CAS) to destroy the enemy. (The brigade may establish an area ambush and use indirect fire and or CAS to direct enemy movements into the ambush area.)		
7. Brigade complies with ROE and ROI.		
8. Brigade consolidates as necessary.		
9. Brigade reorganizes as necessary.		
10. Brigade treats and evacuates casualties.		
11. Brigade processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		
12. Brigade continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
06-1-F303.07-C332	Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3004.07-C332	Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3023.07-C332	Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3909.07-C332	Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-WT06.07-C332	Conduct Battle Tracking (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-3022.07-C332	Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-6-3024.07-C332	Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
08-2-0003.07-C332	Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-0007.07-C332	Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-9014.07-C332	Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
17-1-9242.07-C332	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
44-1-1050.07-C332	Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0004.07-C332	Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0306.07-C332	Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
		ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
71-6-0621.07-C332	Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-9525.07-C332	Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to deny information to the enemy reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterreconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conceals friendly information through operational security measures and engages and destroys the enemy reconnaissance elements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher headquarters.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Infiltration/Exfiltration (07-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR infiltrates/exfiltrates personnel through the enemy lines. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the infiltration/exfiltration IAW the operation order and or the commander's guidance. The OPFOR determines gaps in the enemy's lines/defenses and infiltrates/exfiltrates without being detected. The OPFOR accomplishes the commander's intent (gains information, attacks a position from the rear, conducts raids or ambushes, captures prisoners, seizes key terrain, or aids the main attack).
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend (07-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying key terrain and is in prepared fighting positions. All assigned equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire, close air, and engineer support are available to the OPFOR.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the defense IAW the operation order and or the commander's guidance. The OPFOR defeats, repels, disrupts, or destroys the attacking enemy and retains key terrain.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Obstacle Breach (07-OPFOR-0026)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is on the offense and encounters a minefield or other obstacle that it cannot bypass. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire and close air support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the breach IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR engineers conduct reconnaissance of the obstacle and the combined arms unit breaches the obstacle.Note: The movement support detachment has the task of mine clearing during the march.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as the use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
LNO (X2)
S-4

TASK: Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-0306.07-C332)

(FM 100-103)	(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-40)
(FM 100-5)	(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)
(FM 1-111)	(FM 1-112)	(FM 1-113)
(FM 1-114)	(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)
(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))
(FM 90-4)		

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a mission at the location and time specified. The mission requires coordination for and use of Army aviation assets. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts Army aviation planning and coordination in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. Army aviation assets are integrated and employed as part of the brigade scheme of maneuver. The brigade S3-air and or aviation liaison officer (AVN LNO) alert the appropriate aviation units of the mission. The brigade S3-air and or AVN LNO advise the commander and or S3 on the proper employment and missions for Army aviation. The brigade S3-air and or AVN LNO conduct necessary coordination with the brigade staff, the aviation brigade, and with the supporting air defense elements. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Assistant operations officer (S3-air) and or AVN LNO receive a copy of the higher headquarters' order and begin planning. a. Conduct a quick initial assessment of the new mission. b. Alert the appropriate aviation units of mission. c. Inform the commander and or operations officer (S3) on the status of aviation assets operational control (OPCON) to the brigade.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Ensure that the brigade commander is briefed on aircraft and crew availability and fighter management considerations.		
e. Advise the commander and or S3 on the proper employment and missions for Army aviation.		
f. Ensure coordination for the establishment and protection of battle positions (BPs), attack-by-fire (ABF) positions, or support-by-fire (SBF) positions.		
g. Coordinate the development and fire control of engagement areas (EAs).		
h. Coordinate for joint air attack team (JAAT) operations if close air support (CAS) will be available.		
i. Coordinate laser codes.		
j. Coordinate with the intelligence officer (S2) to extract information pertinent to Army aviation planning.		
(1) Include target location(s) or objective.		
(2) include summary or synopsis of the intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB).		
(3) Include priority intelligence requirements (PIR).		
k. Coordinate for land usage within the brigade's area of operations for forward assembly areas, holding areas, and forward arming and refueling points.		
l. Assist the S3 in the development of the aviation appendix to the OPORD.		
(1) Include air corridors into the brigade sector.		
(2) Include forward line of own troops (FLOT)-crossing procedures in both directions, if required.		
(a) Include passage points (PPs).		
(b) Include alternate PPs.		
(c) Include crossing times.		
(d) Include suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD) windows.		
(e) Include altitudes.		
(f) Include airspeeds.		
(3) Include movement to the objective.		
(4) Include SEAD operations.		
(5) Include actions on the objective.		
(6) Include movement from the objective.		
(7) Include deception plan.		
(8) Include special instructions for Army aviation integration into the brigade air defense (AD) effort.		
m. Ensure digital connectivity between the supporting aviation unit and the brigade.		
* 3. S3-air and or AVN LNO coordinate Army aviation employment with the air defense officer (ADO).		
a. Receive, process, and disseminate AD information, intelligence, and control measures to subordinate units using secure communications when possible.		
b. Disseminate AD information to aviation assets OPCON to the brigade and the aviation brigade staff.		
(1) Include early warning.		
(2) Include ADA unit locations.		
(3) Include identification, friend or foe (IFF) and selective identification feature (SIF) procedures for Army aircraft, to include location of IFF and or SIF line.		
(4) Include known enemy ADA locations.		
(5) Include minimum risk routes.		
(6) Include Army airspace command and control (A2C2) rules and procedures.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(7) Include coordinating altitudes. (8) Include all known positive and procedural controls. c. Establish coordination with high-to-medium-altitude air defense (HIMAD) units, if applicable. d. Advise aviation unit commander of HIMAD locations and frequencies, if applicable. e. Coordinate with the fire support element for fire support. f. Ensure methods of target and friendly position marking (digital or visual) is passed to aviation brigade. g. Coordinate with higher headquarters and aviation brigade A2C2 element and relay information. (1) Include area of operations (AO). (2) Include air defense warnings. (3) Include ROE (weapons control status and hostile criteria). (4) Include coordinating altitudes. (5) Include weather. (6) Include positive and procedural control measures.		
* 4. S3-air and or AVN LNO monitor Army aviation operations supporting the brigade. a. Ensure aviation forces are properly employed and are in compliance with the brigade commander's intent and overall scheme of maneuver. b. Ensure all aviation-related reports to higher headquarters are accurate and submitted in a timely manner. c. Maintain a current status of aviation assets. d. Anticipate current and future logistical requirements and coordinates their fulfillment with the combat service support (CSS) staff.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-WT06.07-C332	Conduct Battle Tracking (Infantry Brigade)	
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-3024.07-C332	Conduct an Air Assault (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
44-1-1050.07-C332	Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0004.07-C332	Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0006.07-C332	Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Coordinate Onward Movement (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-0823.07-C332)
(FM 55-1) (FM 55-65) (FM 55-9)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade has arrived at the aerial port of debarkation (APOD). The port support activity (PSA) moves the brigade's vehicles and equipment from the APOD to the marshalling area. Administrative and logistics support is provided by higher headquarters. Theater Army movement control agency (TAMCA) or movement control team (MCT) provides movement instructions from the marshalling area to the tactical assembly area (TAA). Supporting headquarters provides specialized handling equipment to the brigade. Supporting headquarters provides security against enemy route interdiction from the marshalling area to the TAA. (However, the brigade is overall responsible for its own security.) The brigade is required to conduct a tactical road march from the marshalling area to the TAA. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade coordinates onward movement in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade command group supervises in-transit activities. The brigade S1 section coordinates in-transit personnel support. The brigade S4 section coordinates marshalling area logistics support. The unit movement officer and or NCO coordinates movement to tactical assembly area. The brigade S3 section supervises preparation for and execution of tactical road march to the tactical assembly area.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive the movement order and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP). a. Conduct a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance. b. Dispatch liaison officers (LNOs) as required.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Conduct necessary coordination to ensure the brigade's safe arrival at the tactical assembly area (TAA). d. Develop a plan that addresses the tactical road march from the marshalling area to the TAA. e. Conduct risk management.		
* 3. Command group supervises in-transit activities. a. Coordinates for tactical situation and future support operations information with higher echelon staff. b. Provides staff sections with guidance on in-transit support requirements and onward movement priorities. c. Establishes liaison with supporting organizations that are providing in-transit support and movement instructions. d. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate commanders as required.		
4. Personnel (S1) section coordinates in-transit personnel support. a. Coordinates administrative and personnel services support with designated support unit as required. b. Coordinates medical support with designated medical support unit as required. c. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate unit commanders on in-transit support.		
5. Logistics (S4) section coordinates marshalling area logistics support. a. Coordinates field feeding and logistics support with designated support unit as required. b. Provides instructions to subordinate units in inventory, inspection, and property transfer and accountability procedures. c. Identifies maintenance and repair parts requirements by monitoring subordinate units' maintenance status reports (STATREP). d. Coordinates maintenance and repair parts support with designated support unit as required. e. Provides instructions to subordinate units on drawing weapons, fuel, ammunition, and supplies required for movement to tactical assembly area. f. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate unit commanders on in-transit support.		
6. Unit movement officer and or NCO coordinates movement to tactical assembly area. a. Coordinates for detailed movement instructions with theater army movement control agency (TAMCA) and or movement control team. b. Provides movement instructions to the operations (S3) section. c. Monitors supporting units' automated unit equipment list updates for compliance with applicable FMs, movement order, and TSOP. d. Monitors vehicle preparation and rail loading operation for compliance with movement instructions, appropriate publications, and commander's guidance. e. Monitors preparation of movement documentation for compliance with appropriate publications and TAMCA and or movement control team instructions.		
7. S3 section supervises preparation for and execution of tactical road march to the tactical assembly area. a. Coordinates for facilities to bore sight and test fire weapon systems if possible. b. Consolidates staff input for in-transit support and movement instructions.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Issues movement order and or fragmentary order (FRAGO), maps, and signal operating instructions (SOI) IAW commander's guidance. d. Monitors subordinate units' preparation for convoy operation for compliance with movement order and or FRAGO. e. Forwards start points, crossing reports, checkpoint times, and closing reports to TAMCA and or movement control team. f. Reports arrival in tactical assembly area (TAA) to higher headquarters' G3 section. 8. Brigade occupies the TAA IAW TSOP, order, and or commander's guidance.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-3002.07-C332	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1902.07-C332	Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1905.07-C332	Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1906.07-C332	Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0813.07-C332	Conduct Deployment Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct an Attack (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-9525.07-C332)

(FM 100-40)	(FM 100-63)	(FM 101-5)
(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 19-40)	(FM 20-3)
(FM 21-60)	(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)
(FM 3-100)	(FM 3-19)	(FM 3-34.2)
(FM 34-1)	(FM 34-10-2)	(FM 34-130)
(FM 34-2-1)	(FM 34-80)	(FM 5-100)
(FM 5-101)	(FM 5-34)	(FM 6-20-10)
(FM 6-20-40)	(FM 6-30)	(FM 71-3)
(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	(FM 90-2)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct an attack at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The order includes the brigade's area of operations (AO), control measures (phase lines, line of departure [LD], line of contact [LC] and so on), and an axis of advance. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts the attack in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade gains and maintains contact with the enemy force. The brigade fully employs all available combat power to isolate and destroy the enemy force. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and develop a fully synchronized plan that masses all available combat power against the enemy using the military decision-making process (MDMP). a. Request available intelligence products from higher headquarters if not received with order. b. Conduct a map reconnaissance. c. Conduct intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). (1) Employ all available information-gathering assets. (2) Define the battlefield environment. (3) Describe battlefield effects. (4) Evaluate the enemy. (5) Determine enemy courses of actions (ECOAs). d. Develop the situation template (SITEMP). (1) Include location and orientation of enemy forces. (2) Include enemy counterattack objectives and the location of enemy reserves. (3) Include location and range of all enemy direct and indirect fire systems. (4) Include location of enemy target acquisition assets. (5) Include positioning of enemy air defense artillery (ADA) assets. (6) Include enemy obstacle systems, including tactical and protective obstacles and scatterable mines (SCATMINEs). (7) Include enemy's use of nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) weapons, including the ranges of delivery systems. (8) Include likely enemy air avenues of approach (AAAs). e. Employ intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets early in the MDMP process. (1) Develop a well-resourced and coordinated ISR plan that provides a detailed picture of the enemy situation and continuous updates. (2) Develop an ISR plan that answers the commander's intelligence requirements and accomplishes his intent. (3) Include redundant information-gathering systems to ensure continuous flow of information to higher headquarters and correspondingly from higher headquarters to the unit. f. Organize the unit to accomplish the mission. (1) Designate the main effort, as required. (a) Assign the main attack to the element with the greatest combat power. (b) Ensure all available resources are focused to support the main effort. (c) Attach combat support elements such as engineers in direct support (DS). (d) Assign priority of fires (artillery and mortars) or nonlethal effects and priority of targets. (e) Narrow the scope of the main effort's responsibility in terms of geographical area or specified tasks. (2) Designate the supporting effort. (3) Designate a breach element, as required. (4) Designate an assault element, as required. (5) Designate a reserve as necessary and or as directed. g. Integrate and synchronize battlefield operating systems (BOS). (1) Plan fire support.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(a) Synchronize fires on the objective to suppress, neutralize, and destroy critical enemy forces that most affect the unit's closure on the objective.		
(b) Assign priority of fires (artillery and mortars) or nonlethal effects and priority of targets.		
(c) Plan obscuration fires as required (mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations [METT-TC] dependent).		
(d) Plan deception fires to deceive the enemy, as necessary.		
(e) Plan fires to support the reconnaissance effort.		
(f) Plan fires beyond the objective to support a hasty attack or defense.		
(g) Plan fires in support of the approach to the objective. (These fires engage enemy security forces, destroy bypassed enemy forces, and screen friendly forces.)		
(h) Plan indirect fires and close air support (CAS) to delay or neutralize repositioning enemy forces and reserves.		
(i) Plan locations of critical friendly zones (CFZ) to protect critical actions such as support forces, breaching efforts, and artillery assets and prevent fratricide.		
(2) Plan engineer support. (Considerations for the scheme of engineer operations [SOEO] follow.)		
(a) Ensure terrain visualization products from higher headquarters are available and distributed for the point of penetration, planned breach sites, possible bypasses, defending enemy positions or key weapons, and friendly support by fire (SBF) positions.		
(b) Integrate obstacle intelligence (OBSTINTEL) requirements into the priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and ISR plan.		
(c) Ensure confirmed OBSTINTEL receives immediate unit-wide dissemination, including supporting combat support (CS) and combat service support (CSS) units.		
(d) Identify required mobility tasks throughout the depth of the unit zone or axis.		
(e) Determine breach site location and required number of breach lanes based on the scheme of maneuver, actions on the objective, and the size of the assault force, as required.		
(f) Plan adequate command and control to rapidly shift priority of effort and support in order to reinforce success or respond to a changing situation.		
(g) Plan scatterable mine (SCATMINE) systems for flank security and hasty defense, as required.		
(3) Plan nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) support.		
(a) Integrate NBC reconnaissance assets into the unit's overall ISR plan.		
(b) Ensure NBC reconnaissance assets are positioned to quickly detect enemy use of NBC at anticipated times and locations.		
(c) Develop a plan to disseminate NBC threats, once detected, immediately throughout the unit.		
(d) Integrate and synchronize the use of smoke to support critical actions such as breaching or assaults. (Ensure artillery and mechanized smoke complement each other.)		
(e) Develop decontamination plans based on the commander's priorities and vulnerability analysis and disseminate planned and active sites.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(4) Plan and coordinate air defense (AD) support (if support has been provided by higher headquarters). (a) Ensure adequate AD of the unit during movement to and actions on the objective. (b) Shift assets as required by phase of the operation. (c) Plan for increased AD coverage of areas where the unit is most vulnerable to air attacks such as during breaching operations or movements through restrictive terrain. (5) Plan CSS. (a) Integrate the movement and positioning of CSS assets with the scheme of maneuver to ensure immediate support of anticipated requirements. (b) Ensure adequate CSS support to the ISR effort. (The S4 ensures timely resupply and evacuation support of forward ISR assets is well planned and integrated into the ISR plan.) (c) Plan immediate support to high-risk operations, such as breaching or assaults, by forward positioning of support assets. (d) Support a rapid reorganization by timing the arrival of CSS support forward once the unit secures the objective. (Establish clear priorities of support during reorganization.) (e) Plan and coordinate casualty evacuation. h. Conduct risk management.		
* 3. Brigade commander and staff conduct confirmation briefings with subordinates immediately after OPORD is issued to ensure subordinates understand commander's intent and concept.		
4. Brigade prepares for the mission. a. Refines the plan based on continuously updated intelligence. b. Conducts extensive ISR. (1) Determines the enemy's strength and disposition. (2) Determines composition, disposition, and strength of enemy forces along a flank or at an area selected for penetration. (3) Determines composition; disposition; and strength of security forces, reserve forces, defending combat formations within the enemy's main battle area (MBA), and key combat multipliers (such as artillery, engineers, and AD). (4) Determines location, type, depth, and composition of obstacles and bypasses around obstacles. (5) Determines likely enemy counterattack or reinforcing routes. (6) Determines type of enemy fortifications and survivability effort. (7) Anticipates the enemy's engagement areas (EAs). (8) Determines enemy vulnerabilities. (9) Determines gaps in the enemy's defense. (10) Determines exposed or weak flanks. (11) Determines enemy units that lack mutual support. (12) Determines unobserved or weakly defended avenues of approach to the enemy's flank or rear. (13) Determines covered and concealed routes that allow friendly forces to close on the enemy's defense. (14) Determines weak obstacles or fortifications in the enemy defense, especially along a flank. c. Conducts precombat checks.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Supervises subordinate troop-leading procedures to ensure planning and preparations are on track and consistent with the unit commander's intent. e. Conducts rehearsals during day and limited visibility, if possible. f. Positions forces. 5. Brigade conducts movement to the LD. Note: When attacking from positions not in contact, units often stage in rear assembly areas, road march to attack positions behind friendly units in contact with the enemy, conduct passage of lines, and begin the attack. 6. Brigade executes the plan. a. Conducts approach to the objective. (1) Breaches or bypasses obstacles. (2) Transitions to different formations based on the factors of METT-TC. (3) Employs forces to screen or guard flanks that may become exposed or threatened during the approach. (4) Avoids terrain features that are likely enemy artillery reference points, locations for chemical strikes, or locations for situational obstacles. (5) Destroys or forces the withdrawal of opposing enemy security forces. (6) Uses available combat power to weaken enemy positions. (7) Shifts fires and smoke to suppress enemy forces and obscure friendly forces. (8) Minimizes the effects of enemy deception. b. Conducts actions on the objective. (1) Employs firepower. (a) Shifts fires and smoke to suppress enemy forces and obscure friendly forces as the unit approaches the enemy defense. (2) Conducts shaping operations. (a) Isolates the enemy force targeted for destruction by preventing him from laterally repositioning and reinforcing. (3) Conducts decisive operations. (a) Updates the assaulting force with critical information about the enemy and friendly situation. (b) Limits enemy repositioning and massing against assaulting forces through supporting fires, a rapid assault, quick breaching operations, and effective employment of smoke. (c) Shifts direct and indirect fires and repositions as required to support the maneuver of assaulting forces. (Supporting force) (d) Assaults exposed enemy flanks through a created penetration or other position of advantage. (Assault force) (e) Rapidly maneuvers using covered and concealed routes and breaches protective obstacles. (Assaulting force) (f) Commits the reserve as necessary to reinforce the momentum of the attack, block enemy counterattacks, or exploit success. (4) Pushes reconnaissance and security forces forward to provide critical information to the unit. (a) Focuses on areas that the enemy may use to reposition forces, commit reserves, and counterattack. (b) Reports enemy reactions, repositioning, and battle damage assessment as the unit develops the engagement. (5) Calls forward CSS assets. * 7. Brigade commander and staff assess the situation. a. Conduct command and control (C2) and report the developing situation to higher headquarters.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Reposition main and TAC command posts (CPs) to sustain constant monitoring and tracking of subordinate units and to evaluate information that impacts on decision points.		
8. Brigade consolidates as necessary.		
9. Brigade reorganizes as necessary.		
10. Brigade secures and processes enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) as required.		
11. Brigade treats and evacuates casualties.		
12. Brigade processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		
13. Brigade continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
06-1-F302.07-C332	Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
06-1-F303.07-C332	Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1127.07-C332	Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3001.07-C332	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-3004.07-C332	Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3016.07-C332	Employ a Reserve Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3023.07-C332	Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3909.07-C332	Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT06.07-C332	Conduct Battle Tracking (Infantry Brigade)	
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1086.07-C332	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1946.07-C332	Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-3022.07-C332	Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-CHEM.07-C332	Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
08-2-0003.07-C332	Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0007.07-C332	Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
44-1-1050.07-C332	Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
71-1-0257.07-C332	Transfer Command and Control Functions During Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0004.07-C332	Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0306.07-C332	Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
71-6-0621.07-C332	Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as the use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend a Battle Position (07-OPFOR-0032)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is in a hasty or deliberate occupation of a battle position which may or may not be supported by obstacles. It observes the advancing enemy or is alerted to the enemy in the area by a spot report from higher headquarters. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR has automatic weapons, antiarmor systems, and indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR completes all defensive preparations not later than (NLT) the time specified IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The enemy does not surprise the OPFOR main body. The OPFOR destroys, blocks, or canalizes the enemy when they enter the engagement area. The OPFOR retains control of the designated terrain and forces the withdrawal of the enemy. The OPFOR prevents destruction of obstacles.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend (07-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying key terrain and is in prepared fighting positions. All assigned equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire, close air, and engineer support are available to the OPFOR.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the defense IAW the operation order and or the commander's guidance. The OPFOR defeats, repels, disrupts, or destroys the attacking enemy and retains key terrain.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend an Obstacle (07-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has employed obstacles and is covering them with direct and indirect fires. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR defends obstacles IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR covers the obstacles by fire. The OPFOR fixes the enemy in the obstacles and destroys the enemy by fire.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Combat (07-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy is conducting command and control of operations using digital equipment, radio, messenger, or other tactical communications.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts electronic combat IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR employs signal reconnaissance, electronic jamming, electronic protection measures, destruction, and electronic counterreconnaissance to disrupt the enemy command and control.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple-rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Counterattack (07-OPFOR-0028)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has been ordered to counterattack following a disrupted or halted enemy penetration attempt or while the enemy is consolidating and reorganizing on the objective. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire and engineer support available. The OPFOR has gained air superiority.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterattack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses short, intense artillery and air preparation, attacks the enemy flanks or rear, and or exploits gaps and ruptures in the enemy formations. The OPFOR prevents consolidation and reorganization and evacuation of wounded enemy personnel. The OPFOR gains or regains terrain and destroys or captures the remaining enemy personnel and equipment.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leaders should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-9535.07-C332)

(FM 100-40)	(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)
(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 19-40)
(FM 20-3)	(FM 20-32)	(FM 21-60)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 34-130)
(FM 5-100)	(FM 5-101)	(FM 5-102)
(FM 5-103)	(FM 5-34)	(FM 6-20-10)
(FM 6-20-40)	(FM 6-30)	(FM 71-3)
(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a deliberate relief in place. The brigade is designated as the relieving unit. The order includes all applicable overlays, graphics, time of relief, sequence of events, future missions of the relieving force, route priorities, any restrictions, and extraordinary security measures. Enemy contact with the outgoing unit is light. All necessary brigade personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts the relief in place in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade plans to conduct the relief during periods of reduced visibility. The brigade makes contact with the relieved unit. The brigade collocates its command posts (CPs) with that of the relieved unit. The brigade exchanges plans and liaison personnel with the relieved unit, conducts necessary briefings, performs detailed reconnaissance, and publishes orders with detailed instructions for the relieve in place. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP). a. Plan to conduct the relief in place during periods of limited visibility. b. Determine time when the brigade assumes responsibility for the area of operations (AO). c. Determine advance party composition and guidance. (1) Plan for key leaders to conduct a detailed reconnaissance and coordination. d. Plan to collocate command and control (C2) headquarters. e. Prepare a current situational template (SITEMP) based on information obtained from the relieved unit intelligence officer (S2). (1) Include all known enemy location. (2) Include enemy courses of action (ECOAs). (3) Include enemy reaction to friendly battle techniques. (4) Include enemy weaknesses. (5) Include identifiable actions or events that seem to trigger specific enemy actions. (6) Include time and sequence of relief. f. Determine technique to use for the relief. g. Determine traffic control plan for movement of forces. h. Conduct vulnerability and or mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) analysis. i. Determine order of combat support (CS) and combat service support (CSS) elements relief. j. Develop an air defense early warning plan.		
3. Brigade prepares for the relief in place. a. Makes contact with the relieved unit chain of command. b. Collocates its command post (CP) with that of the relieved unit. c. Exchanges plans and liaison personnel with the relieved unit. (1) Coordinates security plans and contingency plans if an enemy attack occurs during the relief. d. Conducts necessary coordination with the relieved unit. (1) Coordinates fire plans and exchanges target lists. (2) Coordinates CSS. (3) Coordinates rearward passage of lines for the relieved unit. (4) Coordinates for early occupation of the outgoing unit's firing positions. (5) Coordinates for the relieved unit's fire support assets to remain in position until all maneuver elements have been relieved. (6) Coordinates to relieve forward observers, fire support teams (FIST), and combat observation laser teams (COLTs). (7) Coordinates new fire support plan with new engineer countermobility and survivability plan, if applicable. e. Conducts necessary briefings for brigade personnel. f. Collocates air defense artillery (ADA) assets with unit being relieved. g. Performs detailed reconnaissance. (1) Conducts reconnaissance of route to assembly area (AA) brigade will occupy prior to relief. (2) Conducts reconnaissance of routes from AA to positions of the unit being relieved. h. Coordinates location and disposition of obstacles, enemy and friendly. i. Adopts the outgoing unit's pattern of activity. j. Coordinates decontamination sites. k. Publishes orders with detailed instructions for the relief in place.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
l. Conducts a rehearsal, preferably with the unit being relieved.		
4. Brigade executes the relief IAW the method chosen.		
a. Occupies AA.		
b. Positions forces.		
(1) Positions indirect fire assets.		
(a) Instructs indirect fire assets to fire as a reinforcing element to the relieved unit's direct support battalion.		
(b) Ensures the outgoing unit controls fire support until completion of the relief.		
(c) Maintains relieved unit's previous schedule of fires so as not to alert the enemy of the relief.		
(2) Positions engineer assets to provide mobility support for moving units.		
(a) Determines priority for improving the countermobility and survivability plan.		
(3) Positions ADA assets early to ensure coverage of forces. (Incoming ADA assets are OPCON to the outgoing commander until passage of command.)		
c. Directs first relieving elements to establish a screen of the relieved unit's positions as the tactical situation permits.		
d. Moves remainder of brigade to positions behind the unit being relieved.		
e. Conducts passage of command at the previously established time or event.		
(1) Monitors the handover of obstacles and obstacle lanes between units.		
f. Controls lane closures to prevent fratricide and slowing of the relief.		
g. Keeps CPs collocated until completion of the relief.		
(1) Shares battle tracking and reports.		
h. Consolidates CSS assets following completion of the relief.		
5. Brigade reports completion of relief in place.		
6. Brigade consolidates as necessary.		
7. Brigade reorganizes as necessary.		
8. Brigade secures and processes enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) as required.		
9. Brigade treats and evacuates casualties.		
10. Brigade processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		
11. Brigade continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
06-1-F302.07-C332	Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
06-1-F303.07-C332	Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3001.07-C332	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3004.07-C332	Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3015.07-C332	Conduct a Linkup (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3023.07-C332	Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3909.07-C332	Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT06.07-C332	Conduct Battle Tracking (Infantry Brigade)	
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0ADA.07-C332	Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-0SIG.07-C332	Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-3022.07-C332	Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
08-2-0003.07-C332	Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
17-1-0007.07-C332	Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
44-1-1050.07-C332	Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-1-0257.07-C332	Transfer Command and Control Functions During Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0006.07-C332	Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0306.07-C332	Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0621.07-C332	Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to deny information to the enemy reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterreconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conceals friendly information through operational security measures and engages and destroys the enemy reconnaissance elements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtains all required priority intelligence requirements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend an Obstacle (07-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has employed obstacles and is covering them with direct and indirect fires. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR defends obstacles IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR covers the obstacles by fire. The OPFOR fixes the enemy in the obstacles and destroys the enemy by fire.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple-rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as the use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON
S2X TEAM

TASK: Conduct Fires and Effects Planning (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team) (06-1-F302.07-C332)

(FM 6-20-10) (FM 6-20-2) (FM 6-20-20)
(FM 6-20-40) (FM 6-30) (FM 71-100)
(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct an operation at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The fires and effects coordination cell (FECC) is operational. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts FECC activities in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The FECC plans fires and effects to support brigade operations. The FECC advises and assists the commander in the development of fire support (FS) guidance. The FECC ensures that fire support control measures (FSCMs) established by higher headquarters and the brigade commander are adhered to. The FECC monitors the status of all available fire support assets. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources. Note: The brigade uses ABCS as the primary means of communicating information and conducting command and control of operations.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP).		
3. FECC plans fires and effects to support brigade operations.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Conducts an analysis of higher headquarters fires and effects support plan. (1) Analyzed fires paragraph. (2) Analyzed fires and effects tasks to subordinates. (3) Analyzed fires and effects documents. (4) Reviews the friendly and enemy situation. (5) Determines fires and effects assets, availability, and allocations. (6) Determines fires and effects control measures. (7) Determines essential fire and effects tasks (EFETs) and targets assigned by higher headquarters for execution. b. Advises and assists the commander in the development of fire support guidance. c. Obtains the commander's restated mission. d. Provides the commander with current fires and effects information for incorporation in the warning order (WARNO). e. Makes a tentative fires and effects annex based on the commander's and higher headquarters fires and effects guidance as follows: (1) Ensures all digital systems are updated with current data. (2) Ensures that fires and effects countermeasures and maneuver control measures are disseminated to the lowest level as early as possible. (3) Selects the method for accomplishing the EFETs identified in the mission analysis. (4) Integrates EFETs (assigned by higher headquarters and tasks developed based on commander's fires and effects guidance) into a concept of fires. (5) Advises the commander if tasks can or cannot be met with assets available and allocations. (6) Refines procedure for the positive clearance of fires. (7) Identifies and or refines engagement criteria, planned targets, trigger points, and observers for triggers. (8) Briefs tentative fires and effects plan to the commander for additional guidance, refinement, and approval to disseminate for planning purposes. f. Disseminates tentative fires and effects plan to subordinates to facilitate movement into observation positions and conducting precombat inspections and checks on equipment. g. Briefs the fires and effects portion of the brigade OPORD. (1) Briefs purpose (commander's fires and effects guidance). (2) Briefs priority of fires. (3) Briefs allocation of fires and effects assets. (4) Briefs restrictions (for example, fires and effects countermeasures, constraints, and so forth). (5) Briefs scheme of fires and effects execution in support of the scheme of maneuver. (6) Briefs fires and effects rehearsal times. (7) Answers all fires and effects related questions. h. Synchronizes and refines the fires and effects plan with the maneuver plan through combined arms and fires and effects rehearsals. 4. FECC processes fires and effects requests. a. Ensures mission is positively cleared. (1) Verifies current fire support coordination measures (fires and effects countermeasures). (2) Conducts or verifies digital coordination.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(3) Conducts or verifies voice coordination if digital coordination is unable to be accomplished. (4) Obtains maneuver approval. b. Ensures mission meets all requirements of the target selection standards (TSS). c. Ensures mission meets the commander's guidance for fires (EFETs maneuver purpose)		
5. FECC processes combat assessment. a. Receives and requests assessment from observer. b. Requests assessment from S2 (joint surveillance targeting acquisition radar system [JSTARS], unmanned aerial vehicle [UAV], ground control station [GCS]) c. Determines if effects and purpose are met and makes a recommendation to continue with the current fires and effects mission or move to the next task.		
6. FECC monitors the current situation and maintains situational understanding. a. Monitors the status of all available fires and effects assets. b. Receives and monitors friendly and known enemy situation via ABCS, if equipped and operational. c. Passes and receives intelligence data to and from the S2.		
7. FECC coordinates fire support with higher, lower, and adjacent units and staff agencies as required. a. Informs higher headquarters about the location of maneuver elements, scheme of maneuver, and proposed locations. b. Coordinates priority intelligence requirements (PIRs) with S2. c. Coordinates with engineers for integration of field artillery- (FA-) delivered mines into the obstacle plan. d. Coordinates with the S3 concerning terrain needs of fires and effects and target acquisition assets. e. Coordinates with Army airspace command and control (A2C2) elements concerning the resolution of airspace use conflicts.		
8. FECC provides missions fired roll-up when required.		
9. FECC participates in targeting meetings as required.		
10. FECC tracks digital fire missions. a. Ensures that fires and effects countermeasures are adhered to. b. Ensures All Source Analysis System (ASAS) collects electronic intelligence and nominates targets IAW target criteria. c. Ensures ASAS initiates fire mission to Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) in FECC target intelligence data [TIDAT]. d. Ensures FECC AFATDS receives fire mission and that it is processed IAW targeting guidance.		
11. FECC complies with ROE and ROI.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
06-1-F303.07-C332	Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1904.07-C332	Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1921.07-C332	Synchronize Combat Operations During the Execution of Battle (Infantry Brigade)	
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Combat (07-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy is conducting command and control of operations using digital equipment, radio, messenger, or other tactical communications.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts electronic combat IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR employs signal reconnaissance, electronic jamming, electronic protection measures, destruction, and electronic counterreconnaissance to disrupt the enemy command and control.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: S-3
ADACC CELL
FECC

TASK: Manage Counterfire (Infantry Brigade) (06-1-F303.07-C332)
(FM 6-20-10) (FM 6-20-40) (FM 6-30)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct combat operations at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary brigade personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade manages counterfire in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The fire support section and or element receives notification from the radar section of a counterfire acquisition, assigns a target number, and immediately reports the impact and origin grids and time of acquisition. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP).		
3. Fire support section and or element manages proactive counterfire. a. Ensures mission-fired reports and artillery target intelligence reports are received by the S2. b. Ensures counterfire radar is included in the collection plan. c. Coordinates force protection assets for the radar with the S3. d. Assists the S2 with intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) template for enemy indirect fire assets. e. Coordinates with S2 to submit proactive counterfire priority intelligence requirements (PIR). f. Submits frequency and harmonic data to higher for deconfliction with joint and combined assets. g. Validates digital and voice reporting links and requirements. h. Develops proactive counterfire acquisition tasks for reconnaissance and surveillance elements, unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs), ground surveillance radar (GSR), and other brigade acquisition assets. i. Develops proactive counterfire essential fire support tasks. j. Ensures proactive counterfire is reflected in all targeting products.		
4. Fire support section and or element manages reactive counterfire upon receipt of a counterfire radar acquisition from radar section.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Assigns a target number and immediately reports the impact and origin grids and time of acquisition. b. Alerts the fire direction center (FDC) of a radar hit. c. Determines whether to engage the target based on the attack criteria. d. Reports the impact and origin grids and time of acquisition. 5. Fire support section and or element records all pertinent information and performs target analysis to verify and or refine enemy template. 6. Fire support section and or element and the field artillery battalion S2 accomplish the following: a. Assess the need to change radar zones. b. Assess the need to make cueing schedule changes. c. Assess the need to move radar. d. Assess the need to relocate firing units. 7. Fire support section and or element complies with ROE and ROI.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6

TASK: Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-WT07.07-C332)
(FM 6-20-10)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army force (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a mission at the location and time specified. A targeting team has been designated. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade executes the targeting process in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. Brigade targeting team participates in the war gaming process to develop high-payoff targets (HPTs), attack guidance, and target selection standards (TSS). Brigade targeting team recommends targets for attack. The targeting team develops and incorporates targeting products into the OPORD. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander designates a targeting team (may be per TSOP).		
3. Brigade commander provides guidance for the targeting effort. a. Includes what essential tasks fires must accomplish. (This includes the maneuver purpose of how fires will contribute to the outcome of the battle.) b. Includes how he intends to shape the battlefield with fires in terms of time and space. c. Includes critical enemy formation, function, or facility that, if attacked, will lead most directly to mission accomplishment. d. Includes the desired end state for each essential fire support (FS) task. e. Includes combat assessment requirements.		
4. Brigade targeting team provides input to the commander. a. Provides essential fire support tasks from the higher headquarters OPORD. b. Recommends targets that can be acquired. c. Recommends targets to be engaged.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Recommends delivery and or attack system best suited for attack. (1) Ensures system meets established guidance (effects) and targeting objective with the least expenditure of ammunition. (2) Ensures sufficient ammunition by type is available to support the fire plan. e. Recommends clearance-of-fires guidance.		
5. Brigade targeting team participates in the war gaming process to develop HPTs, attack guidance, and target selection standards.		
6. Brigade executive officer (XO) supervises and facilitates the actions of the targeting team as it performs conventional target value analysis (TVA) for the 24 hour (today or tonight's fight), the 48 hour (tomorrow or tomorrow night's fight), and the 72 hour fight. a. Receives target attack criteria from the commander. b. Analyzes enemy target array in conjunction with the S2. (1) Determines HPTs from TVA. (2) Uses commanders' target engagement priorities. (3) Uses engagement criteria. (4) Determines accuracy of target location. (5) Determines target characteristics (such as composition, disposition, degree of protection, size, location, shape, and mobility). (6) Determines impact of terrain and weather. (7) Determines weapons and munitions available. (8) Determines sensors available.		
7. Brigade targeting team synchronizes the intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) plan. a. Ensures HPTs are located at the proper time and place to be attacked to meet the commander's guidance on what essential tasks fires must accomplish. b. Ensures battle damage assessment (BDA) is collected in time to meet commander's guidance.		
8. Brigade targeting team prioritizes the target selection matrix (TSM) before it is approved by the commander. a. Addresses when the targets should be engaged. b. Addresses the desired effects on the target. c. Identifies those target types that should be attacked immediately by phase.		
* 9. Brigade commander approves the TSM developed by the targeting team.		
10. Brigade S2 determines what collection requirements (HPTs, priority intelligence requirements [PIRs], BDA) brigade assets can accomplish and what collection requirements are translated into requests to higher headquarters.		
11. Brigade targeting team reviews and modifies targeting information. a. Reviews and modifies high value target list. b. Reviews and modifies target management information. c. Reviews and modifies target selection standard information. d. Reviews and modifies field artillery (FA), air, and Naval gunfire attack methods table information, as appropriate. e. Reviews and modifies target decay time. f. Reviews and modifies mission prioritization information. g. Reviews and modifies fire support system preference table information. h. Reviews and modifies target duplication filters.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Reviews and modifies target exclusion filters. j. Reviews and modifies target built-up areas. 12. Brigade targeting team incorporates targeting products into the OPORD or OPLAN.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct Information Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team) (07-6-1946.07-C332)

(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-6)
(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 33-1)
(FM 33-1-1)	(FM 33-5)	(FM 34-1)
(FM 34-10-2)	(FM 34-40-7)	(FM 34-60)
(FM 34-80)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	(FM 90-2)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct an operation at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The information operations (IO) element is operational. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts IO element activities in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The IO element plans and coordinates nonlethal (NL) operations; civil military operations; and support for electronic warfare, computer network attack, special information operations, psychological operations, and counter-propaganda including public affairs and other nonlethal battlefield effects in support of the brigade. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: IO includes, public affairs (PA), civil affairs (CA), computer network attack (CNA), and related legal support operations. IO includes the following: operational security (OSPEC), electronic warfare (EW), psychological operations (PSYOP), military deception, counter-propaganda, and physical destruction.		
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: The brigade uses ABCS as the primary means of communicating information and conducting command and control of operations.		
2. Brigade staff receives, analyzes, and processes and or acts on incoming information. a. Updates appropriate database, map, product, and or overlay. b. Disseminates information using the most secure tactical means. c. Confirms that subordinate elements receive essential information.		
* 3. Brigade commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP).		
4. IO element plans NL effects. a. Plans NL effects to degrade enemy command and control (C2) through C2 attack operations. Note: Fires to support IO are lethal or nonlethal fires that attack the enemy's C2 nodes and facilities to gain control over C2 functions in terms of flow of information and level of situational understanding. Attacks by fires can strike enemy capabilities at all echelons, targeting personnel, equipment, and communications in an effort to disrupt or shape enemy C2. Attack of enemy C2 systems and facilities enhances the friendly commander's ability to gain information dominance. b. Plans NL effects to shape operations through military deception. c. Plans NL effects to reduce the effects of enemy deception through counterdeception. d. Plans NL effects to protect friendly C2 operations. (1) Conducts information assurance operations. (2) Conducts computer network defense operations. (3) Conducts counterintelligence team operations (when augmented). (a) Preserves essential security. (b) Protects the force.		
5. CA and or PSYOP officer integrates all civil military operations (CMO) and plans for and supervises augmented PSYOP detachments. a. Assists and makes recommendations to the commander and staff on matters relating to CMO. b. Conducts mission analysis. c. Prepares the area assessment. d. Coordinates with supporting CA units through liaison officers. (1) Plans for and supervises the operations of augmented CA teams (2) Plans for and supervises the operations of augmented PA teams. e. Prepares civil affairs annex and portions of the operations plan (OPLAN) and or OPORD. f. Issues and executes CMO portions of the OPLAN and or OPORD. g. Identifies information requirements. h. Maintains contact with higher headquarters. i. Coordinates with tactical support team to initiate an area assessment. j. Executes the establishment of a civil-military operations center (CMOC) or humanitarian assistance coordinating center (HACC) as directed by the commander. k. Establishes and maintains close and continuing relations with other US government agencies with a responsibility toward the civilian community in the areas of operations (AOs). l. Maintains liaison with local civil authorities and nongovernmental organizations. m. Validates request for foreign nation resource or support.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
n. Develops a dislocated civilian (DC) route plan to minimize civilian interference with military operations and to provide care for DCs. o. Assists in disaster relief, civil defense, noncombatant evacuation, and civic action operations. 6. Brigade operation law team (BOLT) coordinates with the commander and S3 on matters of United States, local, and international law and on CA legal activities. a. Analyzes the mission and current operations. b. Drafts a legal appendix. c. Coordinates the legal appendix with other brigade staff sections and the higher headquarters staff judge advocate (SJA) section. d. Coordinates civil administration. e. Establishes and operates CA tribunals. f. Advises the commander of legal obligations and moral considerations. g. Provides other legal services in support of CA. 7. S2 supports IO operations. a. Coordinates the brigade effort to collect the necessary information to conduct C2 attack operations. b. Coordinates the brigade effort to collect the necessary information to conduct C2 protect operations. 8. Electronic attacks officer plans, coordinates, and supervises the operations of augmented electronic attack teams. 9. IO element provides information management (IM) oversight for the development of the brigade common operating picture (COP) IAW the TSOP and or guidance from the brigade commander and S3. 10. IO element requests reach-back support for specific functions, to include space support, from higher headquarters. a. Integrates and synchronizes augmentation assets with ISR operations and the maneuver plan. (1) Includes electronic warfare augmentation. (2) Includes computer network attack units and equipment augmentation. (3) Includes special information operations units. (4) Includes psychological operations and counterpropaganda units. 11. IO element complies with ROE and ROI.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Electronic Combat (07-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy is conducting command and control of operations using digital equipment, radio, messenger, or other tactical communications.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts electronic combat IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR employs signal reconnaissance, electronic jamming, electronic protection measures, destruction, and electronic counterreconnaissance to disrupt the enemy command and control.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as the use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade) (03-3-C202.07-C332)
(FM 3-100) (FM 3-19) (FM 3-3)
(FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)

ITERATION:	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to take immediate actions necessary to protect itself from a chemical attack in its area of operations. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade prepares for a chemical attack in accordance with (IAW) tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade constructs and or reinforces positions, briefs and inspects personnel, positions alarms and monitors upwind of friendly positions, assumes the appropriate mission oriented protective posture (MOPP), and takes cover.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade receives an OPORD or FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to brigade elements. a. Directs implementation of defensive preparations consistent with the mission and threat. b. Directs members to assume MOPP level 4. c. Ensures companies inspect personnel for proper fit of protective masks and clothing. d. Implements procedures to prevent contamination of equipment and supplies IAW the TSOP.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Ensures designated personnel conduct monitoring. (1) Operates the chemical agent alarm continuously and upwind when the unit is stationary.		
3. Brigade personnel take additional actions consistent with mission. a. Employ proper field sanitation measures and personal hygiene. b. Check operation of detection equipment as directed by leaders and supervisors. c. Identify and or construct protective shelters. d. Use the buddy team method to don and check proper wear of protective suit. e. Cover all exposed equipment and supplies. f. Monitor area by testing with detector kits and or paper to determine level of contamination. g. Cover equipment and weapons using ponchos, foliage, plastic, or any material that is expendable or readily decontaminated. h. Attach M8 or M9 paper to overgarments, equipment, and supplies.		
* 4. Leaders brief and inspect personnel.		
5. Vehicle commanders and drivers prepare vehicles, if applicable. a. Store water, rations, and equipment not being used in the vehicle. b. Close all hatches. Note: Dependent on the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC). c. Place covers on crew-served weapons (dependent on the tactical situation).		
6. Brigade conducts a rehearsal, time permitting.		
7. Brigade takes cover.		
* 8. Brigade commander reports the results of monitoring IAW TSOP and or guidance from higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple-rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade) (03-3-C206.07-C332)
(FM 3-100) (FM 3-19) (FM 3-3-1)
(FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to take immediate actions necessary to protect itself from a nuclear attack (friendly or enemy). All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade prepares for a nuclear attack in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade constructs and or reinforces positions, briefs and inspects personnel, covers and or hardens or otherwise protects equipment, positions alarms and monitors upwind of friendly positions, assumes the appropriate mission oriented protective posture (MOPP), and takes cover.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade receives an OPORD or FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to brigade elements.		
* 3. Brigade leaders establish checks and backup command and control procedures. a. Coordinate and synchronize actions of subordinate elements. b. Use FRAGOs as necessary to redirect actions of subordinate elements.		
* 4. Brigade leader supervises preparations. a. Ensures elements deploy for the best dispersion the tactical situation will permit.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Ensures companies position alarms and monitors upwind of friendly positions as required. c. Ensures individuals know the appropriate action when an attack occurs d. Ensures dosimeters are zeroed and initiates periodic monitoring. e. Ensures equipment is shielded and protected within the brigade's capability. f. Ensures defensive positions or shelters are shielded/hardened within the brigade's capability. Note: Brigade leaders locate and select existing or reinforceable facilities such as caves, ditches, ravines, culverts, overpasses, tunnels, and empty ammunition storage bunkers for use as defensive positions or for protective shelters. g. Ensures battalions accomplish task steps in battalion task "Prepare for a Nuclear Attack." 5. Brigade conducts a rehearsal if time permits.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade) (03-3-C223.07-C332)
(FM 3-3) (FM 3-3-1) (FM 3-4)
(FM 3-5) (FM 3-6)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and is required to react immediately to the effects of a nuclear attack. Brigade elements observe a brilliant flash of light and a mushroom-shaped cloud, a monitoring device detects a nuclear hazard, or the brigade receives a strike warning (STRIKEWARN). All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade command post (CP) takes immediate protective actions, reports the attack, and treats casualties. Mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) level specified by the commander is reached and continuous radiological monitoring is initiated in accordance with (IAW) tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Soldiers take immediate protective actions. a. Take action without receiving a warning. (1) Close eyes immediately. (2) Drop to the ground in a prone position with head toward blast, if possible. (If in the hatch of an armored vehicle, immediately drop down inside the vehicle.) (3) Keep head and face down and helmet on. (4) Remain prone until the blast wave passes and all debris stops falling. b. Take action after receiving a warning. (1) Identify the best available shelter (fighting positions or inside shelters). (2) Move to the shelter. (3) Take actions to protect themselves from the blast and radiation. (4) Keep clothing loosely fitted with headgear on at all times. (5) Protect eyes and minimize exposed skin areas.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
2. Leaders consolidate and reorganize the unit. a. Reestablish chain of command. b. Reestablish communications within unit and with higher headquarters. c. Submit NBC-1 (Nuclear) report to higher headquarters. Note: The NBC-1 report should always include lines BRAVO (position of observer), DELTA (date time group of detonation), HOTEL (type of burst), and either CHARLIE (direction of attack from observer to include unit of measure) or FOXTROT (location of area attacked). d. Treat casualties. e. Report casualties. f. Evacuate casualties. g. Evaluate facilities for protection from residual radiation. h. Implement continuous monitoring. (1) Monitor buddies for signs of radiation sickness (individual soldiers). i. Report personnel total dose daily to higher headquarters IAW the TSOP. j. Request guidance from higher headquarters on operation exposure guidance (OEG) established by the higher headquarters commander. Note: If the brigade receives fallout, the higher headquarters commander determines whether the brigade should remain in position or move based on the mission, tactical situation, radiation dosage received, and or current dosage rate. k. Submit damage assessment to higher headquarters. l. Initiate area damage control plan as required. m. Send updated situation reports (SITREPs) to higher headquarters as necessary.		
3. Soldiers extinguish all fires before they spread out of control.		
* 4. Leaders ensure weapon systems are operational.		
5. Unit conducts immediate decontamination and coordinates operational decontamination (as soon as the tactical situation permits).		
6. Soldiers right overturned vehicles if possible. a. Check for loss of coolant, fuel, and battery fluids. b. Perform operator maintenance to restore moderately damaged vehicles to combat use.		
7. Soldiers improve cover, if applicable.		
8. Brigade continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
03-3-C206.07-C332	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
03-4-5230.07-C332	Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-CHEM.07-C332	Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Employ Nuclear Weapons (07-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: All available OPFOR conventional weapons and forces have been unable stop the enemy's forward progress. The majority of OPFOR units have been destroyed. Nuclear weapons are the only alternative for the OPFOR.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs nuclear weapons to destroy the enemy's advance. Measures are taken to ensure the enemy is unaware of the impending nuclear strike. The OPFOR is warned of a friendly strike and prepares accordingly.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct Operational Decontamination (Infantry Brigade) (03-3-C224.07-C332)

(FM 3-100)	(FM 3-3)	(FM 3-3-1)
(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)	(FM 3-7)
(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))
(FM 8-10-6)		

ITERATION:	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR). While conducting operations, the enemy effectively employs chemical weapons against the brigade resulting in contamination. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade coordinates operational decontamination for subordinate elements in accordance with (IAW) tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade monitors movement of contaminated units to the decontamination site and conduct of the operational decontamination operation. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Brigade reacts to chemical attack.		
* 3. Brigade reports contamination to higher headquarters. a. Reports location of the contaminated units. b. Reports time the units became contaminated. c. Reports number of vehicles and equipment, by type, that are contaminated. d. Reports type of contamination. e. Coordinates with higher headquarters commander for relief of units from current mission.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 4. Brigade commander and staff determine the extent of contamination and establish decontamination priorities.		
5. Brigade nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) section coordinates operational decontamination support from higher headquarters. a. Coordinates decontamination site. (1) Ensures site has good overhead concealment. (2) Ensures site has good drainage. (3) Ensures site is off the main route but within easy access for vehicles. (4) Ensures site is large enough to handle vehicle wash-down and mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) gear exchange. (5) Ensures site has adequate available water source.		
* 6. Brigade establishes communications with higher headquarters power-driven decontaminating equipment (PDDE) team.		
* 7. Brigade dispatches NBC personnel and advance party to monitor preparation of the decontamination site. a. Ensures communications with higher headquarters NBC staff and PDDE team as necessary. b. Ensures site security. c. Links up with higher headquarters NBC staff and PDDE team at decontamination site. d. Coordinates vehicle wash-down site in coordination with higher headquarters NBC staff and PDDE team. e. Prepares MOPP gear exchange site at a clean area upwind from vehicle wash-down. f. Ensures the logistics section of contaminated unit parent headquarters or the higher headquarters NBC team obtains additional equipment for the MOPP gear exchange as required.		
8. Brigade elements conduct tactical movement to the decontamination site and prepare for operational decontamination. a. Establish and maintain local security IAW TSOP or commander's guidance. b. Prepare vehicles for wash-down.		
9. Brigade performs vehicle decontamination. a. Ensures vehicle hatches are closed and secured. b. Follows guidance of site officer or noncommissioned officer in charge or PDDE crew in moving vehicles to and through decontamination site. c. Assists PDDE crew in decontaminating vehicles as required. d. Moves vehicles, if applicable, to the designated holding area upwind from decontamination site as directed by the officer or noncommissioned officer in charge. e. Prevents spread of NBC contamination. f. Ensures contaminated units treat and evacuate casualties.		
10. Under supervision of the brigade chemical officer and or NBC noncommissioned officer (NCO), site officer or noncommissioned officer-in-charge (NCOIC), or decontamination team, contaminated units conduct MOPP gear exchange.		
11. Brigade completes decontamination activities. a. Ensures that the higher headquarters PDDE crew covers, marks, and departs contaminated area.		
*12. Brigade reports completion of decontamination to higher headquarters.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
13. Brigade continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
03-3-C202.07-C332	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
03-3-C206.07-C332	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
03-3-C223.07-C332	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
03-4-5230.07-C332	Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3002.07-C332	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3023.07-C332	Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1922.07-C332	React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-3022.07-C332	Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-CHEM.07-C332	Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
08-2-0003.07-C332	Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtains all required priority intelligence requirements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher headquarters.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple-rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENT: S-3

TASK: Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade) (03-4-5230.07-C332)
(FM 101-5) (FM 101-5-1) (FM 3-100)
(FM 3-19) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR). All command posts (CPs) are operational and can send and receive reports and overlays. The common operational picture (COP) has been established. The commander has given his guidance and specified his intent and that of the next higher commander. The commander has issued his critical information requirements (CCIR) and the decisions they support. The decision support template (DST) and synchronization matrix have been developed. Staff sections have created appropriate base overlays for the current operation. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade tracks the current nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) situation in accordance with the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The NBC section configures the NBC cell for the current operation. The NBC section monitors the current operation. The NBC section analyzes and processes NBC battlefield data. The NBC section recommends active and passive NBC defense measures, unit actions, and chemical unit actions to the commander, executive officer (XO), S3, and staff sections in response to NBC battlefield events. The NBC section distributes analyzed NBC information to subordinate, higher, and adjacent units. The brigade complies with ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. The nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) section verifies the commander's critical information requirements (CCIR) and actions, related battlefield decisions the commander must make, battlefield triggers to lead to unit actions, commander's intent, and mission of the current operation.		
3. NBC section configures the NBC cell for the current operation. a. Updates NBC staff log. b. Verifies that NBC overlays accurately reflect the current NBC situation. c. Verifies access procedures to receive, process, analyze, and disseminate NBC data and information. d. Verifies requirements of the NBC warning report system (NBCWRS).		
4. NBC section monitors the current operation.		
5. NBC section analyzes and processes NBC battlefield data. a. Analyzes and processes chemical unit status reports. b. Analyzes and processes NBC reports. c. Analyzes and processes strike warning (STRIKWARN) reports.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Analyzes and processes chemical downwind message (CDM) and or effective downwind message (EDM). e. Prepares contamination predictions. f. Recommends operational exposure guidance (OEG). g. Posts analyzed NBC battlefield information. (1) Posts projected and current NBC decon sites. (2) Posts NBC attack and hazard predictions. (3) Posts all known areas of NBC contamination. (4) Posts attached chemical unit assets. (5) Posts ongoing chemical unit missions (smoke, decon, and NBC recon). h. Determines if NBC data requires immediate action and immediately passes to the battle captain. Examples include: supports priority intelligence requirements (PIR), friendly force information requirements (FFIR), essential elements of friendly information (EEFI), CCIR, a commander decision, or will cause unexpected changes to the current operation.		
6. NBC section distributes NBC data within the tactical operations center (TOC).		
7. NBC section recommends active and passive NBC defense measures, unit actions, and chemical unit actions (NBC recon, decon, and smoke) to the commander, XO, S3, and staff sections in response to NBC battlefield events.		
8. NBC section distributes analyzed NBC information to subordinate, higher, and adjacent units.		
9. NBC section participates in the battle update or shift change briefing. a. Provides significant NBC events or incidents to include status of contaminated areas with the brigade area of operation and or area of interest. b. Provides supporting chemical unit actions. c. Provides brigade NBC posture. (1) Includes mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) levels. (2) Includes status of chemical defense equipment. (3) Includes other significant NBC related information.		
10. NBC section complies with the ROE and ROI.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple-rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-4

TASK: Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-3909.07-C332)

(DA FORM 1355-1-R)	(DA FORM 5032-R)	(FM 100-40)
(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)	(FM 101-5)
(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 20-32)	(FM 21-60)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 3-34.2)
(FM 5-100)	(FM 5-102)	(FM 5-103)
(FM 5-34)	(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)
(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	(FM 90-7)	

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct an operation (offensive or defensive) at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts mobility, countermobility, and or survivability operations in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade engineer cell or maneuver support (MANSPT) cell performs terrain analysis. The brigade performs intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) of enemy and friendly approaches, routes, and terrain. The brigade breaches obstacles that cannot be bypassed. The brigade constructs and secures obstacles. The brigade conducts survivability actions when at the halt for more than one hour. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Brigade engineer cell or MANSPT cell analyzes the terrain's impact on operations using observation and fields of fire, avenues of approach, key terrain, obstacles and movement, and cover and concealment (OAKOC). a. Obtains terrain analysis data generated by higher headquarters. b. Builds obstacle overlay using higher headquarters' foundational plan.		
3. Brigade performs ISR of enemy and friendly approaches, routes, and terrain. a. Locates all obstacles.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Determines size and boundaries. c. Determines composition and breaching requirements. d. Determines gaps and bypass routes. e. Detects enemy weapons covering each obstacle. f. Determines available amount of cover and concealment on routes and or approaches.		
4. Brigade breaches obstacles that cannot be bypassed. a. Uses reconnaissance elements to detect all obstacles before exposure of the main body. b. Makes the breach quickly, considering the size and coverage of the obstacle. c. Guides follow-on elements through the breach without any losses due to mines. d. Clears and maintains required combat service support (CSS) routes. e. Marks lanes and distributes information within the brigade.		
5. Brigade reports obstacles and breaches. a. Reports all friendly obstacles and existing or enemy obstacles that impact on friendly maneuver and or movement. b. Reports locations of breaches to higher headquarters, subordinate elements, and adjacent units.		
6. Brigade constructs and secures obstacles. a. Ties manmade obstacles into existing obstacles. b. Protects obstacles with forces and fires to preclude quick breaching. c. Marks lanes and gaps and verifies they can be closed within 10 minutes of request (parties with preliminary work accomplished, supplies available and trained and briefed with communications and instructions and trigger points). d. Constructs obstacles so that the enemy uses 10 minutes or more to breach.		
* 7. Brigade reports obstacle construction. a. Reports non-minefield obstacles. b. Reports description of obstacle. c. Reports grid location with start and end points. d. Reports gaps and lanes marked. e. Reports controlling unit. f. Reports minefield construction. g. Reports completed DA Form 1355-1-R (Hasty Protective Row Minefield Record). h. Reports completed minefield report sent by secured means.		
8. Brigade marks minefields and disseminates information to higher headquarters, subordinate elements, and adjacent units.		
9. Brigade employs scatterable mines (SCATMINEs). a. Positions SCATMINEs in front of or on enemy formations to disrupt his momentum. b. Completes DA Form 5032-R (Field Artillery Delivered Minefield Planning Sheet) and submits report.		
10. Brigade conducts survivability actions when at the halt for more than one hour. a. Ensures all vehicles are positioned in full defilade positions and uses available concealment and or camouflage, if applicable.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Ensures all dismounted soldiers are protected against indirect fire. c. Ensures elements are not positioned on obvious terrain (terrain that would be picked by the enemy on a map reconnaissance). d. Ensures all elements have alternate and supplementary positions and covered routes (natural or prepared).		
11. Brigade conducts survivability actions when at the halt for longer than eight hours. a. Ensures all soldiers have positions with 18 inches of overhead cover.		
13. Brigade complies with ROE and ROI.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1127.07-C332	Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3004.07-C332	Conduct Tactical Movement (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-2651.07-C332	Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
17-1-9242.07-C332	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0004.07-C332	Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtains all required priority intelligence requirements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher headquarters.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend an Obstacle (07-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has employed obstacles and is covering them with direct and indirect fires. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR defends obstacles IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR covers the obstacles by fire. The OPFOR fixes the enemy in the obstacles and destroys the enemy by fire.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Obstacle Breach (07-OPFOR-0026)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is on the offense and encounters a minefield or other obstacle that it cannot bypass. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire and close air support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the breach IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR engineers conduct reconnaissance of the obstacle and the combined arms unit breaches the obstacle.
Note: The movement support detachment has the task of mine clearing during the march.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-WT00.07-C332)
(FM 100-14) (FM 100-5) (FM 100-6)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a mission at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. Communication systems are operational and passing information in accordance with the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP). All information systems are accredited to process and store SECRET data. Security guidelines and procedures for all information systems are distributed down to user level. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts information assurance (IA) in accordance with (IAW) the TSOP, the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade S2 section verifies that all new and replacement users and operators have a minimum of a SECRET security clearance and updates the unit access roster. The S6 section tactical internet manager (TIM) uses IA tools to identify and neutralize possible threats to the brigade communications network. Staff sections monitor their sections for security breaches and suspicious activities. Staff sections account for all communications security (COMSEC) equipment and classified material. All command post (CP) personnel understand the brigade's emergency destruction procedures and continuity of operations plan. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander, with staff input, monitors and implements changes to information assurance (IA) security level.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Changes IA security level based on reassessment of risks in current and future operating environment. b. Directs changes in command post (CP) security measures. (Executive officer [XO] or designated representative) c. Implements changes in section security, computer system security, and network security. (Staff sections) (1) Ensures that all automation system access restrictions and IA tool kits are properly configured and initialized. (Staff section information assurance security officer [IASO]) (2) Verifies that all network access restrictions and tactical internet manager (TIM) IA security tools are properly configured and initialized. (CP network security officer [NSO]) d. Verifies that changes in CP security have been accomplished. (Operations sergeant)		
3. Staff sections update CP access roster. a. Notify S2 section of changes in personnel requiring access to the CP. (Staff sections) b. Verifies that all unit personnel with access to classified systems and networks have the appropriate security clearance level. (S2 section) c. Updates CP access roster to reflect changes. (S2 section) d. Provides operations sergeant with updated access roster. (S2 section)		
4. Staff sections maintain control of information systems and supervise maintenance of control measures within their area of responsibility.		
5. Staff section computer system operators accomplish the following. a. Notify section IASO when changes are made to computer system hardware and or software. b. Update their computer system with latest virus definition update. c. Run anti-virus software scanner periodically (IAW TSOP to ensure that computer system is virus free. d. Report all incidents of virus infections to the staff section IASO IAW TSOP, guidance from higher headquarters, and or appropriate regulation. e. Secure computer system classified material IAW TSOP, guidance from higher headquarters, and or appropriate regulation. f. Report all suspicious activities or suspected computer system or network compromises to the section IASO.		
6. Section IASO accomplishes the following. a. Maintains accreditation packets for all automation systems assigned to the section IAW TSOP, guidance from higher headquarters, and or appropriate regulation. (1) Updates each packet when changes to the automation system hardware and software occur. (2) Provides updated accreditation packet to signal officer (S6). b. Ensures all systems are updated with the latest virus definitions and are virus free. c. Reports all incidents of virus infections to the S6 IAW TSOP, guidance from higher headquarters, and or appropriate regulation. d. Briefs all new and replacement personnel on unit information security procedures, emergency destruction plan, and continuity of operations plan.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Ensures that computer system classified material is secured IAW TSOP, guidance from higher headquarters, and or appropriate regulation. f. Reports all suspicious activities or suspected computer system or network compromises to the section NSO. 7. S6 NSO maintains control of information systems within the brigade area of responsibility. a. Monitors the security integrity of the network. b. Takes action to neutralize any threat to the network. (1) Disables selected network systems or device ports to deny the enemy access to the unit network. (2) Reports breaches in security to unit commander, S2, and S6. c. Reviews and changes access control procedures. d. Changes network passwords IAW TSOP, guidance from higher headquarters, and or appropriate regulation. e. Verifies all replacement and repaired systems are properly accredited to operate at the SECRET level in the systems high mode of operation IAW TSOP, guidance from higher headquarters, and or appropriate regulation. f. Ensures all incidents of virus infections and network or computer system compromises are reported to higher headquarters S6 or G6. 8. Staff sections control communications security (COMSEC) material. a. Maintain control of COMSEC material IAW TSOP, guidance from higher headquarters, and or appropriate regulation. b. Update cryptographic (CRYPTO) material at designated times. c. Destroy COMSEC material as directed by COMSEC custodian. d. Report all suspected compromises to the COMSEC custodian. e. Document the destruction of COMSEC material IAW TSOP, guidance from higher headquarters, and or appropriate regulation. f. Initiate emergency destruction plan on direction of COMSEC custodian or other emergency circumstance detailed in the unit TSOP. 9. S6 section and or COMSEC custodian provides COMSEC management. a. Develops the brigade signal operating instructions (SOI) requirements. b. Maintains the brigade SOI distribution scheme. c. Supervises the issue and accounting for COMSEC equipment, key lists, codes, and authentication systems. d. Clearly defines time-sharing and procedures for critical nets, especially satellite communications-facsimile. e. Operates COMSEC field account IAW TSOP, guidance from higher headquarters, and or appropriate regulation. f. Provides COMSEC support to the unit. g. Issues new COMSEC material. h. Directs the change of CRYPTO variables and or material at designated or directed times. i. Accounts for the issue, turn-in, or destruction of COMSEC material. j. Reports all suspected COMSEC compromises to higher headquarters S6 or G6. k. Directs the initiation of the emergency destruction plan. 10. Staff sections control classified material (other than automation or COMSEC). a. Maintain control of classified material IAW TSOP, guidance from higher headquarters, and or appropriate regulation. b. Destroy classified material as directed by S2 security manager. c. Report all suspected compromises to the S2 security manager.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Document the destruction of classified material IAW TSOP, guidance from higher headquarters, and or appropriate regulation. e. Initiate emergency destruction plan on direction of S2 security manager or other emergency circumstance detailed in the unit TSOP. 11. S2 security manager accomplishes the following. a. Establishes classified document field account IAW TSOP, guidance from higher headquarters, and or appropriate regulation. b. Provides classified document support to the unit. c. Distributes new classified material. d. Accounts for the issue, turn-in, or destruction of classified material. e. Reports all suspected classified document compromises to higher headquarters. f. Directs the initiation of the emergency destruction plan.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-6-1904.07-C332	Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Combat (07-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy is conducting command and control of operations using digital equipment, radio, messenger, or other tactical communications.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts electronic combat IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR employs signal reconnaissance, electronic jamming, electronic protection measures, destruction, and electronic counterreconnaissance to disrupt the enemy command and control. Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
S-1
S-4

TASK: Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-1086.07-C332)
(FM 19-15) (FM 19-40)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to secure civilians to protect them from injury of combat. Some may be refugees or inhabitants of the area in which the brigade is operating. Some may be openly hostile. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary brigade personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade secures civilians during operations in accordance with (IAW) tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade identifies and segregates combatants and noncombatants, searches them, safeguards them, and moves them out of the immediate area of operations. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive an order and develop a plan for securing the civilians. a. Request interpreters to help interface with the local populace, if necessary. b. Develop control measures for expected or unexpected situations. c. Organize the brigade to accomplish the mission. d. Designate an intermediate collection point to deal with large numbers of civilians. e. Coordinate for additional combat, combat support (CS), and combat service support (CSS) as required. f. Plan fires and effects to provide immediate responsive fires. (1) Develop control measures to facilitate control and prevent fratricide. g. Select and or designate methods of communications. h. Plan casualty evacuation. i. Develop a media plan.		
3. Brigade commander and staff conduct confirmation briefings with subordinates immediately after OPORD is issued to ensure subordinates understand commander's intent and concept.		
4. Brigade conducts rehearsal.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. Brigade commander and or staff supervise the operation. a. Ensure civilians are treated with respect. b. Ensure elements understand ROE and ROI. c. Ensure elements understand procedures for dealing with news media. d. Use FRAGOs as necessary to redirect actions of subordinate elements.		
6. Brigade commander or staff directs designated elements to secure civilians. a. Maintains 360 degree and three dimensional security in the area in which civilians are gathered. b. Segregates civilians identified as being combatants or suspected war criminals and treats them as enemy prisoners of war (EPWs). c. Reports the situation and status in a timely manner to higher headquarters. d. Assigns personnel to search civilians. (1) Keeps identification papers with civilians under all circumstances, regardless of status. e. Restrains and detains noncombatants who do not follow instructions. (1) Safeguards noncombatants and provides humane but firm treatment at all times. (2) Moves noncombatants away from the immediate combat area. f. Provides food, water, and medical attention based upon the medical ROE for civilian medical treatment. g. Assigns guards to escort the civilians. (1) Evacuates civilians to a processing and or reception station or to an intermediate collection point.		
7. Brigade elements provide proper consideration to the situation of the press and local officials. a. Follow ROE and ROI guidance as to whether the local civilians and officials are to be considered friendly, hostile, or uncertain.		
8. Brigade S2 section processes combatants and or suspected war criminals as enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) IAW OPORD, FRAGO, TSOP, or other guidance. a. Inspects and processes captured documents. b. Inspects and processes captured material and or equipment. (1) Coordinates with the brigade S4 to evacuate captured material and or equipment and EPWs. c. Identifies and reports time sensitive information to higher headquarters immediately using a SPOTREP with at least an IMMEDIATE precedence.		
9. Brigade continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: React to a Chemical Attack (Command Post) (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-1922.07-C332)
(FM 101-5-2) (FM 3-4)

ITERATION:	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR). The enemy employed chemical munitions near the brigade command post (CP) position which resulted in the activation of the chemical agent alarm and positive readings on detector paper. Soldiers are also displaying symptoms of chemical agent poisoning. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade reacts to a chemical attack in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade sounds the alarm (vocal and or non-vocal), conducts immediate decontamination, assumes the appropriate mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP), takes cover, and notifies higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements of the chemical threat.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Affected brigade elements immediately respond to the attack by assuming MOPP level 4. a. Perform immediate decontamination. b. Administer first aid as necessary.		
3. Brigade nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) staff ensure all adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements are warned of the chemical threat by the fastest means available.		
4. Brigade NBC staff identifies and reports type of chemical agent present.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. Brigade CP submits applicable NBC reports immediately to higher headquarters.		
6. Staff sections submit status and or SPOT reports to the command post.		
* 7. Brigade commander accomplishes the following actions. a. Determines if immediate relocation to a clean area is necessary or possible, as mission permits. b. Ensures the operations (S3) section requests permission from higher headquarters to decontaminate and requests decontamination support as required. c. Determines the priorities for decontamination. d. Directs unmasking procedures be conducted if no agent is detected during chemical agent testing.		
8. Brigade NBC section services all chemical agent alarms and returns them to operation.		
9. Logistics (S4) and or supply section replaces expended chemical defense items as required.		
10. Personnel (S1) section submits casualty reports to higher headquarters and updates unit rosters to reflect losses.		
11. S3 section predicts downwind hazard as time permits and notifies higher headquarters of findings.		
12. S3 section submits a SPOT report (followed by NBC-1 report) to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
03-3-C202.07-C332	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
03-3-C206.07-C332	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-MTP ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple-rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENT: S-3

TASK: Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-CHEM.07-C332)
(DA FORM 1971-R) (FM 101-5-2) (FM 3-7)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) in an area where enemy forces have employed nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) weapons. Brigade elements have prepared NBC reports and have submitted them to brigade headquarters. Elements of the brigade are possibly within the fallout area of a nuclear blast. All necessary chemical personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade processes NBC reports in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade NBC section receives, records, analyzes, and disseminates all NBC reports in accordance with the TSOP, the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade complies with the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Brigade NBC section receives NBC-1, -4, and -6 reports from adjacent and subordinate units. a. Requests authentication from all units submitting NBC reports. b. Records all data from the sending units with 100 percent accuracy. c. Checks the accuracy of report contents. d. Requests any additional data required to process the reports. e. Ensures that the reports are given to the shift leader, chemical officer, or chemical non-commissioned officer (NCO) for processing.		
3. Brigade NBC section analyzes NBC reports. a. Screens reports for accuracy and completeness. b. Analyzes data in the reports to determine the enemy's first use of chemical or nuclear weapons. c. Plots the NBC-1 report on the situation map. d. Extracts pertinent data from NBC-1 reports. e. Forwards NBC-1 reports to higher headquarters. f. Assigns and records a strike serial number for each NBC attack.		
4. Brigade NBC section prepares NBC-2 reports. a. Completes line A (strike serial number). b. Completes line D (date and time group of detonation or attack). c. Completes line F (location of area attacked). d. Completes line G (means of delivery, if known). e. Completes line H (type of burst or agent). f. Completes line N (estimated yield-nuclear only).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Completes line Y (downwind direction of hazard and speed-chemical only). h. Completes line ZA WEATHER (significant weather phenomena-chemical only). (1) Lists air stability code. (2) Lists temperature code (two digits). (3) Lists humidity code. (4) Lists significant weather code. (5) Lists cloud cover code. i. Ensures that the chemical section plots the strike location on the NBC situation map within 100 meters of the actual location.		
5. Brigade NBC section prepares prediction of contamination. Note: The NBC-2 report is sufficient if the attack was nuclear and line H indicates an airburst. a. Prepares the NBC-3 report. b. Uses the computer-plotter to post contamination predictions on the NBC situation map.		
6. Brigade NBC section receives and processes NBC-4 reports. a. Consolidates NBC-4 reports. b. Extracts pertinent data from the reports. c. Analyzes pertinent data. d. Plots NBC-4 report data on the situation map to indicate specific hazardous areas. e. Analyzes plotted hazardous areas to determine if friendly units will be affected.		
7. Brigade NBC section prepares the NBC-5 report (contamination plot overlay). a. Constructs the NBC-5 report (overlay) using the data in the NBC-4 reports. b. Analyzes the plotted NBC-5 report (contamination overlay) to determine if friendly units will be affected. c. Disseminates the NBC-5 report (overlay) to all units near or within the area of operations; contour lines are within 100 meters of those on the original overlay.		
8. Brigade NBC section requests NBC-6 reports from subordinate units (chemical or biological only). a. Receives NBC-6 reports. b. Analyzes information (summarization) in the NBC-6 reports and briefs the commander on the current NBC situation.		
9. Brigade NBC section warns adjacent, higher, and affected subordinate units of NBC attacks. a. Keeps elements from being surprised. b. Allows time for elements to prepare.		
10. Brigade NBC section sends a message bearing the appropriate precedence through communication channels. a. Verifies that the NBC-2, NBC-3, and NBC-5 reports are 100 percent complete and accurate before dissemination. b. Disseminates NBC-2 reports to higher, adjacent, and subordinate units. c. Disseminates NBC-3 and or NBC-5 reports to all affected units within or near the contaminated area. d. Ensures that all higher, adjacent, and affected subordinate units have received the NBC warning reports.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
11. Brigade NBC section prepares the chemical downwind message. a. Receives current meteorological data from weather sources and ensures that the period of validity is current. b. Converts raw meteorological data into message format with 100 percent accuracy. c. Includes date and time the message is effective. d. Includes area to which the message applies or covers. e. Includes weather information in three 2-hour periods.		
12. Brigade NBC section disseminates the chemical downwind message to all adjacent and subordinate units per TSOP and obtains acknowledgment of receipt. a. Ensures that the period of validity for wind data is current. b. Prepares the effective downwind message using current wind vector plot. c. Uses wind vector plot from area forecast wind data, air weather service (AWS) wind data, or AWS constant pressure wind data. Note: When using wind vector plot form and the DA Form 1971-3-R, Effective Downwind Message (EDM) Worksheet, ensures that the height of cloud tops, cloud bottoms, and two-thirds stem is changed from meters to feet by multiplying meters times 3.28.		
13. Brigade NBC section uses the computer-plotter to prepare the EDM format. a. Completes and transcribes into US EDM format. (1) Completes line Z (date and time group of wind measurement). (2) Completes line A (wind direction and speed for 0- through 2-knot burst). (3) Completes line B (wind direction and speed for over 2- through 5-knot burst). (4) Completes line C (wind direction and speed for over 5- through 30-knot burst). (5) Completes line D (wind direction and speed for over 30- through 100-knot burst). (6) Completes line E (wind direction and speed for over 100- through 300-knot burst). (7) Completes line F (wind direction and speed for over 300-knot through 1-megaton burst). (8) Completes line G (wind direction and speed for over 1- through 3-megaton burst). b. Determines each effective wind direction to within 1 degree. c. Determines the distance of each radial line within 2 millimeters. d. Computes the effective wind speed with 100 percent accuracy. e. Disseminates the EDM to subordinate units per TSOP and obtains acknowledgment of receipt.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Employ Nuclear Weapons (07-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: All available OPFOR conventional weapons and forces have been unable stop the enemy's forward progress. The majority of OPFOR units have been destroyed. Nuclear weapons are the only alternative for the OPFOR.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs nuclear weapons to destroy the enemy's advance. Measures are taken to ensure the enemy is unaware of the impending nuclear strike. The OPFOR is warned of a friendly strike and prepares accordingly.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple-rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
S-6
S-1
S-4

TASK: Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-1080.07-C332)
(FM 100-34-1) (FM 100-5) (FM 71-3)
(FM 7-30) (FM 7-32 (3-21.31))

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and must maintain operations security to deny the enemy information about friendly activities taking place in the area of operations (AO). The enemy has the capability to detect the brigade visually, audibly, and electronically. All necessary brigade personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade maintains operation security in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade practices active and passive noise, light, litter, and communications discipline to deny friendly information to enemy forces. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander protects friendly information by enforcing or performing the following: a. Prohibits fraternization with civilians (as applicable). b. Makes sure maps do not contain the friendly order of battle. c. Directs brigade leaders and staff to conduct inspections and gives briefings to ensure that personnel do not carry details of military activities in personal materials (letters, diaries, notes, drawings, sketches, or photographs). d. Enforces safeguards for weapons, ammunition, sensitive items, and classified documents. e. Ensures all planning areas and positions are sanitized after use or before brigade elements depart their areas.		
* 3. Brigade commander or staff direct subordinate elements to employ active and passive security measures. a. Man and perform surveillance from observation posts (OPs). b. Conduct counterreconnaissance patrols. c. Destroy enemy reconnaissance elements when encountered. d. Conduct stand-to procedures.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Establish local security. f. Establish specific levels of alert based on factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC). g. Use camouflage to conceal individuals, equipment, supplies, and positions. h. Cover all reflective surfaces with non-reflective material, such as cloth, mud, or camouflage stick. i. Enforce litter discipline. (1) Collect and back haul trash during logistics runs during stationary periods. (2) Carry trash until it can be disposed of securely. j. Use terrain and vegetation for concealment. k. Control movement. l. Use the proper movement formation and movement technique. m. Move as fast as the situation permits. n. Move along covered and concealed routes.		
* 4. Brigade commander and staff enforce radio discipline. a. Enforce the use of proper radio procedures. (1) Ensure subordinate elements change frequencies and call signs IAW signal operating instructions (SOI) and or TSOP. (2) Ensure subordinate elements use varied transmission schedules and lengths. (3) Ensure subordinate elements use established formats to expedite transmissions. (4) Ensure subordinate elements use encoded messages or use secure voice. (5) Ensure subordinate elements use brevity codes, when possible. (6) Ensure subordinate elements use the lowest power settings possible. (7) Ensure subordinate elements avoid transmission patterns. (8) Ensure subordinate elements maintain radio silence, as directed. b. Ensure subordinate elements understand action to take if jamming is suspected.		
* 5. Brigade commander and staff enforce light discipline. a. Ensure subordinate elements conceal lights necessary for planning or reading a map. (A poncho can be used for this purpose). b. Ensure subordinate elements remove or tape personal items that may reflect light (identification tags, rings, and watches). c. Ensure subordinate elements prohibit use of cigarettes and open fires during darkness or when smoke and or fire may be observed by the enemy. d. Ensure subordinate elements use only passive night observation equipment (if possible).		
* 6. Brigade commander and staff enforce noise discipline. a. Identify shortcomings in noise discipline during inspections. b. Ensure subordinate elements tape down or remove items that make noise. c. Ensure subordinate elements use normal means of communication to the greatest extent possible. d. Ensure subordinate elements prohibit talking except as required to conduct or plan operations. e. Ensure subordinate elements use arm-and-hand signals to the fullest extent possible during daylight hours or with night-vision devices.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 7. Brigade commander and staff consider deception when planning and executing missions.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: S-1

TASK: Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-1902.07-C332)
(FM 12-6) (DA FORM 1155) (DA FORM 1156)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct combat operations at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The S1 section is operational. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts S1 operations in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the appropriate manual and or regulation, the order, and or commander's guidance. The S1 section performs personnel readiness management. The S1 section conducts personnel accounting and strength reporting (PASR). The S1 develops a brigade media plan in conjunction with the commander and executive officer (XO). The S1 participates in the military decision-making process (MDMP). The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Personnel (S1) section maintains the personnel database.		
3. S1 section coordinates all aspects of personnel management, individual finance services, chaplain activities, public affairs, and legal services.		
4. S1 section ensures activities support tactical plans, their branches and sequels, and the commander's desired end-state.		
5. S1 section establishes brigade-unique personnel policies and procedures.		
6. S1 section assists the brigade commander to influence and evaluate the command climate.		
7. S1 section coordinates for law enforcement, civil and or military operational requirements, stress management, straggler information, and family support activities.		
8. S1 section coordinates legal support of certain personnel activities to include service transfers and discharges, line of duty investigations, conscientious objector processing, and military justice.		
9. S1 section directs the brigade's critical personnel systems. a. Performs personnel readiness management. (1) Conducts personnel requirements reporting.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(a) Completes the personnel summary and personnel requirements report for all organic and attached units. (Completes the task force summary when required.)		
(2) Conducts personnel readiness activities.		
(a) Collects and correlates critical personnel readiness information.		
(b) Maintains critical combat team status.		
(c) Coordinates with the logistics section (S4) to determine combat equipment availability and synchronize replacement flow.		
(d) Advises the commander on current and projected personnel readiness status to support intelligence and or logistics preparation of the battlefield.		
(e) Recommends replacement priorities.		
(f) Assigns individual, squad, crew, or team replacements IAW the commander's priorities.		
(g) Reports critical personnel requirements to the higher headquarters' personnel management center (PMC).		
(h) Plans and coordinates the personnel portion of reconstitution operations.		
b. Conducts personnel accounting and strength reporting (PASR).		
(1) Collects and summarizes personnel strength reports received from subordinate elements.		
(2) Ensures that personnel accounting and strength reporting transactions are processes to update the brigade's command data base.		
(3) Identifies and resolves discrepancies in strength reports.		
(4) Prepares personnel strength reports (PSR).		
(a) Includes the personnel summary (PS) and the personnel requirements report (PRR).		
(5) Accounts for civilians and joint assigned and or attached personnel.		
c. Conducts casualty operations management.		
(1) Collects and forwards DA Forms 1155 (Witness Statement) and DA Forms 1156 (Casualty Feeder Reports) to the personnel services battalion (PSB) and the higher headquarters' G1 when battalions are unable to do so.		
(2) Collects and submits automated casualty information to the PSB.		
(3) Collects letters of sympathy and forwards them to the higher headquarters' personnel management center (PMC).		
(4) Collects and forwards emergency data changes to the PSB.		
(5) Ensures units train on and requires soldiers and civilians to carry DA Forms 1155.		
d. Performs replacement management operations.		
(1) Receives replacements from the higher headquarters' replacement section and coordinates for their logistical support.		
(2) Coordinates with the brigade S4 for transportation to the battalions.		
(3) Coordinates with the brigade S4 to resolve individual replacement equipment shortages.		
e. Performs personnel information management.		
(1) Uses standard installation/division personnel system (SIDPERS) to update combat service support control system (CSSCS).		
(2) Manages the command personnel database.		
(3) Receives personnel data from subordinate elements and the PSB and transmits data to subordinate elements and PSB.		
(4) Duplicates critical data files.		
(5) Plans for computer contingency operations.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(6) Forwards critical data with skill changes, physical limitations, promotions, awards, and reassignments to the PSB. (7) Maintains a record set of critical data. f. Performs postal operations management. (1) Supervises all brigade mail operations. (2) Coordinates with the S4 for transportation of mail to battalion S1s and remote troop locations. (3) Collects and routes outgoing mail to the postal services platoon. (4) Provides the G1 with grid coordinates of the preferred daily mail delivery point (MDP) and alternate MDPs. (5) Ensures the proper marking and redirect of mail for wounded, deceased, or missing soldiers and civilians through the postal services platoon. (6) Coordinates with operational control (OPCON) unit S1s and their parent units to assist whenever possible with mail service to soldiers in units under OPCON of the brigade. (7) Coordinates with the higher headquarters' signal officer for the handling of official mail in coordination with the brigade signal officer. (8) Ensures that unit mail clerks handle all mail IAW Department of Defense postal regulations. (9) Coordinates with the G1 and or postal services platoon to provide postal finance services to brigade soldiers. (10) Investigates and coordinates to reconcile any problems within the brigade hindering the delivery of mail to soldiers in a timely manner. g. Performs essential personnel services. (1) Processes recommendations for awards. (2) Processes officer and noncommissioned officer evaluations. Note: During periods of mobilization, changes in policy and procedures governing officer and noncommissioned officer evaluation reports processing may take effect. These changes affect rating periods, reasons for submission, preparation and forwarding requirements, support form use, appeals procedures, and filing centers. These changes are not automatic. Headquarters Department of the Army (HQDA) announces changes as they are to go into effect. (3) Processes officer and enlisted promotions. (4) Processes transfers and discharges. (5) Processes identification documents requests. Note: Personnel services battalions issue and replace identification for soldiers, civilians, and noncombatants on request or as soon as battlefield conditions permit. (6) Processes leaves and passes. (7) Processes line of duty investigations. (8) Conducts officer procurement operations. (9) Coordinates the brigade retention program. (10) Processes reclassification requests. 10. S1 section coordinates morale, welfare, and recreation (MWR) activities (if an MWR coordinator is not appointed and or attached). a. Ensures the brigade plans for the deployment of civilian MWR personnel. b. Ensures commanders appoint MWR coordinators at battalion and company level as an additional duty. c. Plans for Army and Air Force Exchange Service (AAFES) Imprest Funds Activities (AIFAs) that are established and operated by commands using unit personnel.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Plans for and prepares pre-positioned requisitions and procures and arranges the deployment of bulkier, heavier, and more breakable items such as free weights, large screen TVs, computer games, or other items for soldier recreation and relaxation.		
e. Schedules unit personnel and civilians for rest and recuperation (R&R) periods.		
f. Coordinates establishment and operation of soldier activity centers, recreation activities, exchanges, and unit lounges.		
g. Coordinates unit athletic and recreation programs to include acquisition, use, and maintenance of equipment and or supplies.		
11. S1 section accounts for and coordinates personnel support to deployed civilians.		
12. S1 develops a brigade media plan in conjunction with the commander and executive officer (XO).		
a. Develops security controls.		
(1) Ensures that soldiers are briefed so they understand what is classified or sensitive information and cannot be discussed.		
(2) Directs subordinate elements to report all accidental revelations of classified information to the brigade immediately.		
(3) Ensures that the media does not televise or videotape nearby recognizable landmarks, sensitive equipment, or operational or classified information products.		
b. Develops media controls.		
(1) Develops plan to place personnel at arrival area to verify credentials and issue press badges.		
(2) Develops instructions on how to handle media personnel who did not receive advance clearance.		
(3) Ensures that a military escort is provided for the media at all times for their safety.		
c. Develops guidelines for interviews.		
(1) Includes maintaining a professional attitude. (Soldier should remain in control even when the media seem aggressive or ask silly questions. Be polite but firm. Be brief and concise; use simple language. Do not use jargon or acronyms; the public does not know what they mean. Tell the Army story.)		
(2) Instructs soldiers to make a good impression. (Soldiers should relax and be themselves. Ignore the cameras and talk directly to the reporter. Remove sunglasses so the audience can see their eyes. Use appropriate posture and gestures.)		
(3) Instructs soldiers to think before they speak. (Soldiers should stop and think before answering; questions need not be answered instantly. Answer only one question at a time. Do not allow the media to badger or harass. Do not get angry. Correct answers are more important than deadlines.)		
(4) Instructs soldiers to not answer a question they do not understand. (Soldiers who do not understand the question should ask the reporter to rephrase it. Know the question before you answer. Do not answer "what if" questions or render opinions. Reporters often ask the same question in different ways--stay consistent.)		
(5) Instructs soldiers that everything they say is "on the record."		
(6) Instructs soldiers to not discuss political or foreign policy matters.		
(7) Instructs soldiers to not discuss matters about which they do not have direct knowledge. (Do not guess or speculate.)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(8) Instructs soldiers to not discuss operational capabilities, including exact numbers or troop strengths, numbers or types of casualties, types of weapons systems, and future plans.		
d. Develops a media card, if one is not provided by higher headquarters, that includes the following.		
(1) Includes whom to contact and how to contact him or her if a reporter arrives in the unit's area.		
(2) Includes responsibilities of a media escort.		
(3) Includes what information can and cannot be discussed.		
(4) Includes when to allow a media interview.		
(5) Includes how to treat reporters.		
(6) Includes how to conduct an interview.		
(7) Includes the best techniques to use in telling the Army's story.		
e. Anticipates, prepares, and responds within 24 hours to breaking news events.		
f. Ensures that advance arrangements of interviews and photography shooting sessions are scheduled.		
g. Prepares and distributes press kits if time and resources allow.		
h. Plans the establishment of a press center facility, if possible.		
i. Plans transportation and support requirements.		
j. Develops procedures for debriefing personnel after a media visit.		
13. S1 section participates in the MDMP after receiving a copy of higher headquarters' operation plan (OPLAN) or OPORD.		
a. Conducts mission analysis.		
(1) Identifies specified and implied tasks.		
(2) Verifies personnel status.		
(3) Forecasts personnel status.		
(4) Verifies status of critical military occupational skill (MOS).		
(5) Identifies constraints and limitations and the acceptable level of risk that may have an impact on the brigade mission.		
(6) Identifies essential personnel tasks necessary to accomplish the mission.		
(7) Receives commander's planning guidance after briefing mission analysis.		
(8) Provides commander with input on personnel and administrative operations that affect the brigade mission.		
b. Develops a support course of action (COA) for each maneuver COA		
(1) Consults with brigade operational law team (BOLT) concerning any operational law issues.		
(2) Consults with unit ministry team (UMT) concerning religious support issues.		
(3) Addresses continuity of logistics command and control systems.		
(4) Addresses personnel support and replacement operations.		
c. Participates in COA briefing to commander (optional).		
d. Updates the personnel estimate.		
(1) Drafts paragraph 2 of the personnel estimate (situation and considerations).		
e. Analyzes the supporting COA with each maneuver COA.		
(1) Verifies combat service support (CSS) plan supports the commander's intent.		
(2) Refines the concept of support, if needed, based upon understanding gained from the action, reaction, and counteraction drill.		
(3) Determines the supportability of each COA based upon the evaluation criteria.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Compares COAs from a personnel perspective. (1) Records the advantages and disadvantages of each COA with emphasis on supportability. (2) Completes COA comparison by rank-ordering each COA based upon supportability. g. Updates the personnel estimate. (1) Drafts paragraph 3 of the personnel estimate (analysis). (2) Drafts paragraph 4 of the personnel estimate (comparison). (3) Drafts paragraph 5 of the personnel estimate (conclusions). h. Recommends the COA that best supports the brigade operation from a personnel point of view. i. Completes and distributes the personnel estimate. j. Provides input to the brigade order including annexes and appendices.		
14. S1 section monitors the tactical situation. a. Monitors available digital and analog communications and or nets and the common operational picture (COP) to track the current battle. b. Receives health service support (HSS) and personnel status reports from supporting and supported units. c. Provides information on battle situation and changing priorities to subordinate unit S1 sections and the support battalion (brigade support battalion [BSB] or forward support battalion [FSB]) staff. d. Communicates personnel requirements to the brigade XO, BSB and or FSB support operations officer, and higher headquarters. e. Identifies changes in the personnel situation that could have an impact on the brigade operation. f. Recommends adjustments to brigade personnel operations based on changes of the tactical situation.		
15. S1 section records actions taken in staff journals.		
16. S1 section advises the operations officer (S3) on the personnel implications of rear area protection operations.		
17. S1 provides battle updates and shift change briefings.		
18. S1 section complies with ROE and ROI.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: S-4

TASK: Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-1906.07-C332)
(FM 100-10) (FM 100-14) (FM 100-16)
(FM 100-17) (FM 10-1) (FM 10-14-1)
(FM 10-27)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct combat operations at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts S4 operations in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade S4 section establishes the brigade rear command post IAW the TSOP. The brigade S4 participates in the military decision-making process (MDMP). The brigade S4 conducts logistical planning. The brigade S4 section, in conjunction with the support battalion staff, maintains the current status of equipment readiness in the brigade. The brigade S4 section compiles, authenticates, and distributes the administrative and or logistics plan or order, Paragraph 4 of the operation plan (OPLAN), OPORD, or combat service support (CSS) annex IAW FM 5-0 (101-5). The brigade S4 section monitors tactical operations to provide appropriate and uninterrupted supplies and services to the brigade based on current and anticipated logistics requirements IAW TSOP. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Brigade logistics (S4) section establishes the rear command post (CP) in conjunction with the personnel (S1) and the support battalion (brigade support battalion [BSB] or forward support battalion [FSB]) commander. a. Identifies staff working areas that facilitate immediate access of staff personnel to all required information. b. Establishes local area network (LAN) connections. c. Sets up analog and digital maps, map overlays, and informational displays which show the current tactical situations of all friendly and enemy forces affecting the brigade's mission. d. Sets up analog and digital status boards. e. Prepares sleep plan that is consistent with phases of supported unit's operations. f. Establishes policy file, records, staff journals, and section workbooks.		
* 3. Brigade S4 identifies both continuous and mission-support CSS requirements of the brigade to the support battalion commander.		
* 4. Brigade S4 participates in the MDMP.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Conducts mission analysis. (1) Identifies specified and implied tasks. (2) Collects maintenance status. (3) Forecasts vehicle and or weapon status. (4) Collects supply status of Classes I, III, IV, V, and IX. (5) Identifies available transportation assets. (6) Identifies constraints and limitations and the acceptable level of risk that may have an impact on the brigade mission. (7) Identifies essential logistic tasks necessary to accomplish the mission. b. Provides commander with input on CSS and supply operations that affect the brigade mission. c. Receives commander's planning guidance after briefing mission analysis. d. Prepares and or updates the logistics estimate. (1) Establishes a CSS planning cell at both the brigade main CP and rear CPs to participate in staff planning. (2) Prepares and briefs the logistics estimate. Recommends a course of action that supports the maneuver plan logistically. (3) Coordinates estimate with other affected staff sections (higher, lower, and adjacent). (4) Submits logistics estimate to S3, executive officer (XO), and support battalion staff.		
* 5. Brigade S4 conducts logistics planning. a. Reviews mission, task organization, and concept of operations for all subordinate units in the brigade. b. Reviews higher headquarters' CSS plans. c. Identifies branches and sequels. d. Determines density of equipment of each subordinate unit. e. Anticipates enemy CSS capabilities. f. Determines mission-related consumption rates. (1) Plans for required varieties and quantities of classes of supply (Classes I, III, IV, V, IX). g. Plans for special equipment, supplies, and services. h. Plans for assets to separate, disassemble, configure, uncrate, or transload supplies above normal requirements. i. Plans for reconstitution. j. Plans for reorganization. k. Plans for support of intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets, security operations, or deception efforts. l. Plans for class IV and V obstacle material. m. Plans for pre-positioning of supplies. n. Plans for emergency resupply. o. Plans for attrition. p. Plans for weapon system replacement operations (WSRO). q. Plans for field sanitation. r. Plans for transportation of supplies, replacements, deceased, and enemy prisoners of war (EPWs). Note: The responsibility for patient evacuation rests with the level of health service support (HSS) to which the patient is to be evacuated. s. Plans for construction of facilities, except for fortifications. t. Plans for clothing and equipment exchange. u. Plans for food preparation and water purification. v. Plans for mortuary affairs. (1) Conducts unit level search, recovery, evacuation, and inventory of human remains and personal effects. (unit)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
w. Plans for laundry and shower services. x. Plans for battlefield procurement and contracting. y. Plans for selection and for recommendation of main supply routes (MSRs) and logistics support areas to the S3.		
6. Brigade S4 section, in conjunction with the FSB or BSB staff, maintains the current status of equipment readiness in the brigade. a. Maintains consolidated brigade weapons combat power status board. b. Monitors maintenance operations to evaluate the capability to support current operations. c. Provides the commander and staff with evaluation of maintenance conditions and their impact on current or future brigade operations. d. Recommends maintenance priorities to the brigade commander and S3. e. Coordinates with the support battalion the maintenance status and brigade maintenance priorities. f. Coordinates with the XO and support battalion for execution of weapons system replacement operations (WSRO).		
7. Brigade S4 section compiles, authenticates, and distributes the administrative and or logistics plan or order, Paragraph 4 of the operation plan (OPLAN), OPORD, or CSS annex IAW FM 5-0 (101-5). a. Coordinates with S1 for preparation of plans and or orders. (1) Incorporates information from the S1 regarding unit strength reporting, personnel management, enemy prisoner of war (EPW) status, and brigade discipline, law, and order. (2) Coordinates with the brigade S1, the G1, and G4 to provide input to the WSRO plan. (3) Confirms and lists logistics support requirements for brigade intelligence operations with the brigade intelligence officer (S2). (4) Coordinates for electronic warfare (EW) equipment and supplies. (5) Coordinates for psychological operations (PSYOP) equipment and supplies. (6) Confirms host nation support (HNS) and lists logistics support requirements for brigade civil/military operations based on the brigade civil affairs and or PSYOP officer's determination of mission to support civilian population. (a) Confirms other civilian support requirements. (b) Coordinates with the brigade civil affairs and or PSYOP officer to plan for control of civilian refugees with the brigade S3. (c) Coordinates with the support battalion (FSB or BSB) support operations section to complete plans for support of tactical operations based on war gaming and the brigade commander's decisions. Incorporates relevant information in brigade service support annex. (7) Confirms number of civilian refugees and internees in each collection camp, assembly area, and dislocated civilian camp requiring logistics support from the brigade. b. Coordinates with the brigade S1 to identify personnel support priorities for incorporation into the service support overlay and paragraph of the brigade OPORD. c. Issues CSS annex to OPORD and or OPLAN. d. Approves and distributes administrative and or logistics annex. e. Prepares paragraph 4 of the OPLAN and or OPORD or the CSS annex. f. Submits paragraph 4 of the OPLAN and or OPORD to S3. g. Develops administrative movement plans as required.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
h. Prepares CSS overlay. i. Prepares logistics matrix. j. Recommends support and supply priorities and controlled supply rates (CSR). k. Determines required supply rates (RSR).		
8. Brigade S4 section tracks tactical operations to provide appropriate and uninterrupted supplies and services to the brigade based on current and anticipated logistics requirement. a. Plans transportation and movement. (1) Reviews and analyzes all brigade plans and orders for transportation impact. (2) Provides transportation input to all FRAGOs issued subsequent to issue of OPORD and or OPLAN. (3) Coordinates with higher elements for additional transportation assets if required. (4) Assists the S3 plans element in planning and preparing tactical and administrative motor marches and prepares administrative movement orders and march tables. (5) Selects MSRs and other supply routes. (a) Ensures route supports the heaviest vehicle in the brigade. (b) Ensures refugees do not block routes. (c) Ensures route supports bi-directional traffic. (6) Assists the S3 in planning for logistics airlift. b. Coordinates transportation and movement. c. Identifies transportation assets available in the brigade. d. Coordinates routes, traffic control, and timetables with the G4, brigade support battalion staff, and higher headquarters' support command staff. e. Coordinates with higher movement control elements when additional assets are required and organic assets are unavailable or inappropriate for use. f. Monitors and coordinates emergency resupply by air with the brigade S3-air. g. Coordinates administrative troop movement requirements with subordinate units. h. Coordinates with the S2 section to determine enemy capabilities that may interrupt use of routes (such as air threat, partisan activity, and chemical use). i. Coordinates routes with the maneuver support cell or augmented highway traffic control.		
9. Brigade S4 section supervises and facilitates transportation and movement. a. Maintains contact with higher, subordinate, and adjacent movement control elements. b. Provides technical assistance to all brigade units on transportation requirements. c. Continuously monitors transportation assets and advises the S3 current operations element when additional assets are required. d. Provides the movement control officer with guidance, basic plans, and assistance.		
10. Brigade S4 section tracks the status of supplies. a. Ensures accurate records of supplies on hand are maintained. b. Tracks the requisition, acquisition, storage, and distribution of supplies. c. Tracks the distribution of the CSR of ammunition.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Performs coordination with higher headquarters' G4 for procurement of local civilian supplies. e. Coordinates with augmenting units to identify requirements for nonstandard supplies or repair parts such as those used in psychological operations.		
11. Brigade S4 section coordinates reception of augmentations. a. Receives augmentations and meets logistics requirements without degradation in the support provided to the brigade. b. Coordinates with higher headquarters for additional maintenance assets. c. Coordinates integration of augmentations into CSS plans. d. Establishes priorities for employment. e. Maintains CSS status of augmentations.		
*12. Brigade S4 monitors execution of command decisions. a. Monitors the execution of logistics instructions, plans, and orders. b. Formulates and supervises policies concerning logistics operations. c. Ensures that organic, assigned, and supporting units accomplish tactical level missions in support of the brigade commander's scheme of maneuver in the area of logistics.		
*13. Brigade S4 analyzes and clearly articulates all logistics information that can affect the mission, particularly commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). a. Records actions taken in staff journals. b. Uses information to provide battle updates and shift change briefings. (1) Uses logistics overlay. (2) Uses logistics synch matrix. (3) Uses MSR status. (4) Uses combat service support control system (CSSCS) database.		
*14. Brigade S4 integrates risk management into CSS plans and or operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1COP.07-C332	Establish the Common Operational Picture (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: S-1
S-4
SURGEON
S2X TEAM
COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S-3

TASK: Plan Health Service Support (Infantry Brigade) (08-2-0003.07-C332)

(FM 8-55)	(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)
(FM 8-10)	(FM 8-10-1)	(FM 8-10-14)
(FM 8-10-19)	(FM 8-10-24)	(FM 8-10-25)
(FM 8-10-6)	(FM 8-10-7)	(FM 8-10-9)
(FM 8-230)	(FM 8-51)	

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct an operation at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary brigade personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts combat health planning and coordination activities in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade surgeon section (BSS) plans and monitors health service support (HSS) to support the commander's intent. The BSS prepares the HSS estimate and medical threat for inclusion in the commander's estimate in coordination with other staff officers and supporting medical units. The BSS provides input to paragraph 4 (service support). The BSS prepares the HSS annex and or appendix to the brigade OPORD. The brigade surgeon or designated medical plans and operations cell coordinates brigade level HSS. The BSS assists with tracking of patient disposition throughout the brigade. The brigade surgeon directs BSS activities. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade surgeon plans HSS to support the commander's intent. a. Identifies HSS mission requirements by reviewing the order. b. Identifies all specified and implied HSS tasks in the order. c. Assists with the identification of HSS constraints and restrictions. d. Provides initial planning guidance to the BSS.		
3. BSS determines the HSS situation. a. Reviews friendly situation based on input from the S3. b. Incorporates the enemy situation based on input from the S2. c. Reviews the HSS issues that may effect the situation.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Reviews the civil-military situation based on input from the information operations element. e. Provides status of sick and wounded soldiers in the medical system to the brigade commander and or staff as required.		
* 4. Brigade surgeon analyzes HSS assets available to the brigade. a. Provides current status of assets and task organization to brigade commander and or staff. b. Provides projected locations of supported units to the BSS. c. Provides specific force and force structure to be supported, to include tentative augmentation to the BSS.		
5. BSS prepares the HSS estimate and medical threat for inclusion in the commander's estimate in coordination with the S2 and S3, the support battalion (forward support battalion [FSB] or brigade support battalion [BSB]) support operations (SPO), and the brigade support medical company (BSMC) commander.		
6. BSS develops a HSS course of action (COA) for each maneuver COA as an overlay using the maneuver control system (MCS) and the combat service support control system (CSSCS).		
* 7. Brigade surgeon analyzes the supporting HSS COA with each maneuver COA. a. Verifies HSS plan supports the commander's intent. b. Refines the concept of HSS, if needed. c. Determines the supportability of each COA based upon the evaluation criteria. d. Records the advantages and disadvantages of each COA with emphasis on supportability. e. Completes COA comparison by rank-ordering each COA based upon supportability. f. Recommends the COA that best supports the brigade operation from the HSS point of view.		
8. BSS updates the HSS support estimate based on COA analysis and any new data received. a. Distributes the HSS estimate to commander, staff, medical company, and others as required.		
9. BSS completes detailed planning needed for the selected HSS COA. a. Plans for HSS operations. b. Plans for HSS to all units attached, assigned, or operational control (OPCON) to the brigade. c. Develops the HSS plan that incorporates the time flow for all medical units into the brigade area. d. Develops HSS plan for brigade medical units using the backwards planning process. e. Ensures that medical units are included in logistical information systems and medical communications for combat casualty care (MC4). f. Ensures HSS request procedures are established.		
10. BSS provides input to paragraph 4 (service support). a. Develops casualty estimate for brigade area of operations (AO) in coordination with the S1. b. Determines augmentation support requirements for HSS from higher headquarters' OPORD.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Determines unit locations for effective HSS coverage. d. Tailors the HSS assets to support the mission; tactical situation; and the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC). e. Provides HSS instructions and arrangements that support the operations and subordinate units. f. Determines medical material requirements for the brigade. g. References higher headquarters' service support paragraph when it is lengthy and the details are included in higher headquarters' service support paragraph.		
11. BSS prepares the HSS annex and or appendix to the OPORD. a. Includes brigade medical personnel and material replacement plan. b. Includes locations of all medical units for each phase of the operation. c. Includes on order and AO coverage requirements for all medical units. d. Provides treatment guidelines to include holding policy and the location of level III facilities. e. Develops policy for the treatment of detained personnel and enemy prisoner of war (EPW) casualties. f. Provides casualty evacuation guidelines to include medical evacuation (MEDEVAC) frequencies, call signs, and evacuation routes. g. Provides class VIII guidance. h. Coordinates with higher headquarters for the disposition of captured class VIII materials. i. Develops policy concerning the use of EPW medical personnel and captured class VIII supplies IAW the Geneva Conventions. j. Includes special instructions for each medical unit as needed.		
*12. Brigade surgeon directs BSS activities. a. Monitors implementation of HSS annex of the brigade TSOP for compliance with commander's intent and guidance. b. Determines the allocation of medical resources within the brigade. c. Supervises technical training of medical personnel and the combat lifesaver program in the brigade area. d. Determines procedures, techniques, and limitations in conducting routine medical care and emergency medical treatment (EMT). e. Monitors the health of the command in order to advise the brigade commander on measures to counter disease and injury threats. f. Monitors the implementation of automated medical systems for compliance with directives. g. Monitors aeromedical and ground ambulance evacuation for timeliness and adequacy. h. Provides staff medical advice to physician assistants in units without a medical corps officer assigned or attached, as required. i. Provides daily update on the status of the brigade HSS situation to the brigade commander and higher headquarters. j. Provides technical supervision of subordinate battalion surgeons and physician assistants.		
13. BSS performs section functions and responsibilities. a. Plans echelon I and II HSS for the brigade based on commander's intent and guidance. b. Monitors HSS operations for timeliness and efficiency. c. Assists in developing and maintaining the medical troop basis.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Revises the medical troop basis to ensure task organization for mission accomplishment. e. Plans HSS operations for brigade medical assets, attached or OPCON corps assets, and reinforcement/reconstitution. f. Monitors the preparation and execution of the medical annex of the brigade TSOP and plans, policies, and procedures for HSS operations for compliance with the brigade surgeon's guidance. g. Monitors the medical training of medical assets for compliance with brigade surgeon's guidance. h. Monitors sustainment training of medical and combat lifesaver personnel for continued proficiency. i. Updates brigade commander and higher headquarters on HSS operations. j. Prioritizes combat health logistics (CHL) and blood management requirement for the brigade. k. Collects medical threat information IAW appropriate field manual. l. Directs patient evacuation operations from forward areas to supporting medical treatment facilities (MTFs). m. Plans and prioritizes preventive medicine (PVNTMED) missions. n. Plans and prioritizes combat stress control (CSC) missions.		
14. BSS performs staff coordination. a. Coordinates with higher headquarters for HSS operations. b. Coordinates with the support battalion SPO branch and higher headquarters for prioritizing the relocation of organic and corps medical augmentation assets as required by the tactical situation. c. Coordinates with support battalion SPO and reach operations element for CHL and blood management requirements for the brigade. d. Coordinates with the brigade S2 for medical health intelligence requirements IAW the appropriate field manual. e. Coordinates with BSMC ambulance platoon for patient evacuation from forward areas to supporting MTFs. f. Coordinates with the support battalion SPO for the evacuation of all casualties from the brigade AO. g. Coordinates with higher headquarters for the disposition of captured medical material IAW Geneva Conventions. h. Coordinates with the PVNTMED section of the BSMC for PVNTMED missions. i. Coordinates with the CSC team of the BSMC for CSC missions. j. Coordinates with HSS cell for patient evacuation from the BSMC. k. Coordinates additional PVNTMED requirements with supporting corps medical brigade. l. Coordinates with the supporting veterinary element pertaining to subsistence and animal disease surveillance.		
*15. Brigade surgeon or designated medical planner supervises activities of the medical plans and operations cell. a. Develops the medical troop basis IAW TSOP. b. Maintains the medical troop basis to ensure task organization for mission accomplishment. c. Develops the brigade HSS plans under the guidance of the brigade surgeon and with input from the support battalion SPO and the BSMC commander. d. Monitors brigade HSS operations to ensure adequacy of HSS levels.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*16. Brigade surgeon or designated medical plans and operations cell coordinates brigade level HSS. a. Coordinates with brigade staff, support battalion, and BSMC medical platoons supporting the maneuver battalions for development of the brigade HSS plan. b. Monitors brigade HSS operations for compliance and synchronization with brigade OPLAN or OPORD. c. Monitors medical troop strength to determine task organization for mission accomplishment. d. Forwards all medical information of potential intelligence value to the brigade S2 section IAW the appropriate field manual. e. Coordinates with brigade S2 section and higher headquarters for updated medical threat and intelligence information. f. Coordinates with the division surgeon's section (DSS) for corps-level medical support, reinforcement, and or augmentation as required. g. Verifies medical threat and intelligence information for value and applicability. h. Verifies emergency supply requests for submission and takes the necessary actions to expedite delivery. i. Monitors class VIII resupply levels to ensure adequate stockage for support of brigade operations. j. Coordinates with medical platoons of the maneuver units, support battalion SPO, BSMC, and higher headquarters for tracking and managing of critical class VIII items. k. Monitors patient records of supported deployed personnel for clarity and accuracy.		
17. BSS assists with tracking of patient disposition throughout the brigade. a. Manages the automated medical systems available. b. Prepares required patient statistical reports IAW the brigade TSOP. c. Forwards patient statistical reports to division headquarters IAW the brigade TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
S-6
S-1
S-4

TASK: Sustain the Force (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-0621.07-C332)

(FM 100-10)	(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-9)
(FM 101-5)	(FM 10-27-4)	(FM 10-450-3)
(FM 10-500-1)	(FM 10-500-2)	(FM 10-52)
(FM 10-52-1)	(FM 10-67)	(FM 10-67-1)
(FM 10-67-2)	(FM 63-20)	(FM 63-21)
(FM 63-4)	(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)
(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))		

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has been committed in combat against enemy forces. It has been issued an operations order (OPORD) and operations plan (OPLAN). The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. Combat intelligence and unit reports are being received. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade sustains the force in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade logistics officer (S4) develops a CSS plan concurrently with the tactical plan. The brigade staff coordinates vital combat service support (CSS) for the force. The brigade S4 war-games the CSS plan during course of action (COA) analysis. The brigade staff ensures supplies, maintenance, transportation, combat health support, and services are available to brigade units. The brigade staff coordinates and prioritizes transportation assets for the delivery of command-specified supplies and equipment based on the commander's guidance and priority missions of units.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade logistics officer (S4) recommends positioning of brigade support area (BSA) to brigade operations officer (S3). a. Recommends a location. (1) Recommends a location that is convenient to the units served. (2) Recommends a location that is situated away from potential enemy main avenues of approach (AA) and lines of drift. (3) Recommends a location that has sufficient space for dispersion. (4) Recommends a location that offers cover, concealment, and trafficability. (5) Recommends a location that is defendable.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(6) Recommends a location that is not situated on canalizing terrain. (7) Recommends a location that is situated beyond the range of enemy artillery. (8) Recommends a location that is situated near a water source if possible. (9) Recommends a location that offers suitable helicopter landing sites. (10) Recommends a location that provides good communications with the main command post (CP) and DISCOM and or COSCOM. b. Recommends tentative positions for subordinate elements. c. Recommends tentative position for the command posts (CPs).		
* 3. Brigade staff performs the following actions. a. Develops a movement plan. (1) Selects tentative march routes. (2) Analyzes engineer road classifications. (3) Identifies road trafficability of each route. b. Briefs reconnaissance party leaders. c. Dispatches the reconnaissance party. d. Debriefs the reconnaissance party upon their return. e. Assigns positions for subordinate elements. f. Assigns CP positions. g. Develops and distributes traffic plan. h. Develops and distributes BSA defensive plan.		
4. Brigade combat service support (CSS) elements move to and occupy the BSA. a. Move as directed in the movement order. b. Occupy designated positions. c. Establish CP operations. d. Establish communications between the rear CP and all BSA elements.		
* 5. Brigade S4 develops an CSS plan concurrently with the tactical plan. a. Identifies limitations. b. Collaborates with the brigade S3 to ensure logistics operations are synchronized with tactical operations. c. Collaborates with the brigade S3 and support battalion (forward support battalion [FSB] or brigade support battalion [BSB]) commander or support operations officer (SPO) during the military decision-making process (MDMP) to determine COA logistics supportability and feasibility. d. Collaborates with support battalion to communicate the brigade commander's priorities and intent. e. Plans area support in concert with the S3. f. Verifies host nation (HN) support. g. Acts as the battalions' advocate in the CSS plan.		
* 6. Brigade S4 war-games the CSS plan during COA analysis. a. Ensures the CSS plan supports the selected COA. b. Identifies potential problems and deficiencies of the CSS plan. c. Compares CSS assets required to support the selected COA with available assets. (1) Identifies asset shortfalls and recommends actions to eliminate or reduce their effect. d. Ensures transportation assets will support the selected COA at the required time.		
* 7. Brigade executive officer (XO) performs the following actions.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Ensures that the CSS plan supports the commander's concept of operation. b. Informs the commander of critical CSS changes that affect the plan and recommends solutions.		
* 8. Brigade staff ensures supplies, maintenance, transportation, combat health support, and services are available to brigade units. a. Coordinates the CSS plan with the support battalion commander. b. Ensures CSS is performed as far forward as possible given the tactical situation. c. Anticipates requirements and takes appropriate action. d. Uses established routines during lulls in battle to rearm, refuel, and repair. e. Uses one of the following distribution techniques based on the tactical situation. (1) Configures supplies into unit sets (battalion/company/platoon depending on the level of distribution) and delivers them to one or more central locations. (2) Uses supply point distribution that requires unit representatives to move to a supply point to pick up their supplies. (3) Uses refuel and or resupply on the move (ROM) method of sustainment. (4) Uses immediate resupply (also referred to as emergency resupply). f. Coordinates and or provides maintenance and recovery support. g. Coordinates and prioritizes transportation assets for the delivery of command-specified supplies and equipment based on the commander's guidance and priority missions of units. h. Coordinates and or provides health service support and casualty evacuation. i. Coordinates and or provides personnel support. j. Coordinates HN support.		
9. Brigade S4 and personnel officer (S1) sections ensure that the rear command post accomplishes the following. a. Maintains a common operational picture (COP). b. Monitors and or tracks the tactical situation. c. Ensures that the rear CP is prepared to assume duties of the brigade main CP. d. Maintains communications with the brigade main CP, the FSB or BSB CP, and the division rear CP. e. Acts as net control station (NCS) for the brigade administrative/logistics (A/L) net. f. Monitors division and or higher A/L net. g. Expands communications when and or if the rear CP assumes the duties of the main CP. h. Manages CSS required information. (1) Sustains current deep, close, and rear operations. (2) Forecasts future CSS requirements. (3) Conducts detailed CSS planning.		
10. Brigade S1 and or S4 reposition the rear CP in order to accomplish the following objectives. a. Maintain continuity of CSS support for the brigade forces. b. Preclude destruction of CSS command, control, and communications (C3) capabilities.		
*11. Brigade staff supervises force consolidation and reorganization.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Oversees the reorganization of units designated by the commander. b. Cross-levels personnel, equipment, and weapons systems to ensure reorganized elements are combat ready. c. Coordinates and monitors weapon systems replacement operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-6-1906.07-C332	Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: S-1
UNIT MINISTRY

TASK: Conduct Unit Ministry Team Activities (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-0643.07-C332)
(FM 16-1) (FM 41-10)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct combat operations at the location and time specified. The unit ministry team (UMT) is operational and is involved in planning the upcoming operation. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts unit ministry team activities in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The UMT conducts continuous, detailed, and systematic support planning that examines all factors relating to the religious support of the operation. UMT planning builds on the religious support annex (RSA) to the unit's TSOP and ends with an RSA to the operations plan (OPLAN) or operations order (OPORD). The UMT provides religious support to the brigade as required. The UMT advises the commander on ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. UMT deploys with at least 60 days of ecclesiastical supplies.		
3. Chaplain assistant monitors supply levels, conducts inventories, and requisitions supplies through unit supply channels to ensure timely replacement of standard expendable items.		
4. UMT maintains accountability and performs preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on assigned equipment.		
5. UMT participates in the military decision-making process (MDMP).		
6. UMT develops the religious support estimate (RSE).		
a. Gathers facts and assumptions.		
(1) Determines special religious requirements of the soldiers in the brigade.		
(2) Develops a religious preference Pprofile (RPP) using data from a standard installation and or division personnel system (SIDPERS) (unit's religious demographics that provide the religious preference of soldiers and other useful information for the provision of comprehensive religious support).		
b. Analyzes the mission.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(1) Identifies specified and implied religious support tasks. (A tentative list of essential tasks is identified and presented to the commander for approval.) c. Develops courses of action. (1) Addresses the religious and moral implications of each proposed maneuver course of action (COA) and how to provide religious support. (2) Determines how religious support can be integrated into the maneuver COA. d. Analyzes and compares courses of action. (1) Identifies the best COA to recommend to the commander (one that is most supportable from the UMT perspective). e. Makes a recommendation. (1) Recommends the COA that is most supportable from the UMT perspective.		
7. UMT prepares the RSA to the brigade OPLAN or OPORD (uses the plans developed during the RSE process). a. Assigns religious support responsibilities. b. Defines area support requirements. c. Authorizes coordination between subordinate units. d. Includes brigade UMT casualty replacement plan. e. Includes locations of all UMTs for each phase of the operation. f. Includes on order and area of operations (AO) coverage requirements for all UMTs. g. Includes impact of AO indigenous religions on mission. h. Includes special instructions for each UMT, as needed.		
8. UMT prepares for the operation. a. Makes individual and team preparations IAW the TSOP. (1) Includes both physical and spiritual preparations. (2) Includes pre-combat inspections. (3) Includes updating information. (4) Includes map reconnaissance. (5) Includes travel planning. (6) Includes rehearsals. (7) Includes mission coordination. (a) Coordinates religious support within the brigade headquarters primarily with the personnel officer (S1). (b) Coordinates with other UMTs in higher, lower, and adjacent units. (c) Coordinates with units being supported. (8) Includes gathering such things as worship aids, devotional literature, music, and liturgical items. (9) Coordinates with higher headquarters' UMT for additional religious services, assets, and coverage as required. b. Provides religious support while the soldiers complete their preparation for the operation.		
9. UMT executes the religious support plan. a. Provides staff supervision of religious support by visiting subordinate units. b. Monitors the tactical situation and revises the estimate and plan based on changes in mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC). c. Recommends changes to the RSA and ensures subordinate units receive and execute the changes which are issued as FRAGOs.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Advises the commander on religious matters, morals, ethics, and morale throughout the operation. e. Advises the commander and staff on the beliefs, practices, and customs of religious groups in the AO. (1) Includes known religious organizations and doctrines. (2) Includes religious practices and customs of known religious organizations. (3) Includes known places of worship, shrines, and holy places. f. Helps the commander apply the ROE by advising on the moral implications of proposed COAs. g. Moves forward to provide religious services to casualties when required. h. Provides movement plan to rear command post (CP), S1, S4, and medical cell and calls in changes. i. Maintains communications with UMT's operational base to keep the unit informed of its status, location, and travel plans. j. Provides situation reports (SITREPS) IAW TSOP, the order, and or commander's guidance.		
10. UMT maintains a staff journal covering each 24-hour period. a. Includes a chronological record of events. b. Provides enough detail to describe activities adequately and to fix the time and place of significant religious support events.		
11. UMT provides worship services. a. Prepares and provides worship service sacraments, rites, and rituals for soldiers, authorized civilians (to include contractors), and casualties IAW TSOP. b. Prepares and provides memorial ceremonies and services to honor the dead. c. Provides religious care, counseling, and support for combat stressed soldiers in conjunction with medical treatment. d. Conducts routine religious care and counseling to brigade soldiers. e. Coordinates religious services for confined and hospitalized enemy prisoners of war (EPWs), detained civilians, and refugees.		
12. UMT advises civil affairs staff. b. Advises civil affairs team (if assigned) in preparation of civil affairs area study assessment IAW the appropriate manual or commander's guidance. a. Advises civil-military operations officer (S5) on religious and cultural factors within the AO.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-6-1902.07-C332	Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-3001.07-C332)
(FM 100-34) (FM 100-34-1) (FM 101-5)
(FM 101-5-1) (FM 71-3) (FM 7-30)
(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to move to an assembly area (AA) and prepare for future operations. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The brigade is given a general area in which to select the exact location of its AA. Resupply and maintenance support are available. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade occupies the AA in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade moves all personnel and essential equipment into their assigned positions by the time specified in the order. The brigade employs passive and active operations security (OPSEC) measures to deny the enemy any indications of friendly plans, such as intentions, force composition, or unit identity and locations. The brigade maintains situational understanding, and the main body is not surprised by the enemy. The brigade completes combat preparations as specified in the OPORD and IAW the commander's intent. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Brigade commander and his staff select tentative AA positions. a. Employ intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets early in the planning process.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Ensure the areas selected provide concealment and sufficient space for dispersion. c. Ensure the areas provide adequate entry and exit routes. d. Ensure the areas are suitable for defense and security. 3. Brigade issues an OPORD that covers AA operations. a. Designates areas for each subordinate element. b. Includes enough personnel to select and mark routes, to guide the main body into positions, and to secure the area. c. Designates a quartering party. (1) Provides quartering party instructions. (2) Identifies quartering party leader (normally the headquarters and headquarters company [HHC] commander or brigade S1). d. Specifies an order of march that allows for rapid occupation. e. Facilitates defense. f. Designates priority of work and provides for maintenance and resupply. g. Occupies the assembly area under conditions of limited visibility, if possible. 4. Brigade quartering party moves to the AA and prepares for the brigade's arrival. a. Moves under the supervision of either the HHC commander, brigade executive officer (XO), or other designated leader. b. Ensures the area is clear of the enemy. c. Establishes security. d. Reconnoiters the area and selects sites that support the occupation of the AA and the execution of the assembly area mission. e. Marks subordinate element sectors. f. Checks for, marks, or removes enemy mines and enemy or natural obstacles. g. Checks for nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) contamination. h. Selects a location for the brigade mortars. i. Selects and marks a location for the brigade command posts (CPs). j. Selects and marks a brigade trains location. k. Lays communications wire as needed. l. Guides march elements into the assembly area as they clear the release point. 5. Brigade occupies the assembly area. a. Moves the main body into position by the time specified in the order without halting or blocking routes. b. Maintains noise, light, and camouflage discipline and dispersion. c. Organizes the AA IAW the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC). d. Controls routes into and out of the assembly area. e. Occupies the AA during limited visibility. f. Positions combat service (CS) elements with the battalion and companies they will support. g. Positions the brigade CP and the trains elements centrally for convenience. h. Positions the mortars based on employment distances. 6. Brigade performs AA operations IAW established priority of work and TSOP. a. Maintains security. (1) Employs passive and active OPSEC measures to deny the enemy any indications of friendly plans such as intentions, force composition, or unit identity and locations. (2) Detects all enemy aircraft over-flying the AA.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Maintains concealment and maximum dispersion. c. Uses time efficiently to prepare for the next operation. (1) Improves readiness rates to ensure the greatest force requirements are met IAW the OPORD and the commander's intent. (2) Prepares and disseminates brigade OPORDs and performs briefbacks, rehearsals, and leaders' reconnaissance. (3) Performs preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on all systems. 7. Brigade defends the AA, ensuring enemy activity does not impede brigade operations. 8. Brigade departs the AA. a. Ensures all equipment and supplies are moved at the time designated by the OPORD. b. Ensures subordinate elements recover all emplaced mines and obstacles unless directed by higher headquarters to do otherwise. c. Conducts an intelligence sweep of the area ensuring no equipment or intelligence material is left in the AA. d. Ensures signs of the brigade's presence in the assembly area are removed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
17-2-3808.07-C332	Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtains all required priority intelligence requirements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct Consolidation (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-3023.07-C332)

(FM 100-40)	(FM 100-55)	(FM 101-5)
(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 21-60)	(FM 24-35)
(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)
(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))		

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has attacked and seized the objective. The enemy has been defeated and or has withdrawn, but it has the capability to counterattack. The brigade received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to defend its position or directing a change of mission. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts consolidation in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade establishes and or maintains local security. The brigade eliminates enemy pockets of resistance. The brigade positions forces to enable them to conduct a hasty defense to block possible enemy counterattacks. The brigade adjusts the fire plan. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Command group moves into position to control and influence the brigade. a. Positions itself with lead elements in the most critical areas or where it can best view the battlefield. b. Positions security elements to cover avenues of approach (AA).		
3. Brigade consolidates.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Reestablishes communications if required. b. Eliminates pockets of enemy resistance. c. Establishes security consistent with the threat. d. Establishes contact (electronic and or physical) with adjacent friendly units. e. Positions forces to enable them to conduct a hasty defense to block possible enemy counterattacks. f. Adjusts the fire plan g. Clears obstacles or improves lanes to support friendly movement and reorganization activities. h. Plans and prepares for future operations. i. Destroys captured enemy equipment that cannot be evacuated or is not useful to the brigade. j. Secures and processes enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) as required. k. Treats and evacuates casualties. l. Processes captured documents as required. m. Maintains contact with the enemy by conducting reconnaissance, directing small-unit patrols, possibly conducting limited objective attacks, and by pulling the latest intelligence from higher headquarters. n. Cross-levels and conducts emergency resupply. 4. Brigade reports situation and status to higher headquarters. 5. Brigade continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtains all required priority intelligence requirements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to deny information to the enemy reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterreconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conceals friendly information through operational security measures and engages and destroys the enemy reconnaissance elements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR's fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute a Hasty Attack (07-OPFOR-0033)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. Situational understanding indicates the enemy is conducting convoys and tactical road marches in the area. Tactical movement, airmobile operations, and or amphibious operations and water crossings have also been noted. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are on hand, and equipment is operational. The enemy is at or near 100 percent strength and has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR destroys, disrupts, or causes the enemy to retreat. The OPFOR seizes the objective IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Counterattack (07-OPFOR-0028)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has been ordered to counterattack following a disrupted or halted enemy penetration attempt or while the enemy is consolidating and reorganizing on the objective. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire and engineer support available. The OPFOR has gained air superiority.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterattack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses short, intense artillery and air preparation, attacks the enemy flanks or rear, and or exploits gaps and ruptures in the enemy formations. The OPFOR prevents consolidation and reorganization and evacuation of wounded enemy personnel. The OPFOR gains or regains terrain and destroys or captures the remaining enemy personnel and equipment.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leaders should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
S-1
S-4
SURGEON

TASK: Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-1-PREP.07-C332)

(FM 101-5)	(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)
(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-22 (3-21.21))
(FM 7-30)		

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a combat mission at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade prepares for operations in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, appropriate field manual, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade commander and staff refine the operations plan (OPLAN), plan and supervise rehearsals, plan and initiate reconnaissance and surveillance operations, conduct coordination and liaison, supervise inspections, and initiate/direct movement. The brigade considers ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff prepare for operations. a. Update staff estimates when new information is received. b. Review subordinate element plans to ensure the brigade and higher commander's intent and concept of operations are nested within their plans. c. Ensure support plans are integrated with the tactical plan at each level. d. Conduct confirmation briefings with subordinates immediately after OPORD is issued to ensure subordinates understand commander's intent and concept. e. Conduct backbriefs. (1) Allow the commander to identify problems with the concept of operations (his or subordinates).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(2) Learn how subordinates intend to accomplish their mission. f. Consider specific branches of the current plan or contingency planning of future (sequel) operations. g. Look for changes in conditions that will result in new or significantly altered missions and thus cause the planning process to start again. h. Direct or recommend actions to deal with forecasted changes. i. Plan and initiate extensive intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) operations. j. Refine the plan based on continuously updated intelligence. k. Supervise subordinate precombat checks, inspections, and or preventative maintenance checks and services (PMCS). l. Coordinate vertically and horizontally to exchange information and to synchronize actions that may impact on each staff officer's functional area. m. Initiate and or conduct liaison that provides a means of direct communications between headquarters. n. Supervise subordinate troop-leading procedures to ensure planning and preparations are on track and consistent with the brigade commander's intent. o. Select the appropriate rehearsal type and technique and conduct rehearsal during day and limited visibility conditions based on the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC). p. Plan force protection measures that include a combination of active and passive measures to deter, defeat, or mitigate enemy actions. q. Initiate/direct movement.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0004.07-C332	Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: S2X TEAM
COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team) (07-1-S601.07-C332)

(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-6)	(FM 101-5-1)
(FM 101-5-2)	(FM 11-41)	(FM 11-43)
(FM 11-50)	(FM 24-33)	(FM 24-35)
(FM 34-40-7)		

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army Forces (ARFOR). All necessary brigade personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts S6 operations to support communications efforts in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade S6 section manages radio frequency allocations and assignments. The brigade S6 recommends signal support priorities for brigade information operations. The brigade S6 recommends locations of command posts. The brigade S6 ensures redundant signal means are available to the brigade to pass time-sensitive battle command information. The brigade S6 manages communications security (COMSEC). The brigade S6 establishes automation security measures. The S6 section troubleshoots and maintains communications systems. The brigade S6 section complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Brigade signal (S6) section establishes operations. a. Emplaces grounding device(s). (1) Grounds vehicle power entry panel (PEP). (2) Grounds signal entry panel (SEP). b. Erects antennas.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Connects power cable from vehicle power adaptor to either vehicle or site power. d. Establishes the information network. e. Coordinates with the supporting divisional signal battalion mobile subscriber equipment (MSE) section the location(s) where the J-1077 junction boxes will be placed.		
3. Brigade S6 section manages radio frequency allocations and assignments.		
* 4. Brigade S6 recommends signal support priorities for brigade information operations.		
* 5. Brigade S6 recommends locations of command posts.		
* 6. Brigade S6 ensures redundant signal means are available to the brigade to pass time-sensitive battle command information.		
7. S6 section tracks the status of information on networks, critical signal equipment, and unit task organization (UTO). a. Receives information on networks, critical signal equipment, and UTO. b. Uses tactical internet manager (TIM) for monitoring. (1) Monitors device status of the tactical operations center (TOC) routers, switches, internet controllers (INCs), near term digital radios (NTDRs), ABCS hosts, and local area networks (LANs). (2) Monitors tactical internet performance. (3) Monitors status of subordinate TOC LANs. c. Uses NTDR management terminal for monitoring. (1) Monitors network connectivity. (2) Monitors network capacity. (3) Monitors network performance. d. Uses enhanced position location reporting system (EPLRS) network manager to monitor status of EPLRS networks. e. Uses net control stations (NCSs) and users to monitor voice and data networks (for example, FM [SINCGARS], AM [IHFR/AN/VRC-100], and tactical satellite [TACSAT]). communications). f. Uses the help desk to monitor trouble tickets on network equipment, software, hardware, and the evacuation status of failed hardware and software. g. Passes information requiring immediate action to the battle captain with recommendation. h. Determines how information requiring internal analysis is to be processed. i. Disseminates reports within the TOC. (1) Updates common tactical picture (CTP) overlays. (2) Disseminates freetext messages (email). (3) Disseminates voice messages. (4) Posts appropriate information to the joint common database (JCDB). (5) Updates S6 section home page.		
8. S6 section provides brigade communications support. a. Establishes and maintains communications. (1) Establishes analog communications (includes mobile subscriber equipment). (2) Links separate command posts (CPs) through the wide area network (WAN).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(3) Maintains the communications network in the face of tactical movement, battle damage, and equipment failures. (4) Oversees the planning and installation of the LAN configuration procedures. (5) Monitors WAN performance. (6) Maximizes the throughput capability of the WAN. (7) Operates the Warrior information network - management system (WIN-MS). (a) Provides effective management of the installation, operation, and maintenance of the brigade communication system including the tactical internet (TI) by transmitting and receiving tactical messages. (b) Confirms that simple network management protocol and network management server within the TI network are operational. (c) Ensures distribution of UTO to appropriate EPLRS NCSs. (d) Scans EPLRS NCS for applicable data. (e) Identifies system problems and initiates corrective action. (f) Coordinates internal CP set up to include radio, wire, facsimile (FAX), and TACSAT. (g) Reconfigures the communication systems to meet situational requirements. (8) Recommends locations of CPs within the information battlespace. b. Troubleshoots and maintains digital and analog communications systems. (1) Identifies system problems and initiates corrective action. (a) Troubleshoots mobile subscriber system. (b) Troubleshoots analog communications systems. (c) Troubleshoots digital communication systems.		
9. S6 section manages TI network initialization functions. a. Verifies network initialization. b. Confirms free text, preformatted message screens, and pop-ups are operational. c. Confirms automated reports and functions are operational. d. Confirms digital components are functional.		
10. S6 section ensures communication activities continue to support brigade operations through changing situations and conditions. a. Maintains status of brigade equipment outages, maintenance, and impact on communications plans. b. Coordinates changes to communications plans resulting from system status changes with the higher headquarters system control (SYSCON). c. Advises the brigade S3 on adjustments to communication support requirements to maintain system continuity.		
11. S6, in concert with the brigade S2 and brigade S3, coordinates electronic warfare support. a. Processes interference reports and submits meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) FEEDER voice template message reports to higher headquarters by secure means, as required.		
12. S6 coordinates with the brigade information operations element for use of commercial information systems.		
13. S6 section complies with ROE and ROI.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Combat (07-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy is conducting command and control of operations using digital equipment, radio, messenger, or other tactical communications.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts electronic combat IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR employs signal reconnaissance, electronic jamming, electronic protection measures, destruction, and electronic counterreconnaissance to disrupt the enemy command and control.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
S2X TEAM
FECC
S-6
S-1
S-4
SURGEON
ADACC CELL
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL

TASK: Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-2-1604.07-C332)

(FM 100-34)	(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-40)
(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)	(FM 100-6)
(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 71-3)
(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR). The brigade battle staff is monitoring the situation. Combat intelligence and unit reports are flowing through communications channels. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts command and control (C2) of operations in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade commander visualizes the battlespace, describes the visualization to subordinates, directs action to achieve results, and leads the unit to mission accomplishment by using the C2 system. The commander and staff execute C2 by planning, preparing, executing, and assessing operations. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Brigade receives or anticipates a new mission.		
* 3. Brigade commander accomplishes the following: a. Visualizes the battlespace. (1) Uses all available information to develop situational understanding of the battlespace. b. Describes the visualization to subordinates during the military decision-making process (MDMP).		
* 4. Brigade commander and staff execute command and control (C2).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Assess. (1) Conduct continuous monitoring throughout planning, preparation, and execution of the operation. (2) Evaluate the operation against criteria of success. (3) Make decisions and adjustments based on evaluation. b. Plan using the MDMP. (1) Translate the commander's visualization into a specific course of action for preparation and execution. (a) Use information to create the initial common operational picture (COP). (b) Establish initial criteria of success of the operation. (c) Decide how to conduct the operation. (d) Develop control measures. (e) Issue an order. c. Prepare. (1) Conduct reconnaissance. (2) Conduct security operations to prevent the enemy from discovering the friendly force's plan and to protect the force from unforeseen enemy actions. (3) Employ active and passive force protection measures to deter, defeat, or mitigate hostile actions against friendly forces. (4) Revise and refine the plan based on updated situational understanding. (5) Conduct all necessary coordination with higher, lower, adjacent, supporting, and supported units. This includes sending and receiving liaison teams as necessary. (6) Task organize for the mission. (7) Assimilate new personnel into their units and new units into the force. (8) Conduct rehearsals. (9) Conduct inspections. (10) Conduct necessary movement. (a) Position forces. (b) Position command group well forward where the commander can influence the decisive operation directly. d. Execute. (1) Use situational understanding to assess progress and make execution and adjustment decisions. (2) Make timely decisions (execution and or adjustment). (3) Direct. (a) Apply combat power to accomplish the mission. (b) Synchronize the operation in time, space, and purpose across all battlefield operating systems (BOS) to seize, retain, or exploit the initiative. Note: Synchronization includes informing, integrating, and deconflicting actions by individual staff sections and subordinate and supporting forces during operations to reduce duplication, confusion, and problems. (4) Maintain continuity. (a) Make only those changes to the current operation necessary to solve the problem. (b) Ensure that changes do not preclude options for future operations. (5) Accept risk. 5. Brigade maintains communications with higher, subordinate, supporting, and adjacent units.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-S601.07-C332	Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-S601.07-C730	Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-1-WT00.07-C332	Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1902.07-C332	Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1904.07-C332	Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1905.07-C332	Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1906.07-C332	Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0004.07-C332	Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0006.07-C332	Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0190.07-C332	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct Air and Missile Defense Artillery Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-0ADA.07-C332)

(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	(FM 100-103)	(FM 100-14)
(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 24-35)
(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 44-64)	(FM 44-8)
(FM 44-80)	(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a mission at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade develops an air defense plan that supports and provides protection to brigade personnel and equipment in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. Air defense (AD) planning staff and assets are fully integrated into brigade operations. The brigade develops the AD annex to the brigade OPORD or plan. The brigade coordinates for AD assets as required. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Brigade AD planning staff receives a copy of the higher headquarters' order and begins planning using the military decision-making process (MDMP).		
Note: Upon approval of the brigade commander, the staff issues a warning order to the selected air defense artillery (ADA) augmentation force and integrates its deployment within the brigade deployment scheme.		
a. Conducts a quick initial assessment of the new mission, focusing on AD time requirements, and informs plans officer of significant requirements.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(1) Identifies brigade's' scheme of maneuver objectives and overall intent. (2) Obtains maps or digital graphics of the operational area. (3) Identifies brigade's routes of march or axis of advance. (4) Identifies movement formations to be used. (5) Identifies control or coordinating points. (6) Obtains higher headquarters' threat estimate. b. Obtains commander's initial planning guidance. c. Begins to develop the ADA staff estimate. d. Provides input to and assists the brigade staff development of the intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) plan. e. Defines the battlefield environment from an ADA perspective. (1) Identifies location of enemy airfields and launching points. (2) Determines range of aircraft and missiles. (3) Determines physical constraints in the friendly area of operations (AOs). (4) Identifies buildings and other structures. (5) Identifies power lines and antennas. (6) Identifies hills, trees, and other natural barriers to movement and observation. (7) Determines impact of weather. (8) Establishes the ADA battlespace overlay. (9) Identifies information gaps and submits request for information (RFI) to higher headquarters. (10) Exports the battlefield environment notional overlay to higher, lower, and adjacent units. f. Identifies the effects of the battlefield on friendly and enemy courses of action (COAs). (1) Identifies likely air avenues of approach (AAAs). (2) Identifies target areas or installations. (3) Identifies possible landing zones (LZs) and drop zones (DZs). (4) Identifies location of ADA weapons and radars. (5) Determines standoff ranges. g. Identifies air threat and information gaps. (1) Evaluates current enemy air order of battle (OB) files on enemy composition, strength, and disposition. (2) Evaluates doctrinal templates on enemy formations and patterns of behavior. (a) Includes flight operations tactics (for example, use of rotary-wing aircraft in pairs or more from the flanks). (b) Includes ordnance delivery techniques such as standoff ranges, time on target, release speeds and altitudes, and guidance systems. (c) Includes technical capabilities of aircraft such as all-weather or night capability, maximum and minimum speeds, ceilings, range, payloads (in terms of ordnance, number and types of equipment, or passengers) and aerial refueling capability. (d) Includes target selection priorities for air strikes or attacks by air assaults. (e) Includes air strike allocation procedures. (f) Includes navigation capabilities of enemy aircraft. (3) Establishes AD doctrinal template and provides air threat information to brigade S2. h. Determines enemy courses of action (ECOAs). (1) Determines how the enemy will use his air assets in each ECOA.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(a) Addresses likely locations of enemy forward area rearm/refuel points (FARPs). (b) Addresses likely timing of air strikes or air assault operations. (c) Addresses likely targets and objectives. (Will the enemy attempt destruction or neutralization?) (d) Addresses likely air corridors and AAAs. (e) Addresses strike package composition, flight profiles, and spacing in time and space, including altitudes. (f) Addresses where enemy ADA assets fit into the ECOA; for example, whether they need to be destroyed or suppressed to ensure the operation's success. (g) Addresses ground ECOAs that might require movement of friendly ADA assets. (2) Reviews enemy objective overlays and provides input to the S2 as necessary. (3) Evaluates the general ECOAs that the enemy may use and determines how the enemy might support them with air power. (4) Identifies enemy air collection requirements to be used to refine S2's situation template (SITEMP), high-value target list, collection plan, named areas of interest (NAIs), event template, and event matrix. (5) Provides air ECOA data to S2 and S3 section for input into the battle planning and visualization (BPV) system. (6) Disseminates the ECOAs, event template, and event matrix to subordinate units. i. Develops an initial ADA scheme of support for each COA. (1) Bases scheme of support on mass. (2) Bases scheme of support on mix. (3) Bases scheme of support on mobility. (4) Bases scheme of support on integration. j. Develops a plan. (1) Provides defense in depth so that the air threat comes under an increasing volume of fire as it approaches the protected asset or force. (2) Provides weighted coverage by combining and concentrating fires toward the most likely enemy air avenues of approach. (3) Provides early engagement of the air threat before ordnance release line or target acquisition. (4) Provides mutual support of positions to cover the dead zones of adjacent fire units. (5) Provides overlapping fires. (6) Provides balanced fires by positioning ADA assets to deliver equal volumes of fire into all AAAs. (7) Provides initial radar coverage (if sensors are available) that ensures radar coverage of low-altitude approaches to brigade area, with priority to front, flank, or rear areas. k. Synchronizes coverage with high-to-medium-altitude air defense (HIMAD). l. Identifies additional resource requirements to higher headquarters. m. Coordinates early warning dissemination with HIMAD. 3. Brigade AD planning staff provides AD input into the development of the COA statements and sketches. 4. Brigade AD planning staff participates with the staff in analyzing the selected events of each COA from a combined arms and AD perspective using the war gaming method selected.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Assists the S3 with the development of the synchronization matrix that includes the synchronization of key ADA battlefield events. b. Refines the initial AD scheme of support plan developed during COA development to incorporate the analysis of the COAs. 5. Brigade AD planning staff analyzes and evaluates the advantages and disadvantages of each COA. a. Scores each COA using the evaluation criteria, highlights COA advantages and disadvantages, and provides analysis to the S3 section. b. Analyzes decision matrix data to identify overall ADA advantages and disadvantages of COAs with respect to each other. c. Completes paragraphs 3 (analysis) and 4 (comparison) of the AD staff estimate. d. Identifies the COA that has the highest probability of success against the enemy's most likely and most dangerous COA. e. Recommends the best COA from the overall ADA perspective. f. Completes paragraph 5 (recommendation and conclusions) of the ADA staff estimate. g. Briefs the brigade commander on assessments and recommendations during the COA decision briefing using air and missile defense work atation (AMDWS) common tactical picture (CTP) notional overlays created as a result of COA development and the results of the staff analysis process. (1) Recommends concept of ADA support (scheme of maneuver, priorities, critical tasks). (2) Recommends task organization and command and or support relationship for supporting ADA unit assets. (3) Recommends early warning coverage. 6. Brigade AD planning staff produces the ADA annex to the brigade OPORD. 7. Brigade AD planning staff tracks the battle. a. Verifies the commanders critical information requirements (CCIR) and actions necessary upon identification of CCIR, related battlefield decisions the commander must make, battlefield triggers to lead to unit actions, commander's intent, and mission of the current operation. b. Configures the cell for the current operation IAW TSOP. c. Determines information requiring immediate action to be passed to the battle captain with recommendation and information requiring further analysis. d. Disseminates key AD information within the tactical operations center (TOC). (1) Disseminates updated overlays. (2) Disseminates voice messages. (3) Disseminates data to be posted. e. Analyzes routine reports to update ADA-specific products, to include the AD estimate. f. Broadcasts latest changes in AD warning (ADW). Note: Air defense warnings are as follow: RED -- air attack is imminent or in progress; YELLOW -- air attack is probable; WHITE -- air attack is improbable. g. Broadcasts latest changes in weapons control status (WCS). Note: Weapons control status is as follows: WEAPONS HOLD -- fire only in self-defense or in response to a formal order (most restrictive); WEAPONS TIGHT -- fire only at aircraft positively identified as hostile; WEAPONS FREE -- fire at any aircraft not positively identified as friendly (least restrictive).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
h. Coordinates the following AD-related information as part of battle update briefs (BUB) and shift changes with the battle captain. (1) Coordinates changes in ADA priorities (for example, aviation, artillery, command and control [C2] nodes, support areas, or maneuver forces). (2) Coordinates current status of ADA weapons and early warning systems. (3) Coordinates additional air threat information. (4) Coordinates changes in ADW and WCS. (5) Coordinates changes in task organization or command and support relationships. 8. Brigade AD planning staff conducts airspace management and control. a. Receives and distributes the relevant data from the airspace control order (ACO) and air tasking order (ATO). b. Interprets and displays the procedural airspace control means (for example, corridors, restricted operations zones, and so fortt) and scheduled friendly air operations that may impact upon brigade operations. c. Develops recommended airspace control means supportive of brigade operations and forwards them to the airspace control authority (ACA) for approval and implementation. d. Coordinates existing and proposed airspace control means with all elements of the brigade force employing aerial assets (for example, Army aviation, friendly force unmanned aerial vehicles [UAVs], artillery, and so forth).		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
44-1-1050.07-C332	Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6

TASK: Conduct Signal Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-0SIG.07-C332)
(FM 100-14) (FM 101-5) (FM 101-5-1)
(FM 101-5-2) (FM 11-41) (FM 11-43)
(FM 11-50)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct an operation at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The signal (S6) section and all digital and analog systems are operational. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The commander has given his guidance and specified his intent and that of the next higher commander. The commander has issued his critical information requirements (CCIR) and the decisions they support. All appropriate technical and field manuals, hardware, software, maintenance tools, and tactical internet manager are available. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts signal planning and coordination in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The S6 section participates in the military decision making process (MDMP). The S6 section evaluates enemy signal capabilities and weaknesses, analyzes available friendly signal assets, develops signal courses of action (COAs), participates in war gaming, and recommends the COA that is supportable from a signal perspective. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information		
2. The signal (S6) section receives the order and begins signal planning as part of the military decision-making process (MDMP). a. Analyzes a copy of higher headquarters' order for the following as it relates to signal support to the maneuver brigade. (1) Focuses on the enemy situation. (2) Focuses on the mission paragraph. (3) Focuses on the task organization. (4) Focuses on the signal annex. (5) Focuses on the current intelligence picture. (6) Focuses on the signal assets available. (7) Focuses on the time available. b. Assists the intelligence (S2) section with identification of the enemy's capabilities and information gaps. Note: The S6 or S6 noncommissioned officer-in-charge (NCOIC) will coordinate with the signal brigade S2 to obtain intelligence concerning the enemy's electronic warfare (EW) capabilities and vulnerabilities. (1) Evaluates the enemy employment of signal assets.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(2) Identifies gaps in intelligence with respect to the enemy's capabilities. (3) Updates the enemy model by creating or updating the doctrinal template and patterns of operation notional overlay as required. (4) Assists the brigade S2 staff by identifying initial high-value targets (HVTs). (5) Identifies threats to command, control, and communications (C3) capabilities and the vulnerabilities. (6) Provides the brigade S2 section with analysis of the enemy's capabilities. c. Conducts higher mission and intent analysis. (1) Determines specified tasks. (2) Determines implied tasks. (3) Determines essential tasks. (4) Determines assets available. (These are assets allocated in the task organization or discussed in organizations for combat in paragraph 3 of the OPORD.) (5) Determines limitations. (These are restrictions placed on a commander specifying things that cannot be done and or things that must be done.) (6) Determines risk. (The higher HQ might specify a risk that the commander is willing to accept to accomplish the mission.) d. Participates in course of action (COA) development. (1) Analyzes relative signal combat power. (2) Arranges specified and implied tasks on the battlefield in time and space. (3) Determines initial array of forces for each COA. (a) Reviews list of combat forces available (two levels down). (b) Allocates combat forces two levels down to achieve decisive point. (c) Allocates combat forces two levels down to achieve supporting efforts. (d) Identifies force ratio shortfalls as possible requirements for requesting additional resources. (e) Develops the scheme of maneuver for each COA on a notional overlay. e. Plans brigade communications support. (1) Conducts network systems planning for the tactical internet (TI). (2) Produces the TI mission data package (MDP). (3) Determines TI router connectivity and loads into computer. (4) Verifies task organization needline requirements. (5) Reviews frequency allocation plan for all brigade emitters. (6) Ensures all task organization units are supported by plan. (7) Confirms network management communication channels are in place. (8) Includes adequate name service, to include connectivity between name servers and managed objects. (9) Conducts retransmission (RETRANS) planning for the brigade. f. Participates in COA analysis. (1) Determines critical information assurance requirements for each COA. (2) Identifies critical support requirements. (3) Articulates the critical signal-related issues that impact on the success of each COA. (4) Identifies the critical information operations threats that can possibly impact on the success of the COA.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(5) Identifies critical nodes that require protection in order to ensure the success of the COA. g. Participates in COA comparison, commander's decision briefing, and COA approval. h. Develops the initial signal annex describing the most effective assets to achieve commanders priorities and desired effects. 3. S6 section develops the initial signal annex describing the most effective assets to achieve commanders priorities and desired effects. a. Prepares annex IAW appropriate manual. b. Provides annex to the operations (S3) section for inclusion in the brigade order. c. Includes the FM retransmission plan to support the commander's directed scheme of maneuver. d. Prepares the digital subscriber table and address book for the brigade tactical internet. 4. S6 section prepares for operations. a. Coordinates with the staff to ensure integration of signal operations into the maneuver plan. b. Monitors intelligence updates and provides information to the brigade commander and staff as necessary. c. Coordinates for additional signal assets and resources. d. Monitors pre-combat inspections and rehearsals of subordinate signal elements as required. 5. S6 section monitors the battle. a. Reports the status of significant signal events as they occur. b. Monitors enemy and friendly locations and critical events. c. Tracks the decision support template and synchronization matrix and keeps the brigade commander and or staff informed. d. Tracks battle losses and requests replacements. 6. S6 section, in concert with the brigade S2 and S3, coordinates electronic warfare support. a. Provides for electronic protection (EP) in assigning sites, missions, and frequencies. b. Processes interference reports and submits meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) FEEDER voice template message reports to higher headquarters by secure means. 7. S6 section coordinates with civil affairs team for use of commercial information systems.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-S601.07-C730	Conduct S6 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP
07-1-WT00.07-C332	Conduct Information Assurance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0004.07-C332	Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-3
LNO (X2)
COMMAND GROUP
ADACC CELL
MNVR SPT CELL
FECC

TASK: Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-1905.07-C332)

(FM 100-34)	(FM 100-34-1)	(FM 100-40)
(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)	(FM 100-6)
(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 19-15)
(FM 20-3)	(FM 20-32)	(FM 24-1)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 3-100)
(FM 3-19)	(FM 3-34.2)	(FM 34-1)
(FM 34-10-2)	(FM 5-100)	(FM 5-101)
(FM 5-102)	(FM 5-103)	(FM 5-34)
(FM 6-20-10)	(FM 6-20-40)	(FM 6-30)
(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))
(FM 90-10(HTF))	(FM 90-10-1)	(FM 90-13)
(FM 90-2)	(FM 90-26)	(FM 90-3)
(FM 90-4)	(FM 90-5)	(FM 90-6)
(FM 90-8)		

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct an operation at the location and time specified. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts S3 operations in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade S3 participates in the military decision-making process (MDMP). The brigade S3 section collects information and prepares and or updates operations estimate IAW TSOP. The brigade S3, assisted by the staff engineer, fire support officer (FSO), and other staff members, plans and coordinates mobility, countermobility, and survivability operations. The brigade S3, the FSO, the air defense officer (ADO), and other staff members plan and coordinate air defense. The brigade S3, assisted by the nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) section, plans and coordinates NBC defense and smoke operations. The brigade S3 section develops OPORDs from the commander's guidance and higher headquarters' OPORD. The brigade S3 section refines plans, coordinates and supervises preparation activities, and disseminates new information. The brigade S3 section coordinates with adjacent and supporting elements. The brigade S3 section sends the required operational reports to the division and or ARFOR and maintains an accurate, current status of the tactical situation. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade operations officer (S3) participates in the MDMP.		
* 3. Brigade S3 issues warning orders (WARNOs) to all subordinates and staff as directed. Note: The warning order is complete. It contains the mission, time, movement instructions, earliest time of movement, and place of issuance of the OPORD and indicates changes to the task organization and any required preparatory instructions. a. Provides digital graphics if applicable and if time is available. b. Acknowledges and records receipt by all subordinates.		
4. Brigade S3 section collects information and prepares and or updates operations estimate IAW TSOP. a. Ensures estimate is correct and current and contains friendly status impacting on the operation.		
5. Brigade S3 section issues FRAGOs to implement guidance or directions of the commander, S3, or executive officer (XO). a. Issues FRAGOs that are clear and concise. b. Verifies FRAGOs are received by all necessary elements.		
* 6. Brigade S3, assisted by the staff engineer, fire support officer (FSO), and other staff members, plans and coordinates mobility, countermobility, and survivability operations. a. Identifies and classifies all avenues of approach. b. Identifies routes for nondeployed movement of maneuver, support elements, and evacuation. c. identifies existing obstacles and likely and or effective potential positions for reinforcing obstacles along enemy routes, friendly approaches, and other routes. d. Performs physical reconnaissance to find and or verify route, approach, and obstacle characteristics. e. Selects and prioritizes critical mobility, countermobility (if applicable), and survivability tasks IAW their contributions to the concept. f. Assigns tasks for execution. (1) Ensures executors allocate resources. (2) Requests supplies from S4.		
* 7. Brigade S3, the FSO, the air defense officer (ADO), and other staff members plan and coordinate air defense.		
* 8. Brigade S3, assisted by the nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) section, plans and coordinates NBC defense and smoke operations. a. Analyzes enemy NBC threat. b. Identifies friendly NBC posture and or capabilities. c. Identifies weather impact on NBC operations, friendly and enemy. d. Recommends uses and sources of smoke. e. Maintains accurate and complete radiological exposure status. f. Analyzes, prepares, and disseminates needed NBC reports.		
9. Brigade S3 section develops OPORDs from the commander's guidance and higher headquarters' OPORD.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Creates brigade files and overlays. b. Oversees staff input to the OPORD. c. States clearly the brigade's mission and commander's concept and intent. d. Issues OPORD to allow subordinate units two-thirds available time for planning and issuing orders. e. Plans for probable contingencies based on staff war gaming. f. Plans for future or follow-on operations. Note: The OPORD includes task organization; mission; concept and intent for maneuver, supporting fires, mobility, countermobility, and survivability; missions and or task for each subordinate and supporting unit; coordinating instructions needed to synchronize the efforts of maneuver forces and combat support (CS); and combat service (CSS) instructions.		
10. Brigade S3 section refines plans, coordinates and supervises preparation activities, and disseminates new information. a. Disseminates quickly critical information to the commander, staff, and subordinate and or supporting headquarters. b. Updates and accurately maintains preparation actions and combat status of all combat, CS, and CSS elements. c. Identifies, corrects, and coordinates preparation problems with the appropriate element. d. Coordinates detachment and attachment. Note: XO monitors message traffic to verify timely and accurate flow of information. XO also oversees the MDMP and verifies commander's guidance is met and commander's critical information requirements (CCIR) are attained.		
11. Brigade S3 section coordinates with adjacent and supporting elements. a. Uses digital and analog communications and liaison officers (LNOs) to exchange orders and effect coordination. b. Keeps forward, adjacent, supporting, and supported elements informed of any developments in the brigade impacting on their operations. c. Verifies any events that will impact on the brigade's operation.		
*12. Brigade S3 supports the command, control, and coordination (C3) of the battle. a. Issues FRAGOs for the commander. b. Processes incoming information and keeps the commander, staff, subordinate, and supporting units updated by providing concise consolidated updates. c. Coordinates with adjacent and supporting elements. d. Controls CS actions that the commander cannot. e. Coordinates additional combat and CS assets with division and or ARFOR. f. Acts as net control station (NCS) for command net. g. Plans future operations. h. Performs any actions needed to support the commander fighting the battle.		
13. Brigade S3 section tracks the current battle. a. Manages the brigade common operational picture (COP).		
14. Brigade S3 section executes contingency plans. a. Transitions from original tactical plan to execute predetermined contingency plans. b. Advises commander on current situation. c. Clarifies decision point(s) for implementation of contingency plan. d. Addresses developments in situation not foreseen in contingency plan. e. Makes appropriate recommendations.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Recommends contingency plan to be executed based on coordination with S2. g. Recommends reconstitution of reserve, if applicable. h. Directs execution based on commander's guidance. i. Issues necessary orders. j. Monitors execution of the plan. 15. Brigade S3 section reports. a. Uses appropriate digital or analog communications systems. b. Submits all required operational reports IAW the TSOP and or guidance from higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
03-4-5230.07-C332	Track Current NBC Situation (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COP.07-C332	Establish the Common Operational Picture (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-CHEM.07-C332	Process Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Reports (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-2-3808.07-C332	Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
44-1-1050.07-C332	Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-1-0257.07-C332	Transfer Command and Control Functions During Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0004.07-C332	Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0306.07-C332	Conduct Army Aviation Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct Reorganization (Infantry Brigade) (07-6-3022.07-C332)
(FM 100-40) (FM 100-5) (FM 71-3)
(FM 7-30) (FM 7-32 (3-21.31))

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and is required to reorganize after enemy contact. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts reorganization in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade establishes and or maintains local security. The brigade is prepared for an enemy counterattack. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Command group moves into position to control and influence the brigade. a. Positions itself with lead elements, in the most critical areas, or where it can best view the battlefield. b. Positions security elements to cover avenues of approach (AAs).		
* 3. Brigade reorganizes. Note: Reorganization planning begins before and continues during the attack as losses occur. Battalions must feed reports to the brigade as losses occur so that the information entered into the combat service support (CSS) system allows moving needed resupply forward so that it arrives as the brigade begins reorganization. If extensive reorganization is required, it is conducted during consolidation.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Establishes, if required, new tactical internet unit task organization (UTO) and digital connectivity. b. Establishes and maintains security. c. Reestablishes the brigade chain of command, key staff positions, and command and control (C2) facilities lost before or during the battle. d. Treats and evacuates casualties. (1) Performs triage, treats injured, and requests evacuation assistance. (medical personnel) e. Recovers and repairs damaged equipment as necessary. (Coordinates with higher headquarters if recovery and repairs exceed the brigade's capabilities.) f. Redistributes ammunition, supplies, and equipment as necessary. g. Coordinates and conducts resupply and refueling operations. h. Repositions C2 facilities, communications assets, and logistics for future operations. i. Reorganizes battalions and companies if losses have occurred. (1) Replaces key wounded personnel. (Personnel section [S1]) (a) Uses personnel from disabled vehicles. (b) Ensures all leader positions are filled and the chain of command is reestablished. (c) Requests additional manpower from higher headquarters and processes replacements. (2) Coordinates for graves registration or emergency burials. (a) Ensures remains are evacuated to the casualty collection point (CCP) using available transport. (b) Processes witness statements. (3) Informs higher headquarters G4 of unit equipment loss status. (Logistics section [S4]) (a) Reports types of vehicles lost. (b) Reports bumper and serial numbers of vehicles lost. (c) Evacuates non-mission capable (NMC) equipment IAW OPORD or TSOP. j. Secures and processes enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) and captured documents and material. (1) Ensures EPWs are handled employing the "Five-S" procedure: (a) Employs search. (b) Employs segregate. (c) Employs silence. (d) Employs speed. (e) Employs safeguard. (2) Ensures EPWs are tagged with necessary information to include date and time of capture, location of capture (grid coordinates), capturing unit, and circumstances of capture. (3) Ensures documents are evacuated to higher headquarters intelligence personnel. (4) Ensures captured material is reported to higher headquarters. (5) Evacuates wounded EPWs by the most expeditious means possible.		
* 4. Brigade reports situation and status to higher headquarters.		
* 5. Brigade continues operations as directed. a. Conducts a map and visual reconnaissance of terrain between present location and next objective. b. Issues FRAGOs as necessary.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-6-1902.07-C332	Conduct S1 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1904.07-C332	Conduct S2 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-6-1906.07-C332	Conduct S4 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-2-3808.07-C332	Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-1-0257.07-C332	Transfer Command and Control Functions During Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct a Counterattack (07-OPFOR-0028)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has been ordered to counterattack following a disrupted or halted enemy penetration attempt or while the enemy is consolidating and reorganizing on the objective. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire and engineer support available. The OPFOR has gained air superiority.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterattack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses short, intense artillery and air preparation, attacks the enemy flanks or rear, and or exploits gaps and ruptures in the enemy formations. The OPFOR prevents consolidation and reorganization and evacuation of wounded enemy personnel. The OPFOR gains or regains terrain and destroys or captures the remaining enemy personnel and equipment.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leaders should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: S2X TEAM
COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Establish the Information Network (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team) (07-6-SIGO.07-C332)

(FM 100-34-1)	(FM 100-6)	(FM 101-5-1)
(FM 101-5-2)	(FM 11-41)	(FM 11-43)
(FM 11-50)	(FM 24-33)	(FM 24-35)
(FM 34-40-7)	(FM 71-123)	

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR). The brigade has received a higher headquarters order. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts signal system control in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The S6 section establishes and maintains the Warfighter information network (WIN). The S6 section troubleshoots and maintains the digital and analog communications systems. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources. Note: The brigade uses ABCS as the primary means of communicating information and conducting command and control of operations.		
2. S3 operations sergeant supervises the establishment of the command post (CP) information network. Note: Automation warrant officer and designated signal support systems specialists (31U) and information systems operator-analysts (74B) provide technical assistance to CP staff sections to establish connectivity to the information network (IN).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
3. S6 noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) directs divisional signal support team to location to establish mobile subscriber equipment (MSE) small extension node site and designates locations where the J-1077 MSE voice telephone junction boxes are to be placed. 4. Staff sections install commercial and tactical voice telephone networks. a. Install voice cable lines. (1) Run WF-16 cable to J-1077 junction box to connect digital secure/subscriber voice terminal (DSVT) and or digital nonsecure voice terminal (DNVT) telephones to MSE network. (2) S6 section installs commercial telephone lines (if any) to designated locations. b. Install terminating instruments. (1) Connect and affiliate DSVT and or DNVT telephones. (2) Connect commercial telephones. 5. CP staff sections connect fiber optic and category 5 cable to support the CP local area network (LAN) and wide area network (WAN). a. Establish the CP LANs by connecting vehicles at their respective signal entry panels with tactical fiber optic cable assembly (TFOCA) cables IAW the TSOP, if applicable. b. Establish the CP LANs by connecting vehicles at their respective signal entry panels with category 5 LAN cables IAW the TSOP, if applicable. c. Runs TFOCA cable (equipped with TFOCA II-to-ST connector adaptor) to signal entry panel (SEP) on the MSE small extension node to establish interface to the WAN tactical packet network. (CP server vehicle crew) 6. Staff sections establish the CP intercommunication system (ICS). a. Run a LAN cable from each vehicle tent interface panel (TIP) radio connection to the corresponding S6 vehicle TIP connection. b. Run a LAN cable from each vehicle TIP touchscreen access unit (TAU) connection to the corresponding S6 vehicle TIP connection. c. Run a LAN cable from the back of their remoted TAUs to the corresponding S6 vehicle TIP connection. 7. S6 initializes the ICS server and configures the server to support CP operations IAW TSOP and current CP task organization. 8. Staff sections erect CP antenna systems. (S6 section designates and marks approved antenna setup areas.) Safety Note: Antennas must be located a distance that equals at least twice their erected height from all power lines, power line poles or towers, or buildings/structures. All personnel involved in antenna erection must wear appropriate safety equipment (Kevlar, leather gloves, and safety goggles). Only antenna erection team members are allowed in the erection area. All guy wires and ropes must be clearly marked. a. Staff sections erect additional antenna systems in designated areas. 9. Staff sections establish required combat net radio (CNR) voice and data networks IAW TSOP and signal operating instructions (SOI). Note: CNR includes all FM and amplitude modulated (AM) radio systems. 10. Selected staff sections accomplish the following. (S3 ops, S3 and S2 plans, TAC CP, and S6 retrans, if necessary) a. Initialize designated near term data radios (NTDRs) IAW TSOP and SOI. b. Establish required Spitfire tactical satellite (TACSAT) network IAW TSOP and SOI.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
11. S6 section establishes network control by initializing and configuring network routers, switches, NTDRs, and TOC interface network controllers (INCs) utilizing tactical internet manager (TIM) and NTDR management terminal (NMT).		
12. Staff elements establish ABCS connectivity IAW TSOP. a. Initialize primary TOC server. b. Initialize dynamic host configuration protocol (DHCP) server. c. Initialize digital network switch (DNS) server. d. Initialize secondary TOC server. e. Initialize ABCS workstations.		
13. S3 and S6 sections accomplish the following: a. Establish the command information center (CIC). b. Establish the battlefield video teleconference (BVTC) system.		
14. Automation section from the S6 element establishes a help desk. Note: The help desk provides the focal point for automation and or network support.		
15. S6 verifies network connectivity of all brigade staff sections to the LAN and or WAN.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Combat (07-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy is conducting command and control of operations using digital equipment, radio, messenger, or other tactical communications.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts electronic combat IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR employs signal reconnaissance, electronic jamming, electronic protection measures, destruction, and electronic counterreconnaissance to disrupt the enemy command and control. Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Disrupt Command Post Operations (07-OPFOR-1406)

CONDITION: The OPFOR has reconnaissance assets operating in the battalion zone.

STANDARD: OPFOR destroys 10 percent of CP equipment and personnel.

ELEMENTS: S2X TEAM
COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-0005.07-C332)
(FM 101-5) (FM 101-5-1)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD), warning order (WARNO), or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct an operation at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade plans operations as part of the military decision-making process (MDMP) in accordance with (IAW) appropriate field manuals, tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade commander and staff complete a quick initial assessment to determine time available from mission receipt to mission execution. The brigade commander allocates a minimum of two-thirds of available time for subordinate elements to conduct their planning and preparation. The brigade develops a plan that supports the higher headquarters commander's intent. The brigade plan complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: Each staff officer addresses planning from his own functional area. For example, the personnel officer (S1) would concern himself with personnel-related issues that could affect the outcome of the mission.		
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the MDMP. Note: The brigade executive officer (XO) is the time keeper for the MDMP. He coordinates and synchronizes activities of all staff officers.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 3. Brigade commander identifies what is to be displayed as the common operational picture (COP) .		
4. Brigade staff ensures that the COP is updated and maintained during the MDMP.		
5. Brigade operations (S3) section issues a WARNO to staff alerting them of pending planning process.		
6. Brigade XO coordinates staff actions required to ensure staff estimates are current and staff elements have necessary mission analysis tools. a. Ensures shared network databases are current. b. Identifies information gaps that may require the use of reach-back capabilities.		
7. Brigade staff prepares for mission analysis by gathering necessary tools. a. Ensures the COP is created/maintained. b. Gathers higher headquarters plan or orders with graphics. c. Gathers digital or paper maps of area of operations (AO). d. Gathers own and higher headquarters' TSOP. e. Gathers appropriate field manuals and other references. f. Gathers existing staff estimates. Note: Estimates are conducted continuously to provide important inputs for the MDMP. The commander and each staff section make estimates. Estimates are revised when important new information is received or when the situation changes significantly. g. Obtains and or reviews information available through shared network databases or through reach-back.		
* 8. Brigade commander and staff complete quick initial assessment. a. Determine time available from mission receipt to mission execution. Note: The most critical product of the assessment is an initial allocation of available time. As a general rule, the commander allocates a minimum of two-thirds of available time for subordinate units to conduct their planning and preparation. b. Determine time needed to plan, prepare for, and execute mission for own and subordinate units. c. Determine intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). Note: IPB is an ongoing process, proceeding simultaneously with other steps in the MDMP. Changes are dictated by the factors of METT-TC and MDMP requirements. d. Determine staff estimates and or ABCS information already available to assist planning. e. Determine time required to position critical elements (to include command and control [C2] nodes) for the upcoming operation. f. Determine how to incorporate collaborative planning and, if used, who must collaborate, when, and via what medium. g. Determine staff's experience, cohesiveness, and level of rest or stress.		
* 9. Brigade commander determines whether time permits conduct of a full or an abbreviated (time-constrained environment) MDMP.		
*10. Brigade commander issues his initial guidance. a. Includes how to abbreviate MDMP, if necessary. b. Includes initial time allocation. c. Includes liaison officers to dispatch.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Includes time to begin initial ISR or collection planning to answer initial priority intelligence requirements (PIR) or to fill information voids that allow the commander to visualize. e. Includes possible decision points. f. Includes authorized movement. g. Includes additional tasks he wants the staff to accomplish.		
*11. Brigade commander and staff deploy ISR assets early in the planning process but not before determining the initial ISR requirements. a. Ensure ISR is continuous during the planning for, preparation for, and execution of the mission.		
12. Brigade S3 section issues the WARNO 1 to subordinate and supporting units. a. Includes type of operation. b. Includes general location of operation. c. Includes initial time line. d. Includes any collaborative planning sessions directed by the commander. e. Includes any movement or ISR to initiate.		
13. Brigade XO coordinates dispatch of liaison personnel as directed.		
*14. Brigade commander and staff conduct mission analysis. (Each staff officer analyzes the mission and order for his area of expertise and or responsibility). a. Analyze the higher headquarters' order. (1) Determine commanders' intent two levels up. (2) Determine mission. (3) Determine tasks. (4) Determine constraints. (5) Determine risks. (6) Determine available assets. (7) Determine higher headquarters' AO. (8) Determine concept of the operation including deception plan. (9) Determine timeliness for mission execution. (10) Determine missions of adjacent units (including front and rear) and their relation to higher headquarters' plan. (11) Determine assigned brigade AO. Note: If confused by the higher headquarters' order or guidance, the staff must seek clarification immediately. b. Conduct initial IPB. Note: The IPB is the commander's and each staff officer's responsibility. c. Assist the S2 section in developing the situation template (SITEMP) within their specific area of expertise and or responsibility. d. Determine specified, implied, and essential tasks for their area of expertise and or responsibility. e. Review available assets for their area of expertise and or responsibility. (1) Examine additions to and deletions from current task organization, support relationships, and status to determine additional resources needed for mission success. (Commander and staff). f. Determine constraints that restrict freedom of action in their area of expertise and or responsibility. g. Identify critical facts and assumptions in their area of expertise and or responsibility. (1) List all appropriate assumptions received from higher headquarters. (2) State expected conditions over which the commander has no control but which are relevant to the plan.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(3) List conditions that would invalidate the plan or its concept of operations.		
h. Conduct risk assessment for their area of expertise and or responsibility. (The brigade commander makes an initial assessment of where he might take tactical risks.)		
(1) Identify non-tactical risk hazards and make an initial assessment of the risk level for each hazard.		
i. Determine information requirements (IR) and initial commander's critical information requirements (CCIR) for each area of expertise and or responsibility. (Commander alone decides what information is critical. However, staff nominates IR to become CCIR.)		
j. Determine the initial ISR plan based on the initial IPB, the CCIR , and the commander's initial guidance for ISR.		
(1) Turn the ISR plan into an initial detailed, synchronized reconnaissance annex and surveillance order to the cavalry squadron (reconnaissance, surveillance, and target acquisition [RSTA]) or other ISR assets to launch ISR assets as soon as possible so they can begin the collection effort. (S3 section)		
Note: As more information becomes available, it is incorporated into a complete reconnaissance annex for the OPORD.		
(2) Publish an ISR order with the minimum information. (S3 section)		
(a) Include the AO for the RSTA squadron and other ISR assets.		
(b) Include a mission statement.		
(c) Include task organization.		
(d) Include the reconnaissance objective.		
(e) Include PIR and IR to be answered.		
(f) Include line of departure (LD) or line of contact (LC).		
(g) Include initial named areas of interest (NAIs)		
(h) Include routes to area of operation (AO) and passage of lines instructions.		
(i) Include fire support coordinating measures and airspace control measures.		
(j) Include communications and logistics support.		
(k) Include casualty evacuation.		
k. Plan use of available time.		
(1) Refine their initial plan for the use of available time.		
(2) Compare the time needed to accomplish essential tasks to the higher headquarters' timeline to ensure mission accomplishment is possible in the allotted time.		
(3) Compare the timeline to the enemy timeline developed during the IPB to determine windows of opportunity for exploitation or times when the brigade will be at risk from enemy activity.		
(4) Specify when and where they will conduct briefings that result from planning process , if they will use collaborative planning sessions (if so, when and on what network), and when, where, and in what form they will conduct rehearsals.		
(5) Use liaison officers (LNOs) and ABCS to stay abreast of changes at the brigade.		
l. Write the restated mission.		
(1) Prepare restated mission for the brigade based on mission analysis. (XO or S3)		
(a) Address who, what (tasks), when, where, how, and why.		
m. Conduct a mission analysis briefing.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: The commander may forego the briefing if he obtains the mission analysis information from a shared database. (1) Brief the commander on the mission analysis (time permitting). (a) Include mission and commander's intent of the headquarters two levels up. (b) Include mission, commander's intent, concept of the operation, and deception plan or objective of the headquarters one level up. (c) Include review of brigade commander's initial guidance. (d) Include initial IPB products. (e) Include specified, implied, and essential tasks. (f) Include constraints on the operation. (g) Include forces available. (h) Include risk assessments. (i) Include recommended IR for incorporation into the CCIR. (j) Include recommended timelines. (k) Include recommended restated mission. (l) Include recommended collaborative planning sessions.		
*15. Brigade commander approves restated mission.		
*16. Brigade commander develops his initial intent. (During mission analysis, the commander begins his visualization and develops his initial intent for the operation.) a. Provides intent to staff. (1) Issues intent statement that is clear and concise. (2) Provides link between the mission and the concept of operations. (3) Includes key tasks that must be performed or conditions that must be met to accomplish the mission. (4) Does not include the "method" by which the force will get from its current state to the end state. (5) Does not include "acceptable risk". b. Prepares (personally) his intent statement and, when possible, delivers it face-to-face.		
*17. Brigade commander issues the commander's guidance. a. Provides the staff with enough additional guidance (preliminary decisions) to focus staff activities in planning. b. Places guidance on a shared database to ensure a common base of planning effort within the brigade. c. Focuses on essential tasks. d. Emphasizes in broad terms when, where, and how he intends to mass his combat power. e. Includes priorities for all combat, combat support (CS), and combat service support (CSS) elements and how he envisions their support of his concept. f. Includes specific COAs to consider, both friendly and enemy, and priority for addressing them. g. Includes initial CCIR. h. Includes anticipated decision points. i. Includes risk guidance. j. Includes military deception guidance. k. Includes fires and effects guidance. l. Includes nonlethal effects guidance (if applicable). m. Includes targeting guidance. n. Includes mobility and countermobility guidance. o. Includes security measures to be implemented.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
p. Includes time plan. q. Includes type of order to issue. r. Includes collaborative planning sessions to be conducted (if necessary). s. Includes movement to initiate (including movement of C2 INFOSYS nodes). t. Includes type of rehearsal to conduct. u. Includes additional specific priorities for CS and CSS. v. Includes any other information the commander wants the staff to consider.		
18. Brigade S3 section issues a WARNO 2 to subordinate and supporting elements immediately after the brigade commander provides his guidance. a. Contains ISR to be initiated by cavalry squadron (RSTA) and other ISR assets. b. Contains approved restated mission statement. c. Contains brigade commander's intent. d. Contains brigade's AO (for example, sketch, overlay, or some other description). e. Contains CCIR. f. Contains risk guidance. g. Contains security measures. h. Contains military deception guidance. i. Contains mobility and countermobility guidance. j. Contains specific priorities. k. Contains time plan. l. Contains guidance on collaborative events and rehearsals. m. Contains task organization changes from the higher headquarters. n. Contains attachments and or detachments.		
*19. Brigade commander and staff perform the following functions during the rest of the decision-making process: a. Review periodically all available facts and assumptions for new or changed information. b. Assess impact of changes on the plan. c. Make necessary adjustments.		
20. Brigade staff, upon receipt of commander's guidance, develops COAs for analysis and comparison. a. Ensures COAs meet the following criteria. (1) Ensures COAs are suitable. (2) Ensures COAs are feasible. (3) Ensures COAs are acceptable. (4) Ensures COAs are distinguishable. (5) Ensures COAs are complete. b. Continues the risk management process. c. Uses the following guidelines to develop COAs. (1) Analyzes relative combat power. (2) Generates options. (3) Arrays initial forces. (4) Develops the scheme of maneuver. (5) Assigns headquarters. (6) Prepares COA statements and sketches. d. Briefs COAs to the brigade commander for review (optional).		
21. Brigade staff conducts course of action analysis (war gaming) for each COA. a. Uses the following rules for war gaming: (1) Remains objective (war-gamers do not defend a COA just because they developed it).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(2) Records (accurately) advantages and disadvantages for each COA. (3) Assesses (continually) the feasibility, acceptability, and suitability of the COA. (4) Avoids drawing premature conclusions. (5) Avoids comparing one COA with another during war gaming. b. Uses the following war gaming steps. (1) Gathers tools. (2) Lists all friendly forces. (3) Lists assumptions. (4) Lists known critical events and decision points. (5) Determines evaluation criteria. (6) Selects the war gaming method. (7) Selects a method to record and display results. (8) Conduct the war game and assesses the results. c. Understands war gaming responsibilities. (1) Coordinates actions of staff. (XO) (2) Analyzes COAs to determine potential personnel battle losses and determine how to provide personnel support during the operation. (Personnel officer [S1]) (3) Develops critical enemy decision points in relation to the friendly course of action. (Intelligence officer [S2]) (4) Captures the results of enemy action and counteraction and the corresponding friendly and enemy strengths and vulnerabilities. (S2) (5) Role-plays the enemy commander. (S2) (6) Identifies information requirements for friendly forces. (S2) (7) Refines NAIs, TAIs, and the high-value targets (HVTs). (S2) (8) Refines the event template, situation template, and event matrix. (S2) (9) Participates in the targeting conference and identifies a high-payoff targets (HPTs) list based on the IPB. (S2) (10) Selects the technique and methods to be used for war gaming. (Operations officer [S3]) (11) Role-plays the friendly commander during the war gaming if the brigade commander is unavailable. (S3) (12) Ensures the war game covers every operational aspect of the mission. (S3) (13) Records each event's strengths and weaknesses and annotates the rationale. (S3) (14) Analyzes each COA to assess its sustainability. (Logistics officer [S4]) (15) Identifies potential shortfalls and recommends actions to eliminate or reduce their effect on the COA. (S4) (16) Ensures that available movement times and assets will support the COA. (S4). (17) Analyzes each course of action for effective integration of the information systems. (Signal officer [S6]) (18) Determines how the information management (IM) plan will effect each course of action and recommends to the XO how to modify (if necessary) the IM plan to best support each course of action. (S6) (19) Analyzes the COA in their own area of expertise including how they can best support the mission. (Special staff officers) d. Determines the force requirements and the risks. e. Completes the war gaming process.		
22. Brigade staff conducts an (internal) war game briefing. (This briefing is OPTIONAL and is normally given to the XO.)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
23. Brigade staff compares feasible COAs and identifies one that has highest probability of success against most likely enemy COA and most dangerous enemy COA. a. Analyzes and evaluates advantages and disadvantages of each COA. (Each staff officer evaluates the COA from his perspective and presents findings for others' consideration.) Note: Each staff officer may use his own matrix; however, all must use the same evaluation criteria. The XO normally determines the weight of each evaluation criterion. b. Identifies the preferred COA and makes recommendation. (The XO decides which COA to recommend at the commander's decision briefing if the staff cannot reach a mutual recommendation.) Note: If the brigade commander has directed one course of action, the staff modifies this step (combining it with course of action analysis) to determine the advantages and disadvantages of the directed or refined course of action.		
24. Brigade S3 presents the decision briefing. a. Includes the following as a minimum. (1) Includes intent of the higher headquarters (higher and next higher commanders). (2) Includes mission. (3) Includes status of own forces. (4) Includes an updated IPB. (5) Includes assumptions used in planning. (6) Includes courses of action considered. (7) Includes advantages and disadvantages (including risk) of each COA, with a decision matrix or table showing course of action comparison. (8) Includes recommended COA.		
*25. Brigade commander approves a COA. a. Decides on a COA he believes to be most advantageous. (1) Refines intent statement and CCIR, if required. (2) Issues additional guidance, if required. (a) Issues additional guidance for priorities for CS or CSS activities (particularly for resources he needs to preserve his freedom of action and ensure continuous service support). (b) Issues additional guidance for orders preparation. (c) Issues additional guidance for rehearsal preparation. (d) Issues additional guidance for preparation for mission execution. b. Decides what level of residual risk he will accept to accomplish mission.		
26. Brigade S3 section issues WARNO with essential information so subordinate elements can refine their plans.		
27. Brigade staff refines the COA based on the commander's decision and final guidance.		
28. Brigade staff prepares the order or plan by turning it into a clear, concise concept of operations, a scheme of maneuver, and the required fire support.		
*29. Brigade commander reviews and approves orders before the staff reproduces and briefs them.		
30. Brigade staff reproduces, briefs, and distributes order using ABCS, FM, or other tactical means.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: The MDMP can be conducted in a time-constrained environment. However, before a unit can conduct decision making in a time-constrained environment, it must master the steps in the full MDMP. (See FM 101-5 for information on conducting the MDMP in a time-constrained environment.) 31. Brigade begins preparing for operations and conducts a rehearsal.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
71-6-0004.07-C332	Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
S-1
S-4

TASK: Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-0007.07-C332)

(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-34)	(FM 100-34-1)
(FM 100-40)	(FM 100-5)	(FM 100-55)
(FM 100-6)	(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 5-100)
(FM 5-101)	(FM 5-102)	(FM 5-103)
(FM 5-34)	(FM 6-20-10)	(FM 6-20-40)
(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))
(FM 90-13)	(FM 90-2)	(FM 90-26)
(FM 90-4)		

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR). The main command post (CP) has been established and is operational. The brigade command group is forward in the brigade tactical command post. A digital copy of the brigade operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) is available. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade executes battle staff activities in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The battle staff plans future operations, executes current operations, and keeps the commander updated on both. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Battle staff establishes the command post (CP).		
3. Battle staff performs liaison activities with adjacent, supporting, or supported units.		
4. Battle staff monitors mobility, countermobility, and or survivability operations.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. Battle staff plans future operations using the military decision-making process (MDMP).		
6. Battle staff executes current operations.		
a. Executes current operation using all available assets.		
(1) Determines progress toward mission accomplishment based on commander's critical information requirements (CCIR), scheme of maneuver decision points (decision support template [DST]), and commander's intent.		
(2) Assesses vulnerability to nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) attack.		
(3) Assesses when decision points require action and determines if adjustments are needed for the tactical plan, as required.		
(4) Identifies need for adjustments to XO or commander.		
b. Maintains current digital and or conventional situation map (SITMAP) and journals.		
c. Updates (continually) operations estimate.		
(1) Determines enemy situation.		
(a) Identifies all hostile main force or factional forces in brigade area of operation (AO).		
(b) Identifies most probable course of action (COA) for each faction or main threat.		
(c) Identifies vulnerabilities of main force or each faction.		
(d) Identifies changes in enemy order of battle.		
(e) Determines enemy's capability and possible intention to employ nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) weapons and electronic warfare.		
(f) Determines enemy's capability and possible intention to initiate low intensity combat actions or insurgency-type operations.		
(2) Determines current friendly situation including the following:		
(a) Includes disposition.		
(b) Includes composition.		
(c) Includes strength.		
(d) Includes recent and current significant activities.		
(e) Includes peculiarities and weaknesses.		
(f) Includes vulnerability to enemy NBC attacks.		
(g) Includes status of friendly base camps and lines of communications (LOCs).		
(h) Includes identification of host nation (HN) or coalition forces.		
(i) Includes significant HN or coalition force activities affecting brigade battlespace.		
(3) Integrates status of fire support (both organic and direct support).		
(4) Integrates status of organic, attached, or operational control (OPCON) CS elements.		
(a) Integrates engineer assets.		
(b) Integrates air defense assets.		
(c) Integrates military intelligence assets.		
(d) Integrates signal assets.		
(e) Integrates military police assets.		
(f) Integrates civil affairs assets.		
(5) Maintains liaison with adjacent units.		
d. Coordinates and or monitors fires in brigade AO.		
(1) Updates targeting information.		
(2) Monitors brigade fire control operations.		
(3) Ensures fires are employed within the commander's concept.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(4) Updates continually brigade targeting plan and fire execution annex. e. Analyzes situation for operational changes to brigade plan and notifies XO or commander when the tactical plan is affected based on changing tactical conditions, CCIR, or attaining decision points. f. Manages information going in and out of the brigade headquarters in accordance with the TSOP. 7. Battle staff keeps commander updated on future operations planning, current operation, and critical information coming in and going out of the brigade headquarters. Note: During mission execution, there will be limited time for a formal decision briefing. Based on the unit TSOP, the battle captain and or executive officer (XO) will conduct the update. 8. Battle staff operates continuously with shift changes IAW TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COP.07-C332	Establish the Common Operational Picture (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-2-3808.07-C332	Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-1080.07-C332	Implement Operations Security Measures (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
LNO (X2)
S-1

TASK: Conduct Negotiations (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-0406.07-C332)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) in a stability or support environment. The brigade is directed to conduct negotiations within its assigned area to resolve an issue with local factional or non-US military elements. The local factional or external military elements are willing to negotiate. A debriefing format is specified in the higher headquarters' tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP). An interpreter is provided by higher headquarters if none is available at the brigade. The brigade commander has designated a negotiation team which consists of a team leader, negotiator, recorder, and interpreter. The brigade has designated a security element. All necessary brigade personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts negotiations in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. Negotiations enable agreements to be reached and promote the process of conciliation. The negotiating team resolves the dispute or issue or sets the conditions for future negotiations. Resolution is followed by the conduct of scheduled preventive actions and follow-up liaison. Negotiations do not exceed the applicable level of authority. All actions, liaison, negotiation results, and requests for assistance are immediately reported to higher headquarters. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders and negotiation team gain and or maintain situational understanding using information that is gathered from Army battle command systems (ABCS), Force XXI battle command - brigade and below (FBCB2), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander or designated representative and negotiation team analyze negotiation requirements. a. Identify the problem or source of contention. b. Analyze previous attempts to resolve the issue or dispute. c. Analyze existing agreements or understandings relevant to the situation. d. Determine end state or success criteria for the negotiating session. (1) Identify issues and or items that can not be negotiated. (2) Identify issues and or items that can be negotiated and define the "bottom line" position that can be accepted by the US side. e. Obtain approval for end state or success criteria for the negotiating session. f. Develop a draft agenda for the negotiations.		
3. Brigade negotiation team prepares for negotiations. a. Requests additional information about the situation as necessary.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Collects relevant documents, maps, and photographs to facilitate mutual agreement of facts and details of issues. c. Selects or requests from higher headquarters an interpreter that is neutral, fluent in English, and fluent in local languages and dialects.. d. Selects or requests a different interpreter if the competence, loyalty, or impartiality of the primary interpreter is uncertain. e. Briefs interpreter on the situation prior to execution. f. Rehearses with interpreter. g. Meets individually with the leader of each party to negotiation. Note: During the initial meeting with the leader of each negotiation party to establish the agenda, the negotiator should attempt to get to know the leader and establish a relationship, if possible. The ability to achieve success can be enhanced by knowing the other negotiator and having a relationship that helps better understand the position of the party the leader represents. (1) Obtains approval for the meeting site. (2) Obtains agreement for the date and time of the negotiation. (3) Obtains approval of the negotiation agenda. h. Selects meeting location. (1) Ensures meeting place is neutral in terms of cultural and ethnic considerations. (2) Ensures site is acceptable to all parties.		
4. Brigade negotiation team prepares meeting location. a. Organizes meeting site (tables, chairs, maps, cameras, and so forth). b. Designates a waiting area (for guards, support personnel, drivers, and so forth). c. Designates a parking area. d. Prepares to record meeting on videotape or other electronic media, if required. e. Provides maps with the same series number, page number, and terrain scale to all parties. f. Coordinates for local security to secure the site to prevent interference during the negotiations and assigns security elements to accomplish the following: (1) Conduct rapid but thorough security checks. (2) Control access to the meeting. (3) Provide local security. g. Designates break areas. h. Provides for latrine facilities. i. Arranges for refreshments when possible. j. Establishes adequate communications assets for all parties.		
5. Brigade negotiation team conducts negotiations. a. Establishes the negotiating environment. (1) Greets and or exchanges courtesies with negotiators. (2) Introduces all attendees and interpreters. (3) Encourages informal small talk among participants while offering refreshments. (4) Describes layout and configuration of site before starting the negotiation. (5) Describes a previously agreed-upon agenda or establishes one. Note: A previously agreed-upon agenda becomes a framework to guide the discussion. b. Manages the negotiations. (1) Keeps the negotiations on the agreed-to agenda.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(2) Identifies what each party desires. (3) Provides time for all participants to present their cases without interruption. (4) Describes the issue in clear and unambiguous terms agreed to by all participants. (5) Provides the stability force's preferred solution or acceptable solutions. (6) Describes a common middle ground. Note: If negotiators display frustration, take a break and give tempers a chance to cool before continuing. If negotiations reach an impasse, isolate the issue and deal with it separately. Get negotiators to identify their issues in specific terms, then seek common ground. (7) Identifies options if appropriate. (8) Avoids confrontation. (9) Conducts mediation between multiple parties. (10) Provides facts supported by evidence to correct inaccurate information or misrepresentation. (11) Obtains small concessions to get parties in a pattern of agreements. (12) Records all positions, opinions, and issues for possible investigation and further action by higher headquarters. (13) Uses previous agreements or understandings as a framework for the negotiation (unless those are the reason for contention). c. Completes the session at the agreed time or ends the session when no further progress is feasible. (1) Describes the points of agreement and disagreement in clear and unambiguous terms agreed to by all participants. Results include actions to be taken by each party, if appropriate. (2) Obtains agreements from all negotiating parties that do not exceed the mission instructions, higher headquarters order, or other special order. OR (3) Establishes favorable conditions for future successful negotiations. (a) Describes the position of each party as concerns the dispute or issue in clear and unambiguous terms agreed to by all participants. (b) Obtains agreement from all parties to continue negotiations. d. Documents the results of the negotiations. (1) Records results of session. (a) Acknowledges agreements and concessions made by negotiating parties. (b) Includes issues requiring investigation. (c) Includes tentative agenda for follow-up meetings (2) Provides written copies of record to participants, if possible. (3) Obtains copies of other parties' records if they were taking notes. (4) Ensures clear and positive understanding of any actions agreed upon and defines coordination measures to accomplish those actions. (5) Prepares agreements for signature before parties depart. (6) Obtains signatures to agreements before parties depart. (7) Completes the meeting with concluding remarks that point out the positive aspects or results of the session. (8) Coordinates for future meetings to include dates, times, locations, and means of communication. e. Maintains pleasant conversation with each party during their departure, regardless of results of the session.		
* 6. Brigade negotiation team leader implements follow-up activities.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Reports results of negotiation to the unit commander and, if required, to higher headquarters. b. Ensures team consolidates all notes and other raw data. c. Debriefs all team members or other participants (for example, unit personnel or representatives of non-governmental organizations). d. Identifies key points or issues that require investigation or immediate attention. e. Prepares written report of meeting listing circumstances, issues, and results to include agreements or other outcomes and recommendations. f. Prepares documents to implement any agreed-upon actions.		
* 7. Brigade commander and or staff monitor negotiation activities.		
* 8. Brigade negotiation team leader prepares for subsequent negotiations, if required. a. Conducts negotiation after action reviews (AARs) to identify techniques and procedures for use in future negotiations. b. Updates information requirements. c. Disseminates new information requirements. d. Arranges for rehearsals to prepare for future negotiations, if required.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-6-1086.07-C332	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct Engineer Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-2651.07-C332)

(FM 100-14)	(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)
(FM 3-34.2)	(FM 5-100)	(FM 5-101)
(FM 5-102)	(FM 5-103)	(FM 5-105)
(FM 5-170)	(FM 5-250)	(FM 5-33)
(FM 5-34)		

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a mission at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts engineer planning and coordination in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade engineer cell or maneuver support (MANSPT) cell develops an engineer plan that supports the brigade operation. Engineers are fully integrated into brigade operations. The brigade engineer cell or MANSPT cell assists in developing the brigade OPORD or operations plan (OPLAN) and develops the engineer annex to the brigade OPORD or OPLAN.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Brigade engineer cell or MANSPT cell receives an order for a new mission and begins the engineer estimate process. a. Issues a warning order (WARNO) to subordinate engineer elements, if applicable. b. Analyzes a copy of higher headquarters OPLAN and or OPORD for the following as they relate to engineer support to the maneuver brigade.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(1) Focuses on enemy situation. (2) Focuses on mission paragraph. (3) Focuses on task organization. (4) Focuses on logistics paragraph. (5) Focuses on engineer annex. (6) Focuses on type of operation (offensive or defensive). (7) Focuses on current intelligence picture. (8) Focuses on available assets. (9) Focuses on available time (estimate). c. Participates in the intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). d. Conducts the engineer battlefield assessment (EBA). (1) Conducts terrain analysis using observation and fields of fire, avenues of approach, key terrain, obstacles and movement, and cover and concealment (OAKOC). (Engineer analyzes terrain and weather to determine their impact on military/engineer operations.) Note: Terrain analysis is a major component of the IPB and the first component of the EBA. (a) Develops, in concert with the brigade intelligence officer (S2), the modified combined obstacle overlay (MCOO). (2) Conducts analysis of the enemy mission and mobility and or survivability capabilities. (a) Uses the brigade S2's doctrinal and situational template to develop the enemy order of battle. (This step may be accomplished by the engineer battalion S2, if available.) (b) Recommends intelligence requirements (IR) and priority intelligence requirements (PIR), in coordination with the brigade S2. Note: The brigade engineer cell or MANSPT cell plans for engineers to be part of brigade intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) operations, based on commander's critical information requirements (CCIR). (c) Templates (for defense) the enemy's mobility capabilities and their location in the formation, use of scatterable mines (SCATMINEs), engineers that support the reconnaissance effort, high-value targets, and countermobility and survivability capabilities in a transition to a defense. (d) Templates (for offense) the enemy's tactical and protective obstacle effort, use of SCATMINEs, and survivability and fortification effort. (3) Conducts analysis of the friendly engineer mission and mobility and or survivability capabilities. (a) Evaluates the task organization to determine engineer organization and assets available. (b) Determines if additional assets and or resources are needed from higher headquarters. e. Combines the analysis of the terrain and the enemy's and friendly's capabilities to form facts and assumptions. (1) Forms facts and assumptions about likely enemy engineer effort and the most probable enemy course of action (ECOA). (2) Forms facts and assumptions about critical friendly and enemy tactical events. (3) Forms facts and assumptions about potential enemy vulnerabilities. (4) Forms facts and assumptions about the effect of these factors on the mission. f. Conducts higher mission and intent analysis.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(1) Determines engineer specified tasks. (2) Determines engineer implied tasks. (3) Determines engineer essential tasks. (4) Determines engineer assets available. (These are assets allocated in the task organization or discussed in organizations for combat in paragraph 3 of the OPORD.) (5) Determines engineer limitations. (These are restrictions placed on a commander specifying things that cannot be done and or things that must be done.) (6) Determines engineer risks. (The higher HQ might specify a risk that the commander is willing to accept to accomplish the mission.) (7) Determines time analysis. (Time available for planning and time lines for executing a particular phase of the operation.) g. Participates in course of action (COA) development. (1) Analyzes relative force ratios. (2) Arrays initial forces. (3) Identifies critical events (enemy and friendly). (4) Develops an initial scheme of engineer operations (SOEO) for each COA. (Ensures engineer operations are integrated into brigade operations.) (5) Determines command and control (C2) means and control measures. (6) Prepares COA statements and sketchs. (At a minimum, the engineer ensures that the S3 understands the engineer task organization and available combat power.) h. Participates in COA analysis. (1) War-games the timing aspects of situational obstacles. (2) War-games the timing aspects of obscuring and suppressing for combined arms breaching. (3) War-games the timing aspects of positioning of forces and material for current and future operations. (4) Ensures that the SOEO supports the maneuver plan and is integrated with the other staff elements. (5) Identifies weaknesses in the engineer plan and makes adjustments if necessary. (6) Ensure that the brigade S2 integrates enemy engineer assets and actions as he plays the enemy force. i. Participates in COA comparison. (1) Determines which SOEO best supports accomplishing the mission. j. Makes a recommendation to the brigade commander during the decision brief. (1) Briefs the following information. (The type and amount of detail that the engineer briefs depends on the needs and preferences of the individual commander.) (a) Briefs the concept of engineer support. (b) Briefs engineer mission priorities. (c) Briefs critical engineer events and or actions. (d) Briefs task organization and command/support relationships. (e) Briefs obstacle overlay (including SCATMINE employment authority and concept for use by system type). (f) Briefs survivability estimate and priority. (g) Briefs critical tasks directed to subordinate units. (h) Briefs engineer's work timeline.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
3. Brigade engineer cell or MANSPT cell assists the rest of the staff in producing the order or plan. a. Lists the engineer units under the proper control headquarters, with the correct command or support relationships (task organization). b. States clearly engineer priorities to maneuver units or tasks (paragraph 3, execution, subparagraph concept). c. States the SCATMINE concept and briefly states how the commander intends to use SCATMINEs, by system type. (Also, it gives control measures to facilitate future maneuvers and includes approval authority for employing short and long self-destruct mines.) d. Lists engineer tasks identified throughout the estimate process. (Paragraph 3 of the OPORD, Tasks to Subordinate Units). e. Includes required material or services to support engineers and their missions (Paragraph 4 of the OPORD).		
4. Brigade engineer cell or MANSPT cell develops the engineer annex to the OPORD that includes the following information. Note: Below division level, the engineer annex can use the five-paragraph format, or it can be a combination of an overlay, obstacle list, execution matrix, or a verbal briefing. a. Includes critical information derived from the EBA process. b. Includes all critical information and tasks not covered elsewhere in the order. c. Includes items not covered in the TSOPs. d. Includes information and tasks directed to major subordinate elements of the supported unit, not supporting engineer units. e. Includes information and instructions that have been fully coordinated with other parts of the OPORD, supported-unit commander, and staff. f. Includes all existing and proposed friendly obstacles and control measures (obstacles, restrictions, and lanes; directed or tactical reserve obstacles; and situational obstacles, including associated named areas of interest [NAIs] and or target areas of interest [TAIs].) g. Includes known and plotted enemy obstacles (must also be on the situation template). h. Includes logistic locations and routes as they apply to engineer operations. i. Includes nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) contaminated areas. j. Includes SCATMINE restrictions. k. Includes river-crossing locations and restrictions.		
5. Brigade engineer cell or MANSPT cell plans mobility operations to include engineer effort to maneuver elements.		
6. Brigade engineer cell or MANSPT cell plans countermobility operations, to include obstacle belts and intent plans, deceptive engineer operations, and lines of communication (LOCs) such as logistic and main supply route maintenance.		
7. Brigade engineer cell or MANSPT cell receives subordinate unit's obstacle plans and incorporates them into the brigade obstacle data base.		
8. Brigade engineer cell or MANSPT cell plans survivability operations, to include vehicle fighting positions and protective bunkers and shelters for combat support (CS) and combat service support (CSS) elements.		
9. Brigade engineer cell or MANSPT cell plans for topographic operations to include terrain analysis, expedient mapping, and map storage and distribution.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
10. Brigade engineer cell or MANSPT cell prepares for operations. a. Coordinates with the staff to ensure integration of engineer operations into the maneuver plan. b. Monitors intelligence updates and provides information to the brigade commander and staff as necessary. c. Coordinates for additional engineer assets and resources. d. Monitors pre-combat inspections and rehearsals of subordinate engineer elements as required.		
11. Brigade engineer cell or MANSPT cell monitors the battle. a. Reports the status of significant engineer events as they occur. b. Monitors enemy and friendly locations and critical events. c. Tracks the decision support template and synchronization matrix and keeps the brigade commander and or staff informed. d. Tracks the employment of enemy and friendly SCATMINE systems. e. Sends SCATMINE warning to subordinate elements. f. Tracks battle losses and requests replacements. g. Tracks the positioning of class IV and class V supplies.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1127.07-C332	Conduct a Combined Arms Breach of an Obstacle (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-3909.07-C332	Conduct Mobility, Countermobility, and or Survivability Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0004.07-C332	Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
71-6-0019.07-C332	Plan Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade) (17-1-6465.07-C332)
(FM 100-14)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct combat operations at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts risk management in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade collects relevant information and correctly assesses its risk status. All risks taken are necessary to accomplish the mission. Appropriate measures are taken to minimize risks. All personnel are informed of and understand the risk factors. All potential safety problems are identified and either reduced or eliminated.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and subordinate leaders identify risks and safety hazards. a. Identify specified and implied missions or tasks in the OPORD, operation plan (OPLAN), FRAGO, and ROE. b. Identify all risks associated with specified and implied missions or tasks. c. Integrate safety into every phase of planning process. d. Identify benefits of safety measures to unit's mission versus potential cost of risk or safety hazards. e. Conduct continuous assessment during all phases of operations for safety and risk reduction.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 3. Brigade commander and subordinate leaders assess risk or safety hazards identified during operations. a. Identify previously executed unsafe acts and corrective actions. b. Identify unwarranted risks. c. Compare identified risk to commander's acceptable risk level based on stated objectives. d. Calculate projected loss of equipment and personnel from accidents by reviewing historical records. e. Describe operation in terms of its risk level (extremely high, high, medium, low) using risk assessment matrices (regular and environmental) and the categories listed below. (1) Include nature of operation (length and area). (2) Include mission preparation (guidance time and depth). (3) Include mission control (command and control [C2] status and nature of mission). (4) Include soldier selection (task nature and soldier experience). (5) Include soldier alertness (operational environment and length of rest). (6) Include soldier fitness (mission complexity and environmental conditioning). (7) Include equipment status (age and maintenance status). (8) Include weather (temperature, visibility, and moisture). f. Compute overall risk status. g. Identify aspects of the operation that may be affected by the primary causes of fratricide. (1) Address failures in direct fire control plan. (2) Address land navigation failures. (3) Address failures in combat identification. (4) Address inadequate control measures. (5) Address failures in reporting and communications. (6) Address weapons errors. (7) Address battlefield hazards.		
* 4. Brigade commander and leaders develop controls and make risk decisions to eliminate or reduce risk and safety hazards. a. Select course of action (COA) that maximizes the operation and minimizes risk. b. Develop procedures that reduce risk. c. Provide guidance that enhances safety during all phases of operation. d. Prescribe safety and protective equipment that enhance safety and reduce risks.		
5. Brigade personnel implement risk control procedures. a. Practice safety procedures during all mission rehearsals and operations. b. Correct unsafe acts on the spot. c. Report all risk and safety violations.		
* 6. Brigade commander supervises and evaluates risk management controls. a. Enforces standards and controls. b. Evaluates effectiveness of controls and adjusts and or updates as necessary. c. Complies with the ROE and ROI.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team) (17-2-3808.07-C332)
(FM 101-5) (FM 101-5-1) (FM 7-32 (3-21.31))

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and is required to establish the digital command post (CP). A reconnaissance of the new location has been completed, the site secured, and the CP has been moved. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade establishes the digital CPs (main, rear, and tactical [TAC]) in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. CP personnel establish the uinformation network (IN), information assurance (IA), and common operational picture (COP). CP personnel complete communication checks and assume control of the operation. The brigade complies with ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources. Note: The brigade uses ABCS as the primary means of communicating information and conducting command and control of operations.		
* 2. Brigade executive officer (XO) establishes the main CP. a. Configures the main CP IAW the TSOP, available resources, and the mission.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Uses representatives from S2 and S3 sections, effects coordination cell, maneuver support cell, air defense and airspace management cell, information operations element, S6 section, Headquarters and Headquarters Company (HHC) support elements, and representatives of attached units, as required. c. Delegates CP defense to the HHC commander. d. Establishes the COP.		
* 3. Brigade S3 establishes the TAC CP. a. Configures the TAC CP IAW TSOP, available resources, the mission, and commander's guidance. b. Includes representatives from the S2 and S3 sections and the special staff as required. c. Establishes a heliborne TAC CP as required. d. Establishes the TAC CP as the net control station (NCS) for the brigade command FM net. e. Develops combat intelligence of immediate interest to the commander in all source analysis system (ASAS). f. Establishes the TAC CP as the alternate main CP, as required. g. Establishes the COP.		
* 4. Brigade S1 and S4 establish the rear CP. Note: Brigade rear CP and the support battalion (brigade support battalion [BSB] or forward support battalion [FSB]) CP are integral parts of the brigade support area (BSA). (The two are physically connected.) a. Configure the rear CP IAW TSOP, available resources, and the mission. b. Perform detailed combat service support (CSS) planning, annotate graphic control measures, and build essential information into combat service support control system (CSSCS) and Force XII battle command brigade and below (FBCB2). c. Coordinate location of brigade support area (BSA) and essential and detailed CSS with the support battalion commander. d. Prepare the rear CP to serve as the alternate main CP as required. e. Establishes the COP.		
5. Brigade establishes CP operation. a. Establishes the IN. b. Establishes IA. c. Establishes the COP. d. Completes all communications checks. e. Posts and updates situation map (SITMAP), conventional and digital, and verifies appropriate overlays are set on the FBCB2 main screen. Note: If digital overlays have been lost, request retransmission of files from higher headquarters or adjacent units. f. Posts maneuver control system (MCS) and ASAS overlays, as required. g. Directs sections to update personnel on critical events occurring during movement.		
* 6. Battle captain takes action. a. Verifies that all functions have been transferred and the CP is prepared to assume control of the brigade. b. Opens operations log and verifies significant events are recorded in the appropriate ABCS shared database files. c. Initiates net call (digital and voice) to higher, subordinate, and adjacent units acknowledging assumption of control.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
7. Brigade complies with ROE and ROI.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1COP.07-C332	Establish the Common Operational Picture (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0007.07-C332	Execute Battle Staff Activities (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtains all required priority intelligence requirements.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.
Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4

TASK: Conduct Military Police Planning and Coordination (Infantry Brigade) (19-6-6012.07-C332)

(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 19-10)
(FM 19-15)	(FM 19-25)	(FM 19-4)
(FM 19-40)	(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct an operation that requires military police (MP) support. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The brigade has received MP force augmentation from higher headquarters. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts military police planning and coordination in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade projects MP requirements and provides liaison with and command and control (C2) for MP augmentation forces. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and planning staff receive an order or anticipate a new mission and begin the military decision-making process (MDMP).		
3. Brigade plans MP operations support. a. Provides input to the MDMP IAW the five MP functions. (1) Includes area security (force protection, physical security, and vulnerability measures). (2) Includes internment and or resettlement (collecting, processing, and evacuating enemy prisoners of war [EPWs], civilian internees [CIs], and dislocated civilians). (3) Includes law and order operations such as customs, contraband operations, criminal investigation and criminal investigation division (CID), MP investigator support, law and order detachments, and military working dogs.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(4) Includes police intelligence sources such as local police agencies and international and or interagency law enforcement agencies. (5) Includes maneuver and mobility support. b. Establishes MP priority of effort IAW five MP functions. c. Assists in identifying risks as part of MDMP. d. Recommends MP augmentation forces to mitigate risks. e. Conducts mission analysis. f. Directs activities related to civil affairs. 4. Brigade projects MP support requirements. a. Prepares MP staff estimates and employment recommendations. b. Requests additional MP augmentation forces as required. 5. Brigade provides liaison with MP augmentation forces. 6. Brigade coordinates training of MP tasks to non-MP forces. a. Coordinates for training materials. b. Coordinates training of non-MPs on MP tasks. 7. Brigade assumes command and control (C2) of incoming MP forces. Note: If operating under a division, the element will relinquish C2 to higher headquarters provost marshal (PM).		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-PREP.07-C332	Prepare for Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-2-1604.07-C332	Conduct Command and Control of Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON
S2X TEAM

TASK: Conduct Brigade Operational Law Team (BOLT) Operations (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team) (27-6-9000.07-C332)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct combat operations at the location and time specified. Brigade operational law team (BOLT) is assigned to the brigade. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. All necessary brigade personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts operational law team operations in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The BOLT organizes itself; marshals all required materials, communications, transportation, and automation resources; sets up the legal section in the brigade main command post; and integrates into operations with the brigade staff. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: When conducting operations with units who do not have digital communications equipment or when digital equipment is non-operational, communications/command and control will be conducted by conventional means.		
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. The legal team establishes TSOP for BOLT operations with commander's approval. a. Ensures that the rucksack deployable law office (RDL), or laptop computer, has connected access to legal automation army-wide system (LAAWS) database and the ABCS.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Coordinates and provides automation and or communication equipment and connectivity linkages.		
3. The BOLT integrates into brigade operations.		
a. Participates in brigade staff training and planning for the operation.		
b. Participates as a member of the effects coordination cell.		
c. Identifies and prioritizes mission requirements.		
d. Develops a plan for conducting 24-hour a day, 7-day a week operations.		
e. Develops and tests automation and or communication linkages with the brigade staff, legal data bases and research services, and the designated reach back staff judge advocate (SJA) section.		
f. Develops, staffs, and coordinates appendix 5 (legal) of the OPORD.		
4. The BOLT analyzes the mission and current operations.		
a. Identifies legal requirements and resources based on factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC).		
b. Identifies and prioritizes mission requirements.		
c. Participates in all aspects of military decision-making process (MDMP).		
5. The BOLT drafts a legal appendix.		
a. Ensures compliance with the mission mandate, international and domestic law, higher headquarters directives, and ROE and ROI.		
b. Provides guidance concerning the reporting and investigating of potential war crimes.		
c. Provides guidance concerning local law, status of forces, and liaison with local legal officials and the International Committee of the Red Cross.		
d. Develops claims guidance IAW the appropriate regulation and or manual.		
e. Develops fiscal law guidance IAW the appropriate regulation and or manual.		
f. .Develops environmental law guidance IAW the appropriate regulation and or manual.		
g. Provides guidance concerning the implications of entering into unauthorized contracts on behalf of the US.		
h. Develops legal assistance guidance IAW the appropriate regulation and or manual.		
i. Develops military justice guidance IAW the appropriate regulation and or manual.		
6. The BOLT coordinates the legal appendix with other brigade staff sections and the higher headquarters' SJA section.		
7. The BOLT complies with ROE and ROI and minimizes collateral damage.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
LNO (X2)
S-4
S2X TEAM

TASK: Conduct Airspace Management and Control Activities (Infantry Brigade) (44-1-1050.07-C332)
(FM 100-103) (FM 100-14) (FM 101-5)
(FM 101-5-1) (FM 71-3) (FM 7-30)
(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct combat operations. All applicable overlays and or graphics are provided. Friendly aviation assets are in the area of operations providing support to the brigade. The Army airspace command and control (A2C2) element has been augmented. All necessary personnel and equipment are also available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade conducts airspace management and control activities in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade's augmented air defense staff identifies and forwards Army airspace needs and requests to the airspace control authority (ACA), develops recommended airspace control means, and coordinates Army airspace use with other components of a combined and or joint force and with adjacent units. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff plan using the military decision-making process (MDMP).		
3. A2C2 planning staff requests airspace use and control measures from higher headquarters. a. Acts on and disseminates A2C2 products received from the higher headquarters: (1) Includes air tasking order (ATO). (2) Includes airspace control order (ACO).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Coordinates existing and proposed airspace control means with all elements of the brigade force employing aerial assets (for example, Army aviation, friendly force unmanned aerial vehicles [UAVs], artillery, and so forth).		
4. A2C2 planning staff develops, synchronizes, and manages airspace control. Note: While the brigade A2C2 functions primarily involve battle execution, the brigade, when deployed as a separate entity or task force headquarters, must accomplish many of the same planning and execution functions as do divisions and corps.		
a. Develops and coordinates airspace control TSOPs, plans, and A2C2 annexes to the base order.		
b. Identifies, consolidates, coordinates, and integrates airspace user requirements within the area of operations (AO).		
c. Coordinates and integrates airspace use within the AO with other services and adjacent units.		
d. Identifies and resolves airspace user conflicts.		
e. Staffs and forwards requests for special use airspace to the next level for approval.		
f. Maintains A2C2 information displays, overlays, and maps with airspace control measures (ACMs), fire support coordination measures (FSCMs), and known hazards.		
g. Receives and disseminates ACMs and directives from higher headquarters, then integrates and implements airspace control authority (ACA)-approved ACMs affecting the maneuver commander's area of responsibility (AOR).		
h. Incorporates ACMs in the scheme of maneuver during the planning phases by making A2C2 part of the commander's course of action decision criteria.		
i. Seeks commander's guidance on A2C2 priorities by mission type, battlefield operating system, geographic area of operations, and or time or phases of the operation.		
j. Monitors planned airspace user operations and correlates situations affecting airspace use for immediate, unscheduled events such as medical evacuation (MEDEVAC) missions or Army tactical missile system (ATACMS) launches.		
k. Maintains air defense artillery (ADA) and field artillery (FA) firing locations.		
l. Monitors subordinate unit plans for aircraft in and or out procedures at forward arming and refueling points (FARPs), rapid refueling points (RRPs), and route start points (SPs) and release points (RPs).		
m. Disseminates changes to the air defense weapons control system.		
n. Monitors early warning control measures to deconflict friendly airspace user operations.		
o. Monitors status of supporting airfields, navigational aids, and air traffic services facilities.		
p. Monitors air support requests for organic helicopters and assigns mission control numbers.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1BEF.07-C332	Describe Battlefield Effects during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1COA.07-C332	Determine Enemy Courses of Action during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-1TRE.07-C332	Evaluate the Enemy during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-2009.07-C332	Define the Battlefield Environment during IPB (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
07-1-WT07.07-C332	Execute the Targeting Process (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
S-6
S-1
S-4

TASK: Transfer Command and Control Functions During Displacement of the Command Post (Infantry Brigade) (71-1-0257.07-C332)
(FM 100-34) (FM 100-34-1) (FM 101-5-1)
(FM 101-5-2)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct an operation that requires the relocation of the command post (CP). The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The CP is operational. The jump element has deployed to the new CP location, established operations, and is preparing to assume operational control of the brigade. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade transfers command and control (C2) functions during displacement of the CP in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. C2 of the current operation is transferred between CPs without a break in continuity or efficiency. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Battle captain of jump element or alternate command post notifies displacing element that he is prepared to assume control of the brigade.		
* 3. Battle captain of the displacing element CP notifies the jump element or alternate CP of the anticipated time of transfer.		
4. Staff sections of the displacing element CP and jump element or alternate CP transfer information and functions of the current operation. a. Provide the following information. (Displacing element CP staff sections) (1) Provide friendly unit status, location, and activity information. (2) Provide enemy location and activity information. (3) Provide combat service support (CSS) status. (4) Provide data distribution configuration scheme. (5) Provide plans so jump element or alternate CP can execute branches and sequels.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Verify the following information. (Jump element or alternate CP staff sections). (1) Verify tactical operations center (TOC) server and battlefield operating systems (BOS) databases have been synchronized. (2) Verify both element CPs have the same operational picture and understand the situation and future actions to be executed. (3) Verify communications have been established with higher, subordinate, and adjacent headquarters, as required. (4) Verify net control station (NCS) functions for all CP nets have been assumed. * 5. Battle captain of jump element or alternate CP performs the following tasks. a. Verifies that all functions have been transferred and jump element or alternate CP is prepared to assume control of the brigade. b. Initiates net call to higher, subordinate, and adjacent units acknowledging assumption of control. Note. Under unusual or emergency conditions (jump element movement is not feasible or command and control [C2] is lost), CP mission is transferred to alternate CP IAW TSOP. 6. Brigade rear CP (S1 and or S4 section) monitors transfer of C2. a. Prepares, on order, to assume control of the current operation IAW the TSOP when both the main and TAC CPs are unable to C2 the brigade.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
17-2-3808.07-C332	Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
S-1
S-4
SURGEON

TASK: Prepare Staff Estimates (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-0004.07-C332)
(FM 101-5)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct an operation at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. The military decision-making process (MDMP) is in progress. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade prepares staff estimates in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. The brigade commander and staff constantly collect, process, and evaluate tactical information. The brigade commander prepares the commander's estimate using the five-paragraph format. The brigade staff prepares estimates using the five-paragraph format. The brigade commander and staff update estimates when new facts are recognized.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff constantly collect, process, and evaluate tactical information. a. Update appropriate database, map, products, and or overlay. b. Disseminate information using the most secure tactical means. c. Confirm that subordinate elements receive essential information.		
* 3. Brigade commander and staff follow the five-paragraph format. a. Include mission. b. Include situation and considerations. c. Include analysis. d. Include comparison. e. Include recommendation and conclusion.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 4. Brigade commander prepares the commander's estimate. a. Integrates his personal knowledge of the situation. b. Integrates his analysis of the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC). c. Incorporates the assessments of subordinate commanders. d. Incorporates any relevant details gained from his staff. e. Includes an estimate analysis for risk assessment. f. Includes an estimate analysis for force protection. g. Includes an estimate analysis for the effective utilization of all resources. h. Includes an estimate analysis for visualization of all reasonable courses of action (COAs). i. Includes an estimate analysis of how each COA will effect friendly forces. j. Includes an estimate analysis for the assessment of the intangibles of training, leadership, and morale. k. Cross-checks staff's estimates utilizing his estimate. l. Makes decisions utilizing results of estimate.		
5. Brigade staff prepares estimates. a. Translates friendly and enemy strengths, weapons systems, training, morale, and leadership into combat capabilities. b. Provides a timely, accurate evaluation of the brigade, the enemy, and the brigade's area of operations (AO) at a given time. c. Supports the commander's battlefield visualization.		
* 6. Brigade commander and staff update estimates when new facts are recognized.		
* 7. Brigade commander uses his estimate as a cross check of his staff's estimates.		
8. Brigade operations officer (S3) prepares an operation estimate. a. Analyzes all elements that can influence the unit's current operations and feasible future COAs. b. Addresses commander's intent (one and two echelons above). c. Addresses risk assessment. d. Addresses current task organization (two echelons below). e. Addresses the unit' s status. (1) Includes location. (2) Includes combat capability. (3) Includes current missions. (4) Includes availability and capability of joint assets, such as air support, naval gunfire, or amphibious assets. (5) Includes other information, such as location, status, and mission of flank and supporting units. f. Includes recommended COA based on the comparison (most supportable COA from specific staff perspective). g. Addresses issues, deficiencies, and risks with recommendations to reduce their impacts.		
9. Brigade personnel officer (S1) prepares a personnel estimate. a. Analyzes how all human resources and personnel factors impact soldier and unit effectiveness before, during, and after the mission. b. Includes a current overall personnel status of the organization, subordinate units, and any attached or supporting elements. c. Includes assessments of tangible and intangible factors. (1) Includes medical evacuation and hospitalization.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(2) Includes unit strength management. (3) Includes replacements. (4) Includes soldier's readiness. (5) Includes organizational climate. (6) Includes cohesion. (7) Includes discipline, law, and order. d. Predicts losses (where and when losses could occur) and if such losses could cause the termination of an operation. e. Includes recommended COA based on the comparison (most supportable COA from an S1 perspective).		
*10. Brigade intelligence officer (S2), assisted by other staff members, prepares an intelligence estimate. a. Examines the area of interest (AI) to identify intelligence needs. b. Addresses what is known about the enemy (facts) and the results of analysis of those facts (assumptions). c. Addresses COAs available to the enemy. d. Includes recommended COA based on the comparison (most supportable COA from an S2 perspective). (1) Summarizes the effects of the battlefield environment on friendly and enemy COAs. (2) Lists the set of probable enemy COAs (in order of probability of adoption). (3) Lists the enemy's exploitable vulnerabilities.		
11. Brigade logistics officer (S4) prepares a logistics estimate. a. Provides an accurate assessment of the combat service support (CSS) situation of the organization, its subordinate units, and any attached or supporting elements. b. Analyzes how service support factors can affect mission accomplishment. c. Analyzes how the functional areas of supply, transportation, services, maintenance, labor, facilities, and construction effect of each COA. d. Includes recommended COA based on the comparison (most supportable COA from an S4 perspective).		
12. Brigade civil affairs officer (S5) prepares the civil-military operations (CMO) estimate in relation to COAs, the situation, and assigned responsibilities. a. Includes recommended COA based on the comparison (most supportable COA from a civil affairs perspective).		
13. Brigade signal officer (S6) prepares the communications estimate in relationship to COAs, the situation, and assigned responsibilities. a. Lists the effects of the characteristics of the AO on signal operations and mission accomplishment. b. Addresses the effects of the intelligence situation on signal activities. c. Lists disposition of all tactical units that influence signal activities. d. Provides overall status of signal operating capabilities and any shortfalls that may impact on support operations. e. Lists personnel, equipment, and tactical impact for each approved COA. f. Lists support deficiencies for each COA. g. Includes total requirements to provide signal support. h. Includes recommended COA based on the comparison (most supportable COA from an S6 perspective).		
14. Brigade special staff officers prepare staff estimates in relationship to COAs, the situation, and their functional responsibilities.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Include recommended COA based on the comparison (most supportable COA from their functional area perspective).		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-3
LNO (X2)

TASK: Establish Liaison (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-0006.07-C332)
(FM 101-5) (FM 71-3) (FM 7-30)
(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct an operation at the location and time specified. The order includes all applicable overlays and or graphics. There is a requirement to provide liaison to an adjacent, passing, supported, supporting, or higher unit. The unit with whom liaison is to be established may or may not be digital-equipped. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade establishes liaison with other units in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or higher commander's guidance. Liaison officers (LNOs) understand the parent mission, situation, commander's intent, concept of operation, logistics situation, combat power status, and status of critical supplies. LNOs provide necessary information to appropriate staff sections of the parent and visited unit. LNOs obtain information to meet the commander's critical information requirements (CCIR) of the brigade. The brigade complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
2. Brigade executive officer (XO) or operations officer (S3) designates liaison officers (LNOs) based on commander's guidance and factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC).		
3. LNOs examine all aspects of brigade operation before departing on liaison tour. a. Understand the mission and duties as the LNO. b. Understand the brigade mission, situation, commander's intent, concept of operation, logistics situation, combat power status, and status of critical supplies. c. Verify notional overlays and orders created during the military decision-making process (MDMP) are current. d. Ensure there is reliable means of digital or voice communication with the main command post (CP). (1) Identify communications equipment requirements based on options available internally or at the receiving unit. e. Obtain and understand the commander's critical information requirements (CCIR).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
4. LNOs coordinate with the headquarters of the receiving unit. a. Report to receiving commander, S3, or XO and brief the brigade situation. b. Establish voice and or digital communications with the receiving unit main CP as required. Note: If receiving unit is also digitized, verify addresses in parent brigade and receiving unit command and control (C2) registries are correct. c. Provide necessary information to appropriate receiving staff section on parent brigade situation. d. Conduct the following activities. (1) Keep abreast of the situation of parent brigade and provide updates to receiving unit headquarters. (2) Participate in the planning process of the receiving unit. (3) Advise receiving unit commander and or staff on how to best employ assets of sending unit. (4) Record all critical information (specified and implied tasks, mission-essential tasks, constraints, and limitations) and pass it to parent brigade as soon as possible. Note: If both units are digitized, ensure notional overlays created during MDMP that portray maneuver graphics and courses of action (COAs) are established in the joint common database (JCDB). (5) Obtain enemy situation templates and other intelligence products and transmit to sending unit as soon as possible. (6) Conduct adjacent unit coordination as required. (7) Maintain a record of significant liaison actions during tour. (8) Transmit critical information to parent brigade staff as soon as possible or as directed. 5. LNOs transmit information to parent brigade staff on return from liaison duties. a. Brief brigade XO or S3 as appropriate on all relevant information received during visit. b. Submit mission requirements to S3 and request for information (RFI) from the visited headquarters to S2 as appropriate. c. Brief all staff sections on detailed information received during visit and transmit information required by higher headquarters in each staff area of responsibility. d. Provide information on visited unit operations, commander's intent, mission, unit locations, capabilities, and future operations as required. 6. Brigade XO maintains control of liaison officers during liaison tour. a. Ensures liaison officers maintain communication with parent unit and remain abreast of parent unit activities. b. Ensures liaison officers update the S3 section on their visited unit's status as changes occur. c. Establishes and maintains liaison and communication with units external to the brigade as required. d. Ensures exchange of information is completed upon arrival at the main CP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-6-1905.07-C332	Conduct S3 Operations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0005.07-C332	Plan Operations Using the MDMP (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-1-0406.07-C332	Conduct Negotiations (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND GROUP
S-2
S2X TEAM
S-3
MNVR SPT CELL
ADACC CELL
FECC
NON-LETHAL EFF CELL
S-6
CO HQ/LSA
LNO (X2)
S-1
S-4
UNIT MINISTRY
SURGEON

TASK: Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry Brigade) (71-6-0190.07-C332)

(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 21-60)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 71-3)
(FM 7-30)	(FM 7-32 (3-21.31))	

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is conducting operations independently or as part of a division or Army forces (ARFOR) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a mission at the location and time specified. The main command post (CP) is operational and the staff is functioning. Mission planning and coordination have been accomplished. The brigade OPORD has been developed. The commander has directed the executive officer (XO) and S3 to conduct a rehearsal. All critical commanders, staff, and attached or operational control (OPCON) unit leaders are present. All necessary equipment is available. The brigade has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The brigade has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The brigade plans, prepares for, and executes the rehearsal in accordance with (IAW) FM 101-5, the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), and or commander's guidance. The rehearsal addresses key and or critical aspects of the operation and provides necessary information for subordinate commanders and or units to execute their mission. The brigade commander and staff reinforce ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Brigade leaders gain and or maintain situational understanding using Army battle command system (ABCS), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.		
* 2. Brigade commander and staff plan and prioritize the rehearsal schedule.		
* 3. Brigade commander makes the following decisions. a. Selects type of rehearsal. (1) Selects confirmation brief. (2) Selects back brief.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(3) Selects combined arms rehearsal. (4) Selects support rehearsal (fire support [FS] or combat service support [CSS]). (5) Selects battle drill or TSOP rehearsal. (6) Selects place of rehearsal. (7) Selects attendees. (8) Selects enemy course of action (ECOA) to be portrayed. b. Selects rehearsal technique. (1) Selects full dress. (2) Selects reduced force. (3) Selects terrain model. (4) Selects sketch map. (5) Selects map or battlefield planning & visualization (BPV) tool. (6) Selects white board. (7) Selects radio.		
* 4. Brigade executive officer (XO) performs the following. a. Ensures rehearsal time and location are published in the brigade OPORD or WARNO using digital or analog communication systems. b. Completes any rehearsals with the staff. c. Determines rehearsals. (1) Bases decision on type. (2) Bases decision on technique. (3) Bases decision on factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC). d. Coordinates liaison officer (LNO) attendance from adjacent units.		
* 5. Brigade commander prepares for rehearsal. a. Identifies and prioritizes key events to be rehearsed. b. Allocates time. c. Reviews the following. (1) Reviews completeness of task organization. (2) Reviews readiness of personnel and material. (3) Reviews unit level of preparation for the assigned mission. d. Ensures subordinate leaders complete their planning process.		
* 6. XO through war gaming and coordination with the commander accomplishes the following. a. Coordinates and allocates time for the key events requiring rehearsal. b. Establishes rehearsal time limits according to the commander's guidance and factors of METT-TC. c. Verifies rehearsal site preparation. d. Determines the method for controlling the rehearsal and ensuring its logical flow.		
7. Brigade staff prepares for the rehearsal. a. Deconflicts subordinate unit graphics using the common operational picture (COP). b. Produces composite overlays required to produce the COP. c. Publishes the COP and composite overlays for the operation. d. Appoints a recorder for the rehearsal. e. Ensures subordinate unit decision support templates (DSTs) and synchronization matrices are synchronized with the higher headquarters' DST and synchronization matrix. Note: These products are used as the script for the rehearsal.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 8. Commander commands the rehearsal.		
* 9. XO directs the rehearsal. Note: If the operations officer (S3) directs the rehearsal, the XO will not sense the intricacies necessary to synchronize the combined arms team. a. Conducts a formal roll call and ensures that necessary equipment is on hand. b. Validates task organization for the mission. c. Rehearses synchronization of combat power from flank, higher, and his own units. d. Synchronizes the timing and contribution of each operating system. e. Uses the OPORD, DST, and synchronization matrix. (1) Disciplines leader movements. (2) Enforces brevity. (3) Ensures completeness. f. Keeps the rehearsal within established time constraints. g. Ensures selected events receive appropriate attention. h. Ensures absentees and flank units receive changes immediately.		
10. S3 assists the commander in the fight forward. a. Portrays his actions during the fight. b. Ensures compliance with the plan.		
*11. Intelligence officer (S2) bases his execution actions on the ECOA the commander has selected during the planning process. a. Portrays his best assessment of the ECOA. b. Communicates the enemy commander's decision-making. (1) Includes presumed concept of operation. (2) Includes desired effects. (3) Includes intended end state.		
12. Subordinate unit leaders use an established format. a. Articulate effectively their unit's actions and responsibilities. b. Record changes on their copies of the graphics or OPORD.		
*13. Recorder, after the rehearsal is complete, performs the following tasks. a. Restates any changes, coordination, or clarification directed by the commander. b. Estimates the time that a written FRAGO codifying the changes will follow.		
14. Staff takes action. a. Updates OPORD. b. Updates DST. c. Updates synchronization matrix. Note: An effective technique for controlling the rehearsal is to use a script.		
15. Rehearsal leaders and or staff perform the following. a. Orient participants to the training aid and the terrain. b. Define the standard (what the commander will accept as satisfactory performance for the rehearsal). c. Visualize and synchronize the concept of operations. d. Focus on the key events and synchronization required to achieve the desired effect on the enemy. e. Consider the ECOAs. f. Address any points in the operation where the execution of branches or sequels is likely to occur.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Repeat rehearsal if the standard is not met and time is available.		
*16. Commander assembles participants to conduct after action review (AAR).		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-1-1COP.07-C332	Establish the Common Operational Picture (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	
17-1-6465.07-C332	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry Brigade)	ARTEP 7-30-REV-MTP ARTEP 7-32-MTP
17-2-3808.07-C332	Establish a Digital Command Post (Infantry Brigade, Brigade Combat Team)	ARTEP 7-32-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

CHAPTER 6

External Evaluation

6-1. **General.** An external evaluation is conducted to evaluate the brigade's ability to perform its missions. This chapter is a guide for preparing an external evaluation. Using units may modify this evaluation based on the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troop and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC) or other considerations as deemed appropriate by the commander. Selected training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs) in Chapter 5 are used for evaluation that involves the total unit and employs a realistic opposing force (OPFOR) and the use of the multiple integrated laser engagement system (MILES). At the end of the evaluation, the battalion and evaluating commander can identify the strengths and weaknesses of the evaluated unit. These strengths and weaknesses are the basis for future training and resource allocations.

6-2. **Prepare the Evaluation.** The evaluating unit commander must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the brigade's capabilities.

a. *Prepare the Evaluation Instrument.* The sample evaluation scenario in Table 6-1 contains the tasks necessary to develop the scenario and execute the evaluation. Selective tailoring is required because it is not possible to evaluate every task. The following procedures are suggested for developing the evaluation.

EVENT	ACTION	ESTIMATED TIME ALLOCATED	PERIOD	PROPOSED TIME FRAME
1	Conduct pre-evaluation activities (for example; install, align, and troubleshoot MILES equipment; conduct inspections; and draw equipment and ammunition).	Before start of evaluation		
2	Conduct advance party activities.	1 hr	Day 1	0800
3	Move to and occupy assembly area.	2 hr		0900
4	Receive higher headquarters' OPORD.	15 min		1115
5	Plan operation using the MDMP.	2 hr		1130
6	Prepare for operation.	1 hr		1330
7	Conduct a rehearsal.	2 hr		1430
8	Conduct a passage of lines as passing unit.	3 hr		1630
9	Conduct a river crossing.	4 hr		1930
10	Conduct intermediate after action review (AAR).	2 hr		2300
11	Conduct a movement to contact.	3 hr	Day 2	0600
12	Conduct an attack.	5 hr		0900
13	Conduct an intermediate AAR.	2 hr		1400
14	Conduct a defense.	6 hr		1600
15	Depart field location (administrative move).	2 hr	Day 3	0600
16	Conduct final AAR.	3 hr		1300
				Total Time: 39 hr
Times and actions shown are for demonstration purposes only and should not be used in actual planning.				

Table 6-1. Sample evaluation scenario.

(1) Identify the missions for evaluating each echelon or element using Chapter 2. Record the selected missions in the unit proficiency work sheet (UPW), Figure 6-1.

UNIT: _____ DATE: _____

No.	Unit Mission/Task	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Unit Overall Rating & Remarks
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	

* If more space is required for remarks, use the back of this form.

Figure 6-1. Example unit proficiency work sheet.

(2) List each mission on a Task Summary Sheet, Figure 6-2.

TASK SUMMARY SHEET			
Mission:			
Task Title	T&EO Number	Evaluation	
		Go	No Go

Observer/Controller's Signature:_____

Note: A separate task summary sheet will be prepared for each mission evaluated. Observer/Controller's comments may be placed on an enclosure to the task summary sheet.

Figure 6-2. Example task summary sheet.

(3) Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the Task Summary Sheets that are used for recording the results of the evaluation.

(4) Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order they logically occur in the detailed scenario. Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations. (See Table 6-1, Sample Evaluation Scenario). Parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and conduct in-process after-action reviews (AARs).

b. *Forecast and Requisition Resources.* Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Table 6-2 is a consolidated list of support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experiences with the scenario in Table 6-1. The evaluating headquarters will prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

CONSOLIDATED SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS	
AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56-mm (blank)	150 rounds/man
5.56-mm (blank)	400/SAW
7.62-mm (blank)	400/M240B machine guns
Hand grenade (practice)	2 per rifleman
Hand grenade fuse (practice)	2 per rifleman
OTHER ITEMS	QUANTITY
Batteries - BA 200 (6-volt)	36 ea.
Batteries - BA 3090 (9-volt)	1020 ea.

MILES EQUIPMENT	PLATOON	EVALUATORS	OPFOR
M16A2 MILES Kit	96		18
M240B MG miles adaptor	6		3
SAW (squad automatic weapon)	24		3
Controller guns		15	
Small-arms alignment fixture		3	
Javelin	9		3

This is an example. It is not intended to reflect all or any of the MILES equipment required by a unit to conduct an exercise.

Table 6-2. Example consolidated support requirements.

c. *Select and Prepare the Field Evaluation Site.* Required size, type of terrain, OPFOR requirements, and administrative requirements form the basis for site selection. For this evaluation an area of _____ meters X _____ meters was selected. The OPFOR is positioned according to enemy doctrine. The site must provide space for the administrative area required to support the evaluation.

d. *Plan Indirect Fire Simulation.* Because it greatly influences the outcome of battles, reaction to indirect fire is an important consideration of the evaluation. Indirect fire simulation requires considerable planning to achieve realism.

(1) The fire marker control system outlined in TC 25-6 is a recommended method of simulating indirect fire. Due to the amount of required resources, this method may be difficult to support.

(2) The commander may use the evaluation control headquarters method or the simulation without OPFOR method to evaluate the unit's ability to react to indirect fire. If the evaluation control headquarters method is used, the OPFOR will initiate a call for fire to the evaluation control headquarters that will simulate the tactical fire direction center (FDC). The control headquarters would then relay the delivery data to the observers and or controllers who would mark the impact of the round with artillery simulators and assess appropriate casualties. If an OPFOR is not used, the observer and or controller may ignite artillery simulators and observe the unit's reactions. FM 7-0 (25-100) and FM 7-1 (25-101) provide assessment and computation tables which may be used to determine casualties. Indirect fire simulation must be realistic and limited to what the unit could reasonably expect under combat conditions.

6-3. **Select and Train Observers and or Controllers.**

a. Evaluators must be highly qualified to enhance the training experience for the evaluated unit by providing valid, credible observations. The evaluator should be equal or senior in rank to the leader being evaluated. Ideally, the evaluator should have held the position himself, as it lends credibility to his role.

(1) Selected observers and or controllers should as a minimum--

(a) Be familiar with the evaluated organization's mission essential task list (METL).
(b) Be tactically and technically proficient in the tasks evaluated.
(c) Know the evaluation standards.
(d) Follow the tactical and field tactical standing operating procedures (TSOPs) for the organization being evaluated.
(e) Apply relevant information about the evaluated unit, such as wartime missions, personnel turbulence, leader fill, and equipment status.
(f) Be trained and rehearsed.
(g) Know the terrain. (Conduct a reconnaissance when possible).
(h) Know OPFOR training objective.

b. Observer and or controller standardize administration of the evaluation by understanding the following functional areas:

(1) ***Evaluation Design.*** Each part is designed to evaluate specific missions or tasks within the overall scenario. Observer and or controller must thoroughly understand the evaluation and correctly implement it.

(2) ***MILES.*** Each observer and or controller, regardless of position, must have full knowledge of the unit's weapons and vehicles and must also thoroughly understand the MILES system being used. The unit commander is responsible for ensuring that all MILES equipment is functional before each part of the scenario.

(3) ***Evaluation Control System.*** This system ensures that the evaluation is administered in a consistent and standardized manner and that correct data is collected for the final evaluation. It includes the following elements:

(a) Rules of engagement (ROE).
(b) Observer and or controller duties and responsibilities.
(c) Communication systems.
(d) Evaluation data collection plan.

c. A recorder or recorders should be designated by the evaluation control headquarters to receive "kill" information or results and time data from the observers and or controllers.

6-4. **Documentation.** The evaluating headquarters develops the data recording instruments for the observers and or controllers. The Unit Data Sheet, Figure 6-3, documents demographic information that may reflect on a unit's performance. The Environmental Data Sheet, Figure 6-4, documents weather information in order to compare missions under differing environmental conditions. The Personnel and Equipment Loss Report, Figure 6-5, documents information that may affect the unit's degree of success during engagements with the OPFOR.

UNIT DATA SHEET

1. UNIT DESIGNATION: DATE:

2. UNIT LEADERS: (CIRCLE MOST CORRECT ANSWER)

POSITION	RANK	TIME IN UNIT (MONTHS)				
BATTALION COMMANDER	LTC	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	≥19
EXECUTIVE OFFICER	MAJ	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	≥19
S3	MAJ	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	≥19
COMMAND SGT MAJ	CSM	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	≥19
COMPANY A COMMANDER	CPT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	≥19
COMPANY A FIRST SERGEANT	MSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	≥19
COMPANY B COMMANDER	CPT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	≥19
COMPANY B FIRST SERGEANT	MSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	≥19
And so on.						

3. UNIT STRENGTH (EXCLUDING LEADERS):

4. EQUIPMENT SHORTAGES (MAJOR ITEMS):

5. COMMENTS:

OBSERVER CONTROLLER's SIGNATURE: _____

Figure 6-3. Example unit data sheet.

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET						
EXERCISE NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION:						
DATE/TIME EXERCISE STARTED:						
DATE/TIME EXERCISE ENDED:						
1. WEATHER CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)						
Clear	Partly Cloudy	Cloudy	Hazy	Rain	Snow	Fog
Other:						
Temperature:						
2. GROUND CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)						
Dry	Wet	Ice	Snow			
Other:						
3. LIGHT CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)						
Day	Night					
Moon Phase:	1/4	1/2	3/4	Full		
Average Range of Visibility Due to Light:						
4. TERRAIN: (Circle appropriate description)						
Flat	Rolling	Mountains	Jungle	Desert	Urban	Arctic
Other:						
Top Soil:	Sandy	Rocky	Clay	Other:		
Average Range of Visibility Due to Terrain:						
5. REMARKS:						

Figure 6-4. Example environmental data sheet.

PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT LOSS REPORT					
Mission Title or Task Number	Date/Time of Enemy Contact	Friendly KIA/WIA	Enemy KIA/WIA	Friendly Vehicles Destroyed	Enemy Vehicles Destroyed
COMMENTS:					

Figure 6-5. Example personnel and equipment loss report.

a. The senior observer and or controller has the overall responsibility for preparation of the external evaluation. This evaluation is based on his findings as well as input from subordinate observers and or controllers. Subordinate observers and or controllers use the task evaluation criteria (T&EO from Chapter 5 and Task Summary Sheets) to determine overall proficiency in their particular areas. The senior observer and or controller compiles the external evaluation results as prescribed by the evaluating commander. The senior observer and or controller in the comments portion of the UPW may address deviations from the task standard assessed by the subordinate observers and or controllers.

6-5. **Select and Train Opposing Force.** The selection and training of the OPFOR is crucial to the success of a standardized evaluation. The OPFOR provides one of the control measures that influences the conditions under which the evaluation is administered. The unit should face an opponent that realistically resembles the enemy in strength, weapons, and skill.

a. *Selection.* Any qualified Skill Level 1 or 2 soldier can serve as OPFOR. Ideally, the OPFOR should be a small cohesive unit under the control of its leader or commander.

b. *Training.* The OPFOR must understand the following six major areas:
(1) Installation and operation of the MILES devices.
(2) ROE.
(3) Enemy small unit tactics.
(4) Selected training scenarios.
(5) OPFOR weapons and equipment, if available.
(6) Safety procedures.

c. *OPFOR Strength.*
(1) ***Offense.*** Using MILES, the unit should outnumber the OPFOR three to one if an attack is to be successful. If the OPFOR is stronger than this ratio, only the most exceptional unit will be successful. The OPFOR must be armed with weapons capable of defeating any of the unit's assets. As a general rule, the OPFOR should be strong enough to offer the unit a realistic challenge, but one that the unit can defeat when proper tactics are employed.
(2) ***Defense.*** The OPFOR, at a minimum, should have a three-to-one ratio of superiority because anything less will not have sufficient weapons and ammunition to conduct a successful attack. It must be more than merely a series of targets to be destroyed. The OPFOR should be allowed to plan its own attack for each mission and not be forced into a "canned" attack that all units will quickly defeat. Once the OPFOR establishes its plan, it must use the same plan for all other like units for that event in order to maintain the objectivity and standardization of the evaluation.

6-6. **Conduct the Evaluation.** Evaluations are divided into three distinct areas. Each area requires a different degree of preparation and coordination.

a. *Pre-Evaluation.*
(1) The senior observer and or controller and all other observers and or controllers must recon the evaluation area to know the unit's boundaries, disposition of the OPFOR, and the most likely avenues of approach throughout the field evaluation site's area of operation.
(2) The unit must prepare an OPORD and FRAGO to control the exercise. An order is prepared for each mission in the evaluation scenario.
(3) Unit preparatory activities include installation and troubleshooting of MILES equipment, loading vehicles, conducting inspections, and performing other logistics and administrative actions as required.
(4) The OPFOR is placed in position and briefed while the unit is conducting its preparatory activities.
(5) In this evaluation scenario, the unit is issued a movement order to move to an assembly area. When the assembly area has been occupied, the OPORD is issued. The observers and or controllers should make an equipment-functions check after the unit occupies the assembly area and after the unit leaders have issued their instructions.

b. *Evaluation.*
(1) The evaluation team controls the evaluation in two ways. First, it uses measures established in both the movement order and in paragraphs 3 and 5 in the OPORD or FRAGO. Second, the team controls the evaluation through the team commander (simulated by the senior observer and or controller for this evaluation) on the team net. The team does not control in the traditional sense; instead, it accompanies the unit as observers. Only the senior observer and or controller has direct verbal contact with the unit commander. All other observers and or controllers do not speak to, aid, advise, point out positions, or in any way influence the unit's performance except for a possible or actual safety issue or emergency. Observers and or controllers are neutral throughout the evaluation.
(2) Once the senior observer and or controller issues the OPORD and movement order, the unit commander executes the events and actions prescribed in the first part of the evaluation scenario within the estimated time. From this point on, all successive parts begin with a FRAGO.

(3) The senior observer and or controller terminates a part when the unit has completed all the events and actions in a particular area or has suffered so many casualties or so much damage that the part cannot be completed. The observer and or controller must record the reasons for the termination in the margin of the Task Summary Sheet and report his action to the evaluation control headquarters. In the sample evaluation scenario, “conducting sustainment operations” follows the completion of each event or action. During this period, the senior observer and or controller will direct the unit to remain in position while "replacements" (personnel and equipment designated as killed or destroyed) are sent forward to reconstitute the unit. At this time, observer and or controller must perform the following actions:

(a) Inspect all MILES equipment, record "kill" codes, and reset equipment. Any damaged or inoperative MILES equipment is replaced.

(b) Resolve all casualty data to determine the time, place, number, and cause of casualties. This information is reported to the recorder in the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Debrief the unit to resolve questions. Afterwards, the senior observer and or controller directs the unit to continue its mission after it receives a FRAGO or OPORD for the next part.

(4) Observers and or controllers should follow these guidelines:

(a) Report major "kills" (vehicles, groups).

(b) Report major weapons fired. Together with reporting major kills, this is the best method for determining direct fire effectiveness. Both significant firings and hits are reported to the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Enforce ROE.

(d) Spot and record any action that might have an effect on later performance or mission outcome.

(e) Record travel routes and unit's location.

(f) Inform OPFOR controllers of the unit's location, direction, and intent. This is necessary to enable OPFOR action to be controlled in accordance with the desired sequence of events.

(g) Enforce safety.

(h) Terminate mission at the appropriate time.

c. *Post-Evaluation.* After the evaluation is terminated, the unit moves to an assembly area and performs the following actions:

(1) The unit observer and or controller debriefs subordinate observers and or controllers and compiles all data (evaluator packets) for the evaluation.

(2) The unit observer and or controller must complete the task summary sheets.

(3) The unit observer and or controller must turn in all completed observer and or controller packets (with the observer and or controller scoring system) to control headquarters for recording and analysis.

(4) The unit observer and or controller must conduct an AAR of the unit's performance.

(5) Each element observer and or controller should conduct an AAR of his element's performance.

6-7. **Conduct the After Action Review.**

a. *General.* At the completion of each evaluation part, the AAR leader provides feedback to the unit in order to increase and reinforce learning.

b. *Feedback.* Because all members of the unit participate in an AAR, each member becomes a source of feedback. This provides a richer "data base" for key points. The AAR leader will draw information from each member. This information becomes an important part of the discussion and is the basis for discussing alternate courses of action.

c. *Prepare the AAR.* AAR preparation involves five steps:

(1) ***Review Training Orders and Objectives.*** Training objectives are the focus of the discussion of the exercise results. The FRAGOs and OPORDs included in the exercise design implement these objectives. The observer and or controller should be familiar with the objectives, FRAGOs, and OPORDs so that he can note orders given by leaders of the evaluated unit and its subordinate elements that either implement these objectives or deviate from them.

(2) ***Observe the Exercise.*** This is an active process. The emphasis is on noting those actions that make the difference between the unit's success and failure. The observer and or controller does not need to remain close to the unit leader; more can be seen from high ground near the lead element's location or along the unit's route of march. Because unit orders identify important activities and checkpoints, the observer and or controller must be present when the commander issues the order. The observer and or controller should position himself where he can best observe anticipated critical events. Examples of critical events may include:

(a) Conducting a road march.
(b) Crossing a radiologically contaminated area.
(c) Performing unit supply operations.
(d) Responding to an NBC attack.

(3) ***Select the Site and Assemble the Participants***. After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold the AAR where the majority of action occurred, where most of the critical events took place (normally where the OPFOR was positioned), or where the terrain can be observed. (The OPFOR or unit objective is normally suitable for assembling the players and conducting the AAR.)

(4) ***Debrief Observers and or Controllers.*** While the units are moving to the selected site, observers and or controllers should be debriefed. The senior observer and or controller must have a complete understanding of what happened in the exercise. The fourth step in AAR preparation is to obtain a detailed description of the exercise events in the order in which they occurred.

(5) ***Review the Events.*** After the senior observer and or controller has a sound understanding of what happened during the exercise, he reviews the events which are ranked in terms of their relevance to the training objectives and their contributions to the exercise outcome. He selects as many events as can be covered in detail during the time allowed for the AAR and places them in chronological order.

d. *Conduct the AAR.* Conducting the AAR requires five steps:

(1) ***Organize the Participants.*** When the observer and or controller and AAR leader assemble the participants, they group them according to their organization in the exercise. Each subordinate element's observer and or controller is located with the element for which he is responsible.

(2) ***State the Training Objectives.*** The AAR leader makes a brief statement of the training objectives for the exercise. These are described as specifically as possible. He states any additional teaching points that he intends to cover during the AAR. These should be limited to three or four key points in order to keep the AAR focused and prevent it from becoming excessively long.

(3) ***Lead the Discussion.*** The AAR leader guides the discussion of the events in their order of occurrence. Diagrams help players visualize the exercise development. The AAR leader starts by sketching the main terrain features and as the AAR proceeds, he directs the participants to draw routes of advance, objectives, and locations of engagements. Each event is discussed in detail to make teaching points about the unit's performance during the event. In an effective AAR, the AAR leader should:

(a) Avoid giving a critique or lecture.
(b) Guide the discussion by asking leading questions.
(c) Suggest the players describe what occurred in their own terms.
(d) Suggest the players discuss not only what happened but also how it happened and how it could be done better.
(e) Focus the discussion to ensure that important tactical lessons are made explicit.
(f) Relate events to subsequent results.
(g) Avoid detailed examination of events not directly related to major training objectives.
(h) Encourage the participants to use diagrams to illustrate teaching points and to show routes, phase lines, and objectives.
(i) Prohibit players form offering self-serving excuses for inappropriate tactical actions.

(4) ***Review.*** Review the sequence of the events associated with the hazards of the risk assessment made prior to the exercise.

(a) Were effective controls put in place to avoid accidents?
(b) Was training realism reduced through artificial control measures?
(c) Were all participants aware of hazards down to the lowest level?
(d) Did any hazard present itself that was not identified, and what was done to overcome it?
(e) Discuss each incident of fratricide or near fratricide and how it can be avoided in the future.

(5) ***Summarize Key Points.*** The AAR leader briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, he can have a private conversation with the unit commander regarding his strengths and weaknesses and what he can do to improve his performance and that of his unit. A good AAR leader:

(a) Maintains order and discipline.

(b) Reviews the training objectives.

(c) Addresses important events as they occurred and how the unit could have done them better. During the discussion, the leader avoids a detailed examination of events not directly related to the training objective.

(d) Traces the chain of events so all participants understand the results of mistakes. One mistake is often the partial cause of another.

(e) Clearly relates tactical events to teaching points.

(f) Involves participants in the discussion.

(g) Clearly and concisely gives summary and new training objectives.

(h) Reinforces points by using sketches, diagrams, or terrain models in the AAR.

e. *Reference Materials.* FMs and training circulars (TCs) for conducting an AAR should be reviewed.

APPENDIX A

Combined Arms Training Strategy

Note: Development of the Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS) is the responsibility of the proponent, not individual units. CATS should be available to the using unit through the Standard Army Training System (SATS).

1. CATS is the Army's over-arching strategy for the current and future training of the force. It describes how the Army will train the total force to standard in the institution, unit, and through self-development. It also identifies, quantifies, and justifies the training resources required to execute the training.

2. CATS provides a mix of collective and individual tasks that are recommended to be trained to standard by units. CATS also provides a range of events that furnishes a menu from which units may choose as they decide how to train those tasks. Along with presenting the tasks, the CATS data contains information on recommended prerequisite tasks for a specific task and the required frequency to perform the tasks to attain proficiency. Commanders and leaders may access this data as a guideline while working on various Standard Army Training System (SATS) modules.

3. During the process of developing their mission essential tasks list (METL) and essential collective task list (ECTL) training strategies, commanders and leaders should refer to CATS information if it is available for their unit type. As a reference, CATS can save time and effort in researching appropriate event types and types of target audience units to participate in these event types.

Note: CATS data does not include all the tasks for each of the available echelons and unit types.

4. The CATS and related plans developed by the proponent provide the means to--

a. Establish training requirements.

b. Determine who (units and or individuals), when, where (site), and how (methods and or media) collective and individual critical tasks will be trained.

c. Identify required resources for training.

APPENDIX B

Exercise Operation Orders

SAMPLE ARFOR ORDER

_____
(Classification)

Copy ___ of ___ Copies
ARFOR
Skopje, Macedonia
MAR 2007
Message Number 2002-11-27

DIVISION OPERATION PLAN 03-07 (RESTORE PEACE-PHASE II) FRAGO #1

References:

a. ARFOR OPLAN 03-07 (RESTORE PEACE).

b. Maps, 1:250,000, Series JOG 1501 Air, Sheet NK 34-5, Edition 6, February 1999.

c. Map 1:50,000, Pristina, Series: M709, Sheet 3280III, Edition 5-NIMA 1999.

d. Map 1:50,000, Urosevac, Series: M709, Sheet 3279IV, Edition 5-NIMA 1999.

e. Map 1:50,000, Gologavac, Series: M709, Sheet 3180II, Edition 5-NIMA 1999.

f. Map 1:20,000, Pristina, Series: M903. Edition 2-DMA, 1995.

Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: Kazar Local.

Task Organization: See Annex A.

1. **Situation.**

a. *Enemy Forces*. See Annex B (Intelligence).
Intelligence reports indicate that Gordian Special Police Force (SPF) Unconventional Warfare (UW) elements from Gordo have infiltrated Kazar. Approximately 800 infiltrated personnel have attacked government buildings, conducted arson, kidnappings, and ethnic cleansing in the region. Several large caches of small arms, communication equipment, and mines have been discovered. The Gordian conventional military forces are capable of attacking with five brigade-size elements from 1st Corps within three to six days. The Gordian conventional forces have made no move from their current positions but

intelligence sources indicate that there has been increased communication activity between unconventional forces within Kazar to elements in Gordo military units.

b. *Friendly Forces*.

(1) ***Joint Task Force***.

(a) Mission. JTF KAZAR deploys, D-Day, to Kazar and conducts military operations to restore stability to Kazar. On order, conducts handover to UN Peace enforcing forces

(b) Intent.

- Neutralize Gordian unconventional warfare activities and ethnic Skandian hostilities directed against ethnic Gordians in Kazar.
- Establish APODs/SPODs and protect them from air, missile, and ground attack.
- Protect the force.
- Neutralize Gordian unconventional warfare capability in Kazar.
- BPT defeat Gordian forces.

Endstate: Stability has been restored and conditions are set for the introduction of UN peace enforcing forces. Be prepared to defeat cross-border incursions by Gordian forces.

(c) Concept of the Operation. Decisive to this operation is the expulsion of Gordian influence and stabilization within the province of Kazar. This is decisive because it will allow UN peace enforcement forces freedom of maneuver to monitor the reintegration of the Kazarian government and populace. We will accomplish this by conducting an area presence with a joint task force composed of air, land, and sea forces. The ARFOR will occupy AOR GOLD to defeat Gordian UW and conventional forces. The NAVFOR will provide CAS, EW, and mobility platforms for air and land assets. The MARFOR will provide CSAR assets. The JFACC will provide tactical air support, ABC^3, aerial reconnaissance, and air maneuver control. The JSOTF will conduct special reconnaissance and limited direction action missions in support of JTF objectives.

(2) ***Friendly Adjacent Units***.

(a) East—None.

(b) West—International peace enforcing forces secure the Skandian border between D+7 and D+14.

(c) North—None.

(d) South—None.

c. *Attachments and Detachments*. See Annex A (Task Organization).

2. **Mission.**

ARFOR, NLT D-day, secures AOR GOLD (KAZAR), defeats unconventional threats, deters the employment of Gordian conventional forces and inter-ethnic hostilities, in order to stabilize Kazar and hand over control authority to follow-on forces.

3. **Execution**. See Annex C (Operation Overlay).

a. *Commander's Intent*. This operation focuses on stabilizing the situation in Kazar by rapidly occupying the AOR with forces as soon as they arrive in the APOD in AA SKY. We will not wait for the entire division to arrive before moving into the AOR. Rapid occupation of AOR Gold will deter the Gordonian conventional force attack. We will focus initially on two objectives: (1) Areas that put the SPF on the defense. (2) Areas that facilitate ourC2 INFOSYS. As units arrive at Skopje, we will continue to expand our presence in zone, improve our capability to dominate the situation, neutralize the SPF, and minimize our vulnerability to SPF actions. Caution, patience, force security, situational understanding, and impartiality by all soldiers and units will be decisive to our success. We must not allow any faction to get the impression that we will overreact, are not impartial, that we can't operate within the ROE, or that we are unable to respond to unique or unforeseen situations.

b. *End-State*. The RSTA squadron operates freely throughout the brigade zone; Pristina and Pristina Airfield, Podujevo and Mitrovica are secured against SPF threats; CS, CSS, and C2 INFOSYS architectures are secure and fully operational, and the SPF in the remainder of the AOR are neutralized.

Finally, we are postured to defeat a conventional Gordonian attack from either AA2 or AA3 on three days warning.

c. *Concept of Operation*.

(1) Decisive to this operation is securing AO PRISTINA. This is decisive because Pristina is key to the stability of Kazar. 1-325 AIR, shaping effort, secures the Kacanic Corridor/AO Urosevec to facilitate the passage of follow-on forces into AOR GOLD. The Stryker Brigade Combat Team, decisive effort, secures AOR GOLD and deters conventional forces from entering AOR GOLD to stabilize Kazar and hand over control to UN observers. 11th AVN REGT, shaping effort, screens along the Gordonian and Kazar border to prevent Gordian conventional forces from attacking into AOR GOLD. 1st BDE, shaping effort, secures AO Urosevac to prevent interdiction of forces moving into the AOR by SPF forces and deters a conventional Gordonian force attack from the west. 2nd BCT, shaping effort, secures AO Mitrovica to neutralize the SPF threat and deters a Gordonian conventional force attack from the north.

(2) ***Maneuver***. See Annex C (Operation Overlay). Appendix 1 (Synch Matrix). Phase II of the ARFOR OPLAN 03-07 is broken down into the following phases:

(a) Phase I. (D-2 to D+2) SBCT secures AO UROSEVAC.

- SBCT secures AO Urosevec (D-Day) to neutralize unconventional threats and secure logistical support base area.
- 1/325 seizes key terrain (D-Day) along Kacannic Corridor within AO Urosevic to support SBCT entry into AOR GOLD.
- 1st, 2nd BCT and the 11th AVN BDE deploy to the APOD & SPOD to generate combat power for future operations.

(b) Phase II. (D+2 to D+6) O/O 1st BCT secures Kacanic Corridor and the SBCT secures the city of Pristina and the Pristina Airfield.

- 1st BCT moves from TAA SKY to assume security of the Kacanic Corridor to prevent interdiction of units moving north into AOR Gold to allow the SBCT to secure AO Pristina.
- SBCT conducts BHO of AO UROSEVAC and O/O secures the Pristina Airfield and the city of Pristina to neutralize the SPF forces. Battle handover is defined as when two battalions of 1st BCT have occupied AO UROSEVAC.
- 11th AVN REGT is in TAA SKY generating combat power.
- 1st BCT secures AO Urosevec.
- 2nd BCT continues to deploy to TAA Sky.

(c) Phase III. (D+7 to D+9) SBCT conducts a BHO of AO AIRFIELD with 1st /325th and secures AO PODUJEVO.

- SBCT continues to secure Pristina (AO PRISTINA), conducts BHO of Pristina Airfield with 1/325 and O/O secures Podujevo (AO PODUJEVO) to neutralize SPF threats.
- 1/325 PIR conducts BHO with SBCT at Pristina Airfield and assumes responsibility to secure the Airfield.
- 1st BCT secures AO Urosevac and Gnjilane to prevent SPF interdiction of forces moving into the AOR.
- 11th AVN REGT screens the international border, AA2, and AA3 to deter a conventional Gordonian Attack into the AOR.
- 2nd BCT continues to deploy to TAA Sky.

(d) Phase IV. (D+8 to D+9) SBCT secures AO Mitrovica to neutralize the SPF forces.

- SBCT secures AO Mitrovica, continues to secure AO PRISTINA and AO PODUJEVO to neutralize SPF threats.
- 1/325 continues security of AO AIRFIELD.
- 1st BCT continues to secure AO Urosevac.
- 2nd BCT generates combat power in TAA SKY.
- 11th AVN REGT continues to screen the international border to deter a conventional Gordonian force attack along AA2 and AA3.

(e) Phase V. (D+10 to D+17) 2nd BCT secures AO Mitrovica.

- 2nd BCT conducts BHO with the SBCT and secures AO Monrovia.
- SBCT continues to secure AO PRISTINA and AO PODOJEVO.

- 1st BCT continues to secure AO UROSEVAC.
- 11 AVN REGT continues to screen the international border and AA2 and AA3.

(3) ***Fires***. See Annex D (Fire Support). The focus of fires is to limit interdiction along lines of communications and protect key facilities from indirect attack, including Kacanic Corridor, Pristina, Pristina Airfield, and Podojevo, and preserve maneuver elements' freedom of movement.

(4) ***Reconnaissance and Surveillance***. See Annex L (Reconnaissance and Surveillance).

(5) ***Intelligence***. See Annex B (Intelligence).

(6) ***Engineer***. See Annex F (Engineer). Engineers provide mobility and force protection support in securing the Kacanic Corridor, Pristina Airfield, Pristina, neutralization of SPF forces, and deterring employment of Gordian conventional forces in order to restore regional stability.

(7) ***Air defense***. See Annex G (Air Defense). ADA objectives are to deter aerial attack, deny aerial observation friendly force operation, and defend friendly forces from low-level aerial attack not countered by friendly air DCA. Priority of protection is to maneuver forces first and designated high value assets (HVA) second. Pristina Airfield, once secured, is the only HVA protected against short-range ballistic missiles (SRBM).

(8) ***Information Operations***. See Annex P (Information Support). On order, PSYOP, civil affairs, combat camera crews, and ARFOR commanders conduct information operations and information management to shape the Kazar area of operations to achieve information superiority at the critical time and place to provide ARFOR freedom of action in securing Kacanic Corridor, Pristina, Airfield Pristina, and Podojevo, expanding zone north to defeat SPF forces, and deter conventional attack in order to restore regional stability.

b. *Tasks to Maneuver Units*. See Annex C, Appendix 1 (Synch Matrix).

(1) ***SBCT.***

(a) Secure Pristina Airfield, Pristina, Podujevo, and Mitrovica.

(b) Conduct operations to neutralize Gordian SPF units.

(c) BPT defeat unconventional threats in the villages surrounding Pristina. Specifically, Gracanica.

(d) BPT defeat conventional Gordian Forces.

(2) ***1st BDE.***

(a) Deploy to SPOD THESSALONIKI and SECCA.

(b) Conduct a tactical road march from SPODs to TAA SKY vic Skopje.

(c) Assume control of AO UROSEVAC from SBCT and occupy AO GNJILANE.

(d) Secure the SBCT BSB in AO UROSEVAC.

(e) BPT defeat conventional Gordian forces.

(3) ***2nd BDE***.

(a) Deploy to SPOD THESSALONIKI and SECCA. Link up with APS3.

(b) Conduct admin road movement from SPODs to TAA SKY vic Skopje.

(c) BPT defeat conventional Gordian Forces.

(4) ***11th AVN REGT***.

(a) Conduct zone reconnaissance from Skopje to Pristina.

(b) O/O conduct zone reconnaissance North of Pristina to Gordo border.

(c) BPT to transport one company-sized QRF capable of deploying anywhere in AOR GOLD within one hour notice.

(d) BPT conducts hasty attacks and air assaults against conventional and unconventional forces.

(e) BPT conducts deep attacks against armor and mechanized formations along AA2 and AA3.

(5) ***1/325 IN***.

(a) Seize key terrain along Kacannic Corridor and AO Urosevec to support SBCT entry into AOR GOLD.

(b) BPT provides one company-sized QRF capable of deploying anywhere in AOR GOLD within one hour notice.

(c) O/O secure Pristina Airfield and conduct BHO with the IBCT.

c. *Tasks to Combat Support Units*.

(1) ***Intelligence***. See Annex B (Intelligence).
(2) ***Fires***. See Annex D (Fire Support).
(3) ***Engineer***. See Annex F (Engineers).
(4) ***ADA***. See Annex G (Air Defense).
(5) ***SIGNAL***. See Annex H (Signal).
(6) ***CSS***. See Annex I (Service Support).
(7) ***NBC***. See Annex J (NBC).
(8) ***Provost Marshal***. See Annex K (Provost Marshal).

d. *Coordinating Instructions*.

(1) ***Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIR)***.

(a) Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR).

- Where are SPF SAM assets overlooking Skopje Airport (APOD)? (Location of SA-7, SA-16, and Cache Sites)
- Where are SPF ambush sites located through the Kacanic corridor? (Tunnels, bridges, abandoned vehicles [CAR BOMB], AT ambush, mortar, and sniper location)
- Will either faction develop a refugee situation in the Kacanic corridor to disrupt the SBCT's movement?
- Will Gordian conventional forces attack into Pristina along AA2 with a motorized brigade attack to secure Pristina Airfield?
- Will the Gordian conventional armor brigade counterattack in support of the motorized brigade to secure Pristina Airfield?

(b) Essential Elements of Friendly Information (EEFI).

- Force flow into Macra and Kazar.
- Location of C4ISR assets.

(c) Friendly Forces Information Requirements (FFIR).

- Loss of UAV.
- Loss of any fixed/rotary wing aircraft.
- Loss of communication with any BDE HQs.
- Friendly casualties or detainees.
- Deployment timeline disruption of DIV into Kazar.
- US forces violation of ROE, local laws, or Geneva Convention.

(2) ***Risk Reduction Control Measures***.

- MOPP 0 in effect at LD.
- White Light required at night on all MSRs.
- No vehicle will travel with less than three vehicles per convoy with crew served weapons.

(3) ***Rules of Engagement (ROE)***. See Annex E. (No Change).
(4) ***Environmental Considerations***. See Annex J.
(5) ***Bypass and Report Refugee Locations through Zone***.
(6) All units must be prepared to conduct riot control.
(7) Timeline.

Date	Unit	Event
D-4	ARFOR	Issue FRAGO #1
NLT D-Day	SBCT / 1/325	Kacanic Corridor Secure
	SBCT / 1/325	AO UROSEVAC Secure
	ARFOR	Issue FRAGO #2 (Execute Phase II ARFOR Order)
D+2	SBCT-1 BCT	BHO of Kacanic Corridor/AO Urosevic to 1st BCT
NLT D+4	SBCT	Secure Pristina Airfield
NLT D+4	SBCT	Secure AO Pristina
NET D+7	11th AVN RGT	Operational in AO SKY
D+7 to D+9	1/325 PIR	BHO of Pristina Airfield
D+7 to D+9	SBCT	Secures AO K-M
NLT D+8/9	SBCT	AO Podojevo Secure
NET D+10	2nd BCT	Arrive in TAA SKY
NET D+17	2nd BCT-SBCT	BHO of AO K-M
D+17 to D+20	SBCT	Neutralize SPF threat south of K-M

4. **Service Support**. See Annex I (Service Support).

a. *Support Concept*. DISCOM, with 7th CSG support, establishes distribution system throughout AO. Priority of support goes to SBCT, then 1/325th, 1st BDE, AV BDE, 2nd BDE, DIVARTY, and EN BDE. DS/GS to non-divisional units in sector, and GS/reinforcing DS to the 1st ID (M). Command regulated items include CL IV, VII, and some CL IX. Controlled substitution authorized at company level; cannibalization authorized at support battalion level. LOG aerial resupply will be utilized when aviation assets available. FSBs will be displaced forward to support maneuver elements in sector. DSA will be located vicinity Skopje (TAA SKY). Division will maintain control of MSR BUICK from Skopje to Urosevic.

b. *Material and Services*. See Annex I (Service Support).

c. *Medical Evacuation and Hospitalization*. See Annex I (Service Support).

d. *Personnel Support*. See Annex I (Service Support).

5. **Command and Signal**. See Annex H (Signal).

a. Command.
(1) Division main will be located at Skopje.
(2) Division rear will be located at Thessaloniki.
(3) Command Succession: Division CDR, ADC/M, ADC/S, Cdr, SBCT, Cdr, 1st BDE, Cdr, and then 2nd BDE.

b. *Signal*. See Annex H (Signal).
(1) Division SOI Edition xx is in effect.
(2) Priority Collaborative Planning is over the Tactical LAN with secondary emphasis on voice communications.
(3) Priority of connectivity given to the interface compatibility between digital and analog based communications.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

LUCAS
MG

OFFICIAL
OSKEY
G3

ANNEXES:
Annex A Task Organization
Annex B Intelligence
Appendix 1 Terrain & Weather analysis
TAB A MCOO
Appendix 2 Enemy Analysis
TAB A Generic Templates
Appendix 3 Imagery **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Annex C Operations Overlay **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Appendix 1 Synch Matrix **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Annex D Fire Support **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Annex E Rules of Engagement (ROE) No Change **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Annex F Engineer **(Example only; Not Attached)**
Appendix 1 Existing Obstacle/Residual Minefields **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Annex G Air Defense **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Annex H Signal **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Annex I Service Support **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Annex J Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Operations **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Annex K Provost Marshal (PM) **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Annex L Reconnaissance and Surveillance Matrix **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Appendix 1 R&S Overlay **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Annex M Deep Operations – N/A **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Annex N Rear Operations – N/A **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Annex O Airspace Command and Control (AC^2) – N/A **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Annex P Information Support **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Annex Q Operations Security (OPSEC) – N/A **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Annex R PSYOP – N/A **(Example Only; Not Attached)**
Annex W Civil-Military Operations **(Example Only; Not Attached)**

ANNEX A TASK ORGANIZATION

SBCT (FT LEWIS)
- 5-20 IN, 1-23 IN, 2-3 IN BN
- E Co/ 52 IN (AT CO)
- 1-14 CAV (RSTA) SQDN
- 1-25 FA (155) MAV: DS
- 18th EN Co

107th MP Co (DS)
296th BSB
209th MI Co
- 334th SIG Co

1 x Tactical PSYOP Detachment (TPD)
1 x Tactical PSYOP Developmental Detachment (TPDD)
- Civil Affairs TMs

1 x Plt 51st Chem Co (Recon) CBRIDS

1st BDE (PREPO)
- 1 x IN BN
- 1 x IN BN
- 1 x AR BN
- 1 x AR BN
- 1 x EN BN
- 1 x RECON Co
- 6-1 FA (155, SP) M1096A6: DS

1 x Tactical PSYOP Detachments (TPD)
1 x Tactical PSYOP Developmental Detachment (TPDD)
- Civil Affairs TMs

2nd BDE (EUCOM/ID)
- 1 x IN BN
- 1 x AR BN
- 1 x AR BN
- 1 x EN BN
- 1 x RECON Co
- 3-1 FA (155, SP) M1096A6: DS

1 x Tactical PSYOP Detachments (TPD)
1 x Tactical PSYOP Developmental Detachment (TPDD)
- Civil Affairs TMs

1/325 AIR, 82nd ABN (OPCON)
- A/307th EN BN (ABN)
- 1/618th EN CO (LE/ABN)
- A/1(2)-319 FA (105, T)

11th AVN BDE
- 1 x BN (LIFT)
- 1 x BN (ATK)

ARFOR CONTROL
- 1 x Combat Camera TM

4 x Plts 69th Chem Co

Appendix 1 (Terrain and Weather) TO ANNEX B (INTELLIGENCE)

REFERENCES: OPORD 03-07 (Restore Peace)
Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: Zulu (Z)

1. **Mission**. On order, the ARFOR deploys to Kazar, conducts limited RSOI operations, secures the Kacanic corridor, neutralizes Gordian unconventional forces, and deters the employment of Gordian conventional forces in order to stabilize Kazar. On order, conduct handover to UN peacekeeping forces and redeploy.

2. **Area of Operations.**

a. *Weather*.

(1) ***Existing Situation***. Weather during the month of March is usually cool with moderate to heavy rainfall. Expect fog during the morning hours usually lifting by 0900. Visibility is limited during the morning hours and extended to 1-2 miles on clear days.

(2) ***Effects on Enemy Courses of Actions***.

(a) Precipitation will not significantly hinder cross-country movement due to numerous existing improved surface road networks.

(b) Precipitation and fog in the morning hours in low-lying areas will limit visibility and hinder reconnaissance.

(c) Illumination is favorable for night operations.

(3) ***Effects on Friendly Courses of Actions***.

(a) Precipitation will not significantly hinder cross-country movement due to numerous existing road networks.

(b) Precipitation and fog in the morning hours in low-lying areas will limit visibility and hinder reconnaissance and air operations.

(c) Precipitation will cause refugees and displaced civilians to stay mainly on the major roads thus creating traffic congestion and control problems.

b. *Terrain Analysis*.

(1) ***Province of Kazar***.

(a) Located in Southern Europe, Kazar is the southern-most autonomous province of the Republic of Gordo. A landlocked province with an area equal to approximately 11,000 square kilometers (slightly smaller than Connecticut), Kazar is bordered by Greater Gordo to the north, Macra Republic to the southeast, and Skandia to the southwest. Kazar is accessible by land only through Skandia and Macra Republic. High inland plains or Polje that are surrounded by numerous, rugged, mountain ranges characterize Kazar. 65% of Kazar's area is mountainous with narrow mobility corridors. Kazar controls one of the major land routes from western Europe to Turkey, a strategic location along the Adriatic Sea.

(b) Kazar is ringed by ranges of mountains (Sar Mountains, Prokletije Mountains, Mokra Gora Mountains, Kopaonik Mountains, and the Crna Gora Mountains) and hills forming a large bowl-shaped geographical region;. The SAR Mountains run eastward out of the mountain complex of northern Skandia and form much of Kazar's southern border. Its highest peaks are over 2,500 meters, crowned with permanent snow. On the western side of Kazar, running northward from the Skandia massif into Gordo, is another range, the "Accursed Mountains" or the Mokra Gora and Prokletije Mountain ranges, a fierce, impenetrable range with a network of turning gorges. The Kopaonik mountain range defines northern Kazar as it pushes down from Gordo into Kazar. On the eastern side of Kazar the circuit mountains soften, with a string of summits less than half the height of those of the south and west until the southeastern portion of Kazar. The easternmost extension of the SAR Mountains, a complex of hills known as the Skopska Crna Gora ("Black Mountain"), joins in defining the southeastern portion of Kazar.

(c) Within the ring of peaks and hills, the interior of Kazar is raised up; its plains qualify as a plateau, 1200 feet or more above sea level. Rivers run out of the center of Kazar into each of the three coastlines: the Aegean, the Black Sea, and the Adriatic. The Lepenac River runs through the Kacanik gorge into Macro Republic where it joins the Varda River flowing into Secca. The Ibar River flows northwards out of the eastern half of Kazar and passes through central Gordo into the river Morava,

which joins the Danube River near Belgrade. The Morava valley is the main south-north axis of Gordo. On Kazar's western flank is the Drin River, which flows westward through the mountain territory of northern Skandia. At a point just inside Skandia, two contributory rivers join to create the unit Drin: the White Drin flows southwards through the western portion of Kazar; the Black Drin flows northwards from Lack Ohrid through the Macra Republic then through Skandia. Running from north to south through the middle of Kazar is a lesser range of hills which divides the whole territory into roughly equal halves; streams running off the eastern side of the hills flow into the Ibar and the Danube, while the western side sends its waters to the White Drin and the Adriatic. Of the numerous waterways existing in Kazar (Erenik, Beli, Drim, Kriva Reka, Ibar, Sitnica, Lab, Lepenac, and Binacka Morava rivers) none are navigable.

(d) The Kazar Mountains are rich in ferrous,and non-ferrous metals and are covered by vast forested areas. Natural resources include gas, coal, copper, antimony, lead, zinc, nickel, gold, pyrite, and chrome. Natural resources are one essential reason for the enduring historical importance of Kazar. Particularly, the eastern half of Kazar contains the greatest concentration of mineral wealth in the whole of southeastern Europe. The sprawling state-owned Trepca (Stari Trg) mining complex, near the city of Kovoska Mitrovica 30 miles north of Pristina, was one of Europe's largest suppliers of lead, zinc, and magnesite. Southeast of Pristina near the city of Novo Brdo are some of the richest deposits of silver, containing silver deposits equal to the largest in Southern Europe.

(e) Kazar possesses two main trade routes. One is the major land route from Western Europe to Turkey, a strategic location along the Adriatic Sea. The second, links Kazar with Shkodra Skandia (major trading center) and follow-on to the Mediterranean port. Kazar north/south routes are highly dependent on bridging and its narrow gauge railroad line of communications.

(f) Kazar's climate is classified as moderate continental, experiencing cold winters and hot humid summers with well-distributed rainfall. Temperature variations are 32 degrees Fahrenheit in January and 75 degrees Fahrenheit in July. Its climate varies: cold winter and hot summers with distributed rainfall in the central to north and northeastern portion and coastal effects of hot, dry summers and relatively cold winters with heavy snowfall along the western portion.

(g) Analysis of Kazar's infrastructure shows a state-run public welfare, communications, public works, and transportation networks functioning at minimal levels. Kazar's inadequate maintenance of state facilities is caused by shortage of funds and, coupled with damage from unconventional warfare units from Gordo, contribute to the deterioration of state systems.

(h) Environmental concerns include pollution from toxic chemicals such as DDT, pollution around industrial sites, and water pollution from waste dumped into the SAVA River that flows into the Danube River. Destructive earthquakes only compound Kazar's environmental concerns.

(2) ***Macra Republic***.

(a) Located in southeastern Europe north of Secca, Macra Republic has a total land area of 25,333 square kilometers--an area slightly larger than Vermont.

(b) Macra Republic is a landlocked country bordering Skandia, Bech, Secca, Gordo, and Kazar with a total land boundary of 748 kilometers. Macra's climate is warm with dry summers and autumns and relatively cold winters with heavy snowfall. It is a mountainous terrain territory covered with deep basins and valleys; it has three large lakes, each divided by a frontier line, and the Vardar River bisects the country. Macra has the major transportation corridor from western and central Europe to the Aegean Sea and Southern Europe to western Europe.

(c) Environmental concerns include air pollution from metallurgical plants and high seismic risks.

(3) ***Skandia***.

(a) Located in southeastern Europe, bordering the Adriatic Sea and Ionian Sea,between Secca and Gordo, Skandia has a total land area of 28,750 square kilometers--an area slightly smaller than the state of Maryland.

(b) Skandia borders Secca, Macra Republic, Gordo, and the Adriatic Sea. Climate conditions are mild temperate with cool, cloudy, wet winters, and hot, clear, dry summers. Scandia's terrain is mostly mountains and hills with small plains along the coast; elevation extremes range from sea level along the Adriatic Sea to its highest point at Mount Goem Korabe (2,753 meters). Scandia's natural resources include petroleum, natural gas, coal, chromium, copper, timber, and nickel; it has a strategic location along the Strait of Otranto which links the Adriatic Sea to the Ionian Sea and the Mediterranean Sea.

(c) Scandia's environmental concerns include deforestation, soil erosion, water pollution from industrial and domestic effluents, and destructive earthquakes and tsunamis that occur along the southwestern coast.

c. *Terrain's Impact*.

(1) ***Significant Features***. The railroad and power line networks are easily identifiable throughout the American sector. These will greatly assist in navigation within the AOR.

(a) Avenues of Approach. There are four avenues of approach (AA) into Kazar from Gordo and one avenue of approach from Skandia.

1. Avenue of approach 1 (AA1) is located in the southwestern portion of Kazar through the Crna Gora Mountains, across the Kriva Reka River through the city of Gnjilane along route 25-3 into the city of Urosevac. After crossing the Kriva Reka River, AA1 opens up for a regimental attack of 3 to 8 kilometers in frontage. After the city of Gnjilane, AA1 splits along HWY 25-3 and HWY 25-2. HWY 25-3 opens up to nearly a division frontage of 12 kilometers as the AA begins to hook, approaching the city of Urosevac. HWY 25-2 also supports a division frontage of approximately 10 kilometers and extends northwest to the city of Pristina. Once across the Kriva Reka River, AA1 opens up to allow a speed of 15 kilometers per hour cross-country and 20 to 30 kilometers per hour on roads and beneath the high voltage power lines along route 25-3.

2. Avenue of approach 2 (AA2) is located in the eastern portion of Kazar, east of Pristina. It is the shortest distance avenue of approach from Gordo to the city of Pristina; however, it's entire length winds through the Crna Gora mountain range. With steep slopes, numerous switchbacks, and river crossings it least supports an attack by a conventional force. At it's widest point it supports a company-size frontage. The AA exits the mountains approximately 1.5 kilometers northeast of the city of Pristina, providing excellent cover and concealment. It also allows insurgents to quickly enter the city and blend with population.

3. Avenue of approach 3 (AA3) is located in the northeastern portion of Kazar between the Kopaonik and Crna Gora Mountain Ranges and runs along the Lab River into the City of Prodvjevo and continues along route 25 into the city of Pristina. AA3 crosses Gordo into Kazar as a regimental attack AA and then quickly converges into a battalion AA after the city of Prodvjevo and on into the city of Pristina. Route 25 and two (2) high voltage power lines paralleling route 25 are assets to this AA. AA3 opens up to allow a speed of 15 kilometers per hour cross-country and 20 to 30 kilometers per hour on roads and beneath the main power lines along route 25.

4. Avenue of approach 4 (AA4) is located in the northern portion of Kazar between the Kopaonik and Mokra Gora Mountain Ranges and runs along the Ibar River into the City of Kosovska Mitrovica and then along the main trade route that bisects Kazar into the Macro Republic. AA4 is a high speed AA. The city of Kosovska Mitrovica becomes a disrupting obstacle because of metropolitan sprawl and the city's converging infrastructure. Once out of Kosovska Mitrovica, the AA opens back up to regimental attack size and could accept a division-size element in column until Pristina, then the AA opens up to accept a division attacking with three regiments in the first echelon. AA4/6 allows a speed of 15 kilometers per hour cross-country and an unopposed road speed of 30 to 40 kilometers per hour.

5. Avenue of approach 5 (AA5) is located in the northwestern portion of Kazar through the Mokra Gora Mountains on a two-or-more lane wide route opening up near the city of Pec. Avenue of approach 5 is severely restricted coupled with the impenetrable Mokra Gora Mountain range and its network of turning gorges. Once through the Mokra Gora Mountains, the AA opens from battalion-in-column frontage to a division frontage as the AA enters the Kazar bowl. Extremely limited AA, there is no cross-country capability, and road speed is limited to 15-20 kilometers per hour in column.

6. Avenue of approach 6 (AA6) Route Buick is one of only two major roads leading out of Kazar to the south and the only one in the American sector. It is the major import and export route to Skandia and the city of Skopje. This avenue of approach travels the valley plain floor north and will support a division attack with three regiments abreast. Numerous branch roads provide east-west mobility. The railroad system also runs along this route. Mobility will be slightly restricted by urban areas along the main highways and small tributaries that feed the Sitnica river.

d. *Obstacles*.

(1) Along AA1 Crna Gora Mountainous Range provide a significant obstacle to maneuver. The built up area surround the city of Urosevec and the people living there will also be an obstacle for

maneuver. The high-tension power lines surrounding the city will be an obstacle for aviation assets. Along the eastern border of Kazar along AA1 the Binacka Morava and the Kiriva Reka Rivers are significant obstacles. There are bridges over these rivers and they are not fordable. There are possibly obstacles left over from the initial occupation after the 1998 conflict. For more information on the rivers see the engineer estimate.

(2) Along AA3 the Kopaonik Mountain Range is a significant obstacle to maneuver elements. They are characterized by extreme slope and are heavily vegetated. Cross-country mobility through these areas is extremely difficult. The built up area surround the city of Pristina and the people living there will also be an obstacle for maneuver. The high-tension power lines surrounding the city will be an obstacle for aviation assets. The Lab River provides a natural obstacle. This river is not navigable. There are possibly obstacles left over from the initial occupation after the 1998 conflict.

(3) Along AA4 the Mokra Gora and Kopaonik Mountain Range provide significant obstacles to maneuver elements. Extreme slopes that are heavily vegetated and make cross-country mobility difficult characterize them. The built up area surround the city of Kovoska Mitrovica and the people living their will also be an obstacle for maneuver. The high-tension power lines surrounding the city will be an obstacle for aviation assets. The Ibar River runs north south and without existing bridges make cross mobility corridors impossible without significant bridging assets. There are possibly obstacles left over from the initial occupation after the 1998 conflict.

(4) Along AA5 the Mokra Gora and Prokletija Mountain ranges are significant obstacles. Extreme slopes that are heavily vegetated and make cross-country mobility difficult characterize them. The built up area surround the city of Pec and the people living there will also be an obstacle for maneuver. The high-tension power lines surrounding the city will be an obstacle for aviation assets. The Drin River is a significant obstacle that is not navigable. Without existing bridges it would require significant bridging assets mobility would be significantly hindered. There are possibly obstacles left over from the initial occupation after the 1998 conflict.

(5) In the southern portion of Kazar the Sar Mountain range is a significant obstacle. Cross-country mobility is extremely limited due to extreme slope and heavy vegetation. The tunnels and bridges leading up from Skopje to Kacanic would become significant obstacles is they were damaged or destroyed. The city of Urosevec and the people living there will be an obstacle to maneuver. High-tension power lines will be an obstacle for aviation assets. There are possibly obstacles left over from the initial occupation after the 1998 conflict.

e. *Key Terrain*.

(1) ***Military Sites***.

(a) K11-military training post located east of Urosevac has numerous underground storage facilities for ammunition and weapons systems. The post supports marksmanship and gunnery with several primitive maneuver ranges for the mechanized units in the area. Equipment stored there appears to be in relatively poor condition. Possible protective mines and or wire obstacles in the area.

(b) K12- Military training facility located near downtown Pristina is headquarters for ground forces in East Kazar during the war. No active maneuver units templated there now, but offers troop facilities and protection with some upgrade and renovation.

(2) ***Utilities/Infrastructure***.

(a) K21-Rail Yard: Large rail facility with upload/off load and storage facilities. Supports the railway that is a major trade/commerce support structure to Kazar. One of two inter-country railways joining Gordo and Skandia.

(b) K22-Rail Yard: Rail car repair facility. Heavy equipment repair facilities with all weather protection. Possibly a future maintenance support area.

(c) K23-Electric Plant.

(d) K24-Pristina Airfield, a shared municipal/military airfield. It has one major runway that will accommodate C-130/C-17 aircraft. The airfield is located southwest of Pristina in the rural area. As such, it is accessible to observation and interdiction by forces within ADA weapons range. Several attacks (mortar, sniping) have aggravated the government's ability to establish itself as legitimate and secure in protecting the people and commerce of Kazar.

(e) K25-Underground Reservoir that augments the city of Pristina with potable water. The rivers and streams that cut through the area supply most water.

(3) ***Population Centers***.

(a) K31: Pristina is the largest city in the American sector. It contains the bulk of industrial production for the region. It is a relatively well-developed area with electric and gas energy support and aqueducts. It has the major television and radio outlets for the region and events in the city greatly influence popular opinion throughout the countryside. It is the seat for the newly established government. It is has a large Gordo and Kazarian population, with Kazarians making up a slight majority. Due to its ability to influence the surrounding areas, SPF will seek to destabilize the current government and create situations to embarrass US forces and weakening the support for international involvement.

(b) K32: Kosovo Polje is the industrial complex area that adjoins the railway and Pristina. An outlying urban area, all rails, stock, and trade pass through before entering Pristina.

(c) K33: Lipljan is an urban area located mid-way between Urosevac and Pristina along MSR Buick. This area will provide tremendous ability to observe troop movements and supply convoys. Information gathered here could be used to develop strategies for asymmetric attacks at a later date.

(d) K34: Urosevac is the current HQ's for US forces and the only established support base currently in the country. Contact in this area could significantly delay the entry timetable and limit future operations.

(e) K35: Obilic is an outskirt suburb of Pristina and home to the coal-fired electricity production facilities that provide the entire area with power.

(f) K36: Akusk is the largest suburb of Pristina. SPF might seek to influence Pristina by exerting itself here to avoid Pristina yet capitalize on it's media outlets for propaganda.

(g) K37: TV/Radio Stations. EN13142280 (radio station), EN13512391 (TV station).

(4) ***Observation and Fields of Fire***.

(a) Observation and fields of fire along AA 1 are limited from the border for the first 10 km to 1-1.5 km. Observation and fields of fire are limited due to the mountainous terrain from the border for 10 km along AA 1. When AA 1 opens up, observation and fields of fire are limited only by built-up areas and buildings throughout the Urosevec city area.

(b) Along AA3, observation and fields of fire extend to 2-3 km and are only limited by random houses and business buildings. This observation extends from the border for approximately 10-15 km. In the mountainous area (Grid), observation and fields of fire are limited to the width of the road and length between curves. This narrow pass is approximately 7-8 km, whereupon the terrain opens up and observation and fields of fire are limited only to built-up areas in and around Pristina.

(c) Along AA 4, observation from the border to the city of Kovoska Mitrovika is limited only to vegetated areas and random business buildings and housing areas. Within the city of Kovoska Mitrovika, observation and fields of fire are extremely limited due to the dense population and building infrastructure. After leaving the built-up area around Kovoska Mitrovika, the terrain opens up and observation and fields of fire are limited only by rolling hills and random business buildings and houses.

(d) AA 5 offers the most constrained observation and fields of fire due to the narrow mountainous pass and heavily vegetated areas for 8-10 km from the border. Observation from the western half of the country looking eastward is aided by the high ground on the border. Observation and fields of fire are limited to the west due to the mountain range on the border. Within the city of Pec, observation and fields of fire are extremely limited due to the heavy populace and built-up area. Outside the city of Pec the terrain opens up and provides maximum fields of fire and observation limited only by random buildings and houses.

(e) From the southern part of the country along AA 6, the lines of communication leading up to the Skopje observation and fields of fire position are limited by the narrow mountain passes and heavy vegetation for approximately 10 KM until the terrain opens back up providing maximum observation and fields of fire limited only by houses and other buildings. Upon reaching the city of Urosevec, observation and fields of fire will be extremely limited by the heavy populace and built-up areas. After leaving the city of Urosevec, the terrain opens up offering maximum observation and fields of fire limited by rolling terrain, houses, and other buildings.

(5) ***Cover and Concealment***.

(a) There exist adequate cover and concealment due to the heavy vegetation throughout the country. Large numbers of vehicles can be easily concealed in the heavily forested and mountainous terrain along AA 1. Further along AA 1 is a heavily populated area of Urosevec with numerous high-rise buildings and warehouses that can conceal personnel and vehicles. There are numerous bridges that cross over the Kriva Reka River along AA 1 that provide cover and concealment. Once out of the

mountainous region along AA 1, the terrain opens up and vegetation is sparse. Urosevec is a major populated city with approximately 30,000 people.

(b) Along AA 2 and AA 3, heavily vegetated mountain ranges along the border of Kazar provide ample cover and concealment for personnel and vehicles. The terrain opens up after approximately 10 km in the built-up area around Pristina. There are numerous high-rise buildings, houses, and warehouses that can be used to provide concealment for vehicles and personnel from aerial observation. Due to the large population of Pristina, enemy personnel can blend in without being detected. Existing religious buildings and other buildings can also be used for cover because of the concern of collateral damage. The large open area west of Pristina will provide very little cover for vehicles and personnel. They will be easily detected from ground or air.

(c) Along AA 4 there is heavy vegetation in the mountainous terrain that provides adequate cover and concealment for both personnel and vehicles. This exists for approximately 25 km until reaching the city of Kovoska Mitrovika. Kovoska Mitrovika is a major population center with numerous improved surface roads with high-rises, houses, and warehouses capable of concealing a large number of personnel and vehicles. Due to the large number of people (58,000), personnel will be able to blend in and remain undetected. Cover and concealment becomes limited after leaving the city of Kovoska Mitrovika and is reduced to sparsely forested areas, businesses, and small houses.

(d) Along AA 5 there are high, vegetated mountain ranges that provide excellent cover and concealment for both personnel and vehicles. Due to the extreme slope in some places along this avenue, vehicles will be limited to areas close to the major highway running through the mountainous region. This heavily vegetated area extends for approximately 10-15 km until reaching the outskirts of Pec. Once in the outskirts of Pec, numerous high-rise buildings, houses, and warehouses can be used for cover and concealment. Pec has approximately 60,000 people so personnel can blend in easily. Outside of Pec along AA 5, the vegetated mountainous areas resume until reaching the Kazar border.

(e) Heavy vegetation and narrow mountainous passes characterize the AA 6 leading up from Skopje in the south up to Urosevac. From the border for approximately 10 km there are numerous tunnels and overpasses that can conceal personnel and vehicles from aerial and ground observation. After Urosevac, cover and concealment comes in the form of urban areas and IV lines along the valley floor.

3. **Enemy Situation**.

a. *Disposition*. See Enemy Situation Template.

b. *Composition*. ARFOR is directly opposed by the Unconventional Gordian 90th Special Police Forces as well as the conventional 1st Corps of the Gordonian 1st Army. See Order of Battle Handout, Appendix 2 to Annex B (Intelligence) to OPORD 1-03.

c. *Strength*. The Gordian 1st Corps is at 90-100% strength in personnel and equipment.

(1) ***Committed Forces***. The 90th Special Forces Police unit has committed to unconventional warfare operations within the province of Kazar. At this stage, no elements of the conventional Gordian 1st Corps are committed to an attack into Kazar. However, their exiled garrison disposition ("exiled garrison" because their *historical* garrisons are in Kazar) strongly predisposes the commitment of a maneuver brigade to each of the four avenues of approach into Kazar from Gordo proper.

(2) ***Reinforcements***. The 90th SPF still has elements that it has yet to infiltrate into Kazar. These elements include combat vehicles and equipment not easily infiltrated by foot. However, we do not expect additional infiltration of other SPF or UW elements to reinforce the 90ths SPF. In other words, the reinforcement for the 90th SPF UW operations is the conventional attack by the 1st Gordian Corps. Assuming the commitment of the first four brigades of the 1st Corps into the four AAs, the remaining unallocated armor brigade of 1st Corps is available to reinforce any of the four AAs to support an attack into Kazar. Due to political constraints the 1st Corps will not be reinforced by an element from a second echelon corps.

(3) ***Artillery***. All tube and rocket artillery 122 mm and above are chemical capable. The enemy has task-organized the majority of his artillery down to maneuver brigade level. At this point there has been no indication of CORP or Army artillery groups forming. Towed field artillery include pieces of

76/105/122/130/152/155/203 mm, with the most modern being Gordian-produced D30j 122 mm howitzers and M-84 152 mm gun-howitzers. The only significant self-propelled artillery is a small number of 2S1 122mm howitzers. The MRLs are primarily 128mm, 32 round models; approximately 75 percent towed M-63 Plamens, and 25 percent M-77 truck-mounted Organis. A limited number of M-87 Orkan 262 mm MRLs and Frog 7/Luna M rockets, from the Gordian Army to reinforce 1st Corps artillery operations, provide long-range (50 to 70 km) fire support. The use of artillery reconnaissance is a standard feature of Gordian tactical doctrine. Reconnaissance UAV capability allows enemy forces to identify and target friendly command and control nodes and or logistics bases with their long-range fire support assets.

(4) ***Air Defense***. Gordian Forces have an extensive network of air defense assets. The most capable asset is the SA-10C with is currently located with the Capital Defense Command. Should Gordian Forces attack this asset, it will most likely be moved down into southern Gordo to support the 1st Corps operation. It is unknown how many SA-10C the Gordian forces have as part of their defense force but intelligence estimates they could have as many as four companies supporting the Capital Defense Force. Most of the air defense assets will use passive detection to reduce the threat from NATO air strikes. They will utilize cellular phones to provide indications and warnings of NATO air strikes.

(5) ***Air***. The allied forces currently have air superiority. However, the Gordian Air Force can conduct limited air operations with both fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft. The 1st Corps has 25 sorties available daily from fixed- and-rotary wing assets. The Gordian fixed-wing assets include Fulcrum (14), Frogfoot (20), Jastreb (20), Soko I-22 (45) for a total of 99 attack aircraft. Attack and assault helicopters are the SA 342L Partizan (45) carrying the AT-3 Sagger, while the Mi-8/17 Hip (80) is used for SOF insertion. Enemy forces also operate a capable UAV system, the SDPR VBL-2000, having at least 3 full systems, each system having 4-6 UAVs. This is a day/night capable reconnaissance UAV with a real-time downlink that may be able to communicate directly to artillery assets. UAV sorties can be expected at the outset of deployment with 2-4 sorties per day per system. Gordian forces have been negotiating with FSU to acquire the SS-21 short-range ballistic missile system, although current estimates are the system has not been received or deployed.

(6) ***NBC***. The CAA has chemical delivery capability and possesses chemical and biological munitions. Delivery assets available to the 1st Corps include all tubed artillery 120mm and larger, MRL, rotary- and fixed-wing platforms. The Gordonians have the Frog in limited numbers and primarily use them as part of the Capital Defense Force. It is unlikely that they would move them down to support the forces invading Kazar. It is also unlikely that Gordians will use chemical or biological weapons on a territory they want to annex. The chemical release authority is held at National level. For a complete capability listing, see the NBC annex.

(7) ***Unconventional Warfare***. The Gordian SPF consists of primarily light, dismounted infantry with some degree of motorization. SPF units have man-portable ADA and indirect fire support capability. Allied intelligence has yet to detect the infiltration of vehicles across the border. They are capable of unconventional, police, and terrorist operations in dispersed operations. They also display a mature organizational structure with central leadership from Gordo proper. The 90th SPF has seven district units allied with seven major towns and cities. They are highly effective at platoon and company level operations and are not constrained by the law of land warfare or international conventions. However, they are highly aware of world attention and will conduct operations consistent with the Gordian strategic IO campaign. Their strengths are access to commercial communications to include AM/FM radios, hand-held HF, civilian telephone systems, and satellite cell phones and pagers. Due to the SPF's knowledge of US EW capabilities, they limit the length of their transmissions and speak in code during transmissions. They transmit from a different location each time and vary the time of day they communicate. They understand U.S. forces, are able to blend in with 15% of the populace, and have interior lines of communications. Their weaknesses are that they have limited experience maneuvering elements larger than company size, and they rely upon Gordo proper and the ethnic Gordian population for logistical support and sanctuary.

d. *Recent and Present Significant Activities*. By March 2007, Gordian Special Police Force elements have infiltrated the eastern and northern borders into Kazar to conduct unconventional warfare operations in support of destabilizing the provincial government in order to curb reverse-ethnic cleansing by ethnic Skandians. On order, they will prepare axes of advance for Gordian conventional forces to meet Gordian strategic objectives. While US intelligence sources estimate approximately 800 Gordian SPF insurgents in

Kazar, there are currently no indications of Gordian conventional forces mobilizing for an immediate attack. SPF receives covert aid and support from ethnic Gordian in the form of safe-haven, subsistence, money, and communications. They are able to influence the area of operations through asymmetric means to include arson, bombings, extortion, murder, and disinformation. For example, SPF supplied Gordo with photos of actual or staged atrocities against ethnic Gordians in Kazar for publication in the media and on the Internet.

(1) In January 2007, the small UN Observer Mission in Kazar began receiving a number of reports of ethnic Skandian Kazarians being murdered by ethnic Gordians. The UN Observer Mission also received multiple reports of groups of four and five ethnic Gordian men crossing the eastern and northern borders into Kazar on foot. One of these reports indicated that a Kazar resident recognized one of the men and identified him as having been a soldier in the Gordo Army during the 1998-1999 armed conflict.

(2) In February 2007, the UN Observer Mission received reports from Kazarian police and civilians indicating a significant rise in unconventional warfare activities throughout the region. Police found explosives in the trunk of a car involved in a traffic accident and detained three ethnic Gordians in PODUJEVO. Villagers discovered a cache of small arms, mines, and RPGs in NOVO BRDO. An explosion destroyed a hangar at the PRISTINA airport. Police suspected arson in the burning of several buildings in VITINA. An ethnic Skandian family was found murdered in LEPOSAVIC.

(3) In early March 2007, Kazar requested immediate US and UN assistance as a result of the increased intensity of the attacks directed against the government and population. Explosions rocked the towns of ZUBIN POTOK, LEPOSAVIC, PODUJEVO, GNJILANE, VITINA, PRISTINA, SRBICA, OBILIC, NOVO BRDO, and PRISTINA. Bombs destroyed several government buildings throughout the region, and the PRISTINA airport fell under a short but intense mortar attack.

e. *Peculiarities and Weaknesses*. Gordo lacks supporting regional alliances and relies heavily on foreign sources for information and intelligence. The SPF conducting unconventional warfare operations in Kazar has limited experience maneuvering elements larger than one company and relies on Gordo and ethnic Gordians in Kazar for logistical support and sanctuary.

4. **Enemy Capabilities**.

a. *Enumeration*.

(1) In all cases Gordo retains the capability to conduct unconventional warfare operations within the province of Kazar using its SPF. In its general mode of operations (assuming no imminent Gordian decision to cross the border with conventional forces) it can conduct harassment operations to destabilize the provincial government. These operations will be as unpredictable as the SPF can afford, but we estimate that the SPF company units will fall in on their old district headquarters and attack targets of opportunity consistent with their strategic objectives. Trap map TBP. The SPF will also conduct harassment and interdiction of vulnerable U.S. forces. In the focused mode of operations (assumes Gordian decision to cross the border), the SPF will conduct operations to facilitate the conventional attack. Examples of these types of operations include the establishment of harassment operations to slow US forces through key choke points and seizure of key choke points to facilitate the forward passage of lines of Gordian conventional forces.

(2) In all cases Gordo retains the ability to conduct substantial information operations to include propaganda events and computer network attack.

(3) Ethnic Gordians will covertly aid Gordian SPF but will be constrained by reactions of ethnic Skandians and UN activities. Ethnic Skandians will be sympathetic to UN peacekeeping operations. Displaced refugees will congest LOCs and operations at key terrain.

(4) In conventional operations, the Gordian 1st Corps can conduct a limited attack within 3-6 days. The 1st Corps can attack with five Bdes, three motorized, one mechanized, and one armor Bde.

b. *Analysis*. The following is a list of courses of action available to the enemy corps commander. This description of conventional COAs will address only 4 of the 5 Bdes attacking into the ARFOR AI. The motorized brigade in the west (AA 4) will be hampered by difficult terrain and will not be able to conduct a simultaneous attack against ARFOR forces. In other words, ARFOR will have finished its engagement of the first four Gordian brigades before the fifth brigade can affect the battle.

(1) ***Course of Action Set #1***. The assumption for COA set #1 is that ARFOR has yet to secure Kacanic.

(a) 1A. Mechanized brigade enters Kazar on AA 1 and establishes prepared defensive positions south of Urosevac in order to prevent Blue Forces from having unopposed entry into country. The brigade will have approximately 36 hours of preparation time. The armor brigade will follow on and support along AA1. The motorized brigade moves along AA 2 in order to secure Pristina Airfield. Once the airfield is secure, a motorized infantry brigade in the north secures lines of communications leading to Kosovska Mitrovica (AA3) in order to allow follow-on forces to secure key population centers and re-establish ethnic boundaries. Follow-on forces from 2nd Corps can reinforce within 8-12 hours. Due to the severely restricted terrain in AA 4, the forces will not use this avenue of approach because of the significant threat of NATO air power.

(b) 1B. Pristina Corps conducts coordinated attacks along AA 1 with a mechanized brigade in order to secure LOC leading up to Urosevac. The motorized brigade attacks along AA 2 in order to secure Pristina airfield. The armor brigade will reinforce along AA 2 and act as a counterattack force. A motorized infantry brigade will attack along AA 3 and establish blocking positions south of Kosovska Mitrovica. Due to the severely restricted terrain in AA 4, the forces will not use this avenue of approach because of the significant threat of NATO air power.

(c) 1C. Pristina Corps conducts coordinated attacks along AA 1 with a mechanized brigade in order to secure LOC leading up to Urosevac. The motorized brigade attacks along AA 2 in order to secure Pristina airfield. A motorized infantry brigade will attack along AA 3 and establish blocking positions south of Kosovska Mitrovica. The armor brigade will follow along AA 3 and act as a counterattack force. Due to the severely restricted terrain in AA 4, the forces will not use this avenue of approach because of the significant threat of NATO air power.

(2) ***Course of Action Set #2***. The assumption is Blue Forces have secured the border crossing and lines of communications leading up to Urosevec.

(a) 2A. The motorized brigade conducts main attack along AA 2 to seize Pristina Airfield and establish blocking positions south of Pristina. The armor brigade follows on AA 2 as a reserve and on order conducts forward passage of lines and assumes the main effort. A motorized infantry brigade in the north moves along AA 3 and establishes defensive positions south of Kosovska Mitrovika. The mechanized brigade in the east attacks along AA 1 into the flank of the advancing Blue Force. UW personnel continue harassment with ambushes and random mortar fire along LOC's. Due to the severely restricted terrain in AA 4, the forces will not use this avenue of approach because of the significant threat of NATO air power.

(b) 2B. The motorized brigade conducts main attack along AA 2 to seize Pristina Airfield and establish blocking positions south of Pristina. The armor brigade follows on AA 2 to provide a counterattack force and reinforcements. A motorized infantry brigade in the north moves along AA 3 and establishes defensive positions south of Kosovska Mitrovika. The mechanized brigade in the east attacks along AA 1 to deny Blue Forces access to LOC leading to Pristina. UW personnel continue harassment with ambushes and random mortar fire along LOC's. Due to the severely restricted terrain in AA 4, the forces will not use this avenue of approach because of the significant threat of NATO air power.

(c) 2C. The motorized brigade conducts main attack along AA 2 to seize Pristina Airfield and establish blocking positions south of Pristina. A motorized infantry brigade in the north moves along AA 3 and establishes defensive positions south of Kosovska Mitrovika The armor brigade follows on AA 2 to provide a counterattack force and reinforcements. The mechanized brigade in the east attacks along AA 1 to deny Blue Forces access to LOC leading to Pristina. UW personnel continue harassment with ambushes and random mortar fire along LOC's. Due to the severely restricted terrain in AA 4, the forces will not use this avenue of approach because of the significant threat of NATO air power.

(3) ***Course of Action Set #3***. The assumption is that Blue Forces have secured Pristina Airfield and are expanding the lodgment. Security of the LOC leading from Skopje has been handed off to a follow-on force.

(a) 3A. The mechanized brigade moves along AA 1 and establishes blocking positions south of Urosevec to cut of the LOC and deny reinforcements the ability to access Pristina airfield. The motorized brigade attacks along AA 2 to defeat forces securing Pristina Airfield. The armor brigade follows along AA 2 and on order assumes the main effort. A motorized infantry brigade in the north will attack along AA 3 in order to establish blocking positions south of Kosovska Mitrovica. Due to the

severely restricted terrain in AA 4, the forces will not use this avenue of approach because of the significant threat of NATO air power.

(b) 3B. Security of the LOC leading from Skopje has been handed off to a follow-on force. The mechanized brigade moves along AA 1 and establishes blocking positions south of Urosevec to cut of the LOC and deny reinforcements the ability to access Pristina airfield. The armor brigade will follow in support and attack north to Pristina airfield. The motorized brigade attacks along AA 2 to defeat forces securing Pristina Airfield. A motorized infantry brigade in the north will conduct an attack along AA 3 in order to establish blocking positions south of Kosovska Mitrovica. Due to the severely restricted terrain in AA 4, the forces will not use this avenue of approach because of the significant threat of NATO air power.

(c) 3C. Security of the LOC leading from Skopje has been handed off to a follow-on force. The mechanized brigade moves along AA 1 and establishes blocking positions south of Urosevec to cut of the LOC and deny reinforcements the ability to access Pristina airfield. The motorized brigade attacks along AA 2 to defeat forces securing Pristina Airfield. A motorized infantry brigade in the north will conduct an attack along AA 3 in order to establish blocking positions south of Kosovska Mitrovica. The armor brigade will follow along AA 3 in support and attack south to Pristina airfield. Due to the severely restricted terrain in AA 4, the forces will not use this avenue of approach because of the significant threat of NATO air power.

(4) ***Course of Action Set #4***. The assumption is that enemy forces remain stationary on border until Blue Forces leave. Unconventional Warfare units continue to conduct operations aimed at destabilizing the country's government and infrastructure in order to discredit them and cause internal turmoil.

c. *Discussion*. Gordian retrofitting of T55 tanks with reactive armor and other product improvements are only partially complete. This significantly reduces, but does not eliminate, the likelihood of a Gordian attack of brigade size prior to D+10 (COA Set #1). It will take 36 hours for the Gordian brigades to deploy from exiled garrison locations to tactical assembly areas along the provincial border. The Gordo national command still believes that it can achieve its objectives without conventional confrontation, via a mix of covert SPF operations, information operations, and diplomacy. However, significant SPF success or perceived weakening of UN resolve might encourage Gordo to seek a conventional confrontation.

5. **Conclusions**.

a. *Intelligence*. See Annex B.

b. *Weather and Terrain*. Weather and terrain will not affect the ability of intelligence to accomplish the mission.

c. *Most Probable Enemy Courses of Action*: COA 4. The assumption is that enemy forces remain stationary on border until Blue forces leave. Unconventional warfare units continue to conduct operations aimed at destabilizing the country's government and infrastructure in order to discredit them and cause internal turmoil

d. *Most Dangerous Enemy Course of Action*: COA 3B. The assumption is that Blue forces have secured Pristina Airfield and are expanding the lodgment. Security of the LOC leading from Skopje has been handed off to a follow-on force. The mechanized brigade moves along AA 1 and establishes blocking positions south of Urosevec to cut of fthe LOC and deny reinforcements the ability to access Pristina airfield. The armor brigade will follow in support and attack north to Pristina airfield. The motorized brigade attacks along AA 2 to defeat forces securing Pristina Airfield. A motorized infantry brigade in the north will conduct an attack along AA 3 in order to establish blocking positions south of Kosovska Mitrovica.

e. *Enemy Vulnerabilities*. Due to the nature of covert operations being conducted by the Special Police Forces in-country, enemy personnel will be difficult to distinguish from ethnic Kazarians. The ethnic Kazarians will be able to identify suspected SPF personnel. The SPF forces most likely have infiltrated by foot and lack their organic vehicles. They will possess civilian transportation only. Due to the number of ethnic Gordians living in Kazar, there will be a limited number of safe havens for the SPF to use and will

most likely limit their range to a small area of operations. Enemy forces have limited numbers of night vision devices, which will make large-scale night operations difficult for enemy forces. The enemy will be highly vulnerable as he enters Kazar through the mountain passes along AA 1, AA 2, and AA 4. The passes form natural choke points.

Appendix 2 (ENEMY ANALYSIS) TO ANNEX B (INTELLLIGENCE)

1. **Enemy Situation**.

a. *Disposition*.

(1) We are facing elements of the 90th Special Police Force, an unconventional unit that infiltrated approximately 800 members into Kazar beginning in Jan 07. Currently they are utilizing former district HQ's in Pristina (EN13052345), Kosovska Mitrovika, Pec, Dakovica, Prizren, Urosevec (EM12189163), and Gnjilane. An estimated one company of SPF is operating out of each HQ and they are closely allied with the surrounding ethnic Gordians. They have been conducting UW operations in the form of arson, extortion, murder, kidnappings, bombings and mortar attacks, misinformation, and ethnic cleansing in order to destabilize the Kazar government and its infrastructure. On alert from Gordo, they can transition to interdiction operations to seize key terrain, control corridors, and harass UN rear areas in order to facilitate the passage of the Gordian 1st Infantry Corps.

(2) The 1st Infantry Corps, consisting of 3 motorized infantry brigades, 1 mechanized infantry brigade, and 1 armor brigade, is currently located north of the Gordo-Kazar border. To the west is the 49th MIB, to the north is the 25th MIB, and to the east is the 54th MIB. The location of the armor brigade is unknown at this time. The Gordian National Command Authority has begun mobilizing the 1st Corps. Training exercises, leaves, and passes have been cancelled as units return to their encampments. The Corps is distributing wartime stocks and has activated crisis communications channels and procedures. Quartering parties have been identified within Gordo proper in possible TAA's along major avenues of approach 5-10 miles from the provincial border.

(3) If committed, the Gordian 1st Infantry Corps will attack into Kazar to seize key terrain in order to retain the "moral high ground," kill as many Americans as possible, and provoke UN forces to attack "peaceful" Gordians, thus degrading US and world opinion of the UN mission.

b. *Composition*. See Order of Battle Handout, Base Order. The Unconventional Gordian 90th Special Police Forces as well as the conventional 1st Corps of the Gordonian 1st Army directly opposes ARFOR.

c. *Capabilities*.

(1) Gordian 1st Infantry Corps: Conventional force currently at 90-100% strength in personnel and equipment.

(a) Reinforcements. Assuming commitment of the 1st Infantry Corps, an unallocated armor brigade can reinforce along all AAs to support an attack into Kazar. The 1st Infantry Corps will not be reinforced by any elements from a second echelon corps due to political constraints.

(b) Artillery. All tube and rocket artillery 122 mm and above is chemical capable. The enemy has task- organized the majority of his artillery down to maneuver brigade level. At this point there has been no indication of Corps or Army artillery groups forming. Towed field artillery includes pieces of 76/105/122/130/152/ 155/203 mm, the most modern being Gordian-produced D30j 122 mm howitzers and M-84 152 mm gun-howitzers. The only significant self-propelled artillery is a small number of 2S1 122mm howitzers. The MRLs are primarily 128mm 32-round models--approximately 75% towed M-63 Plamens and 25% M-77 truck-mounted Organis. A limited number of M-87 Orkan 262 mm MRLs and Frog 7/Luna M rockets from the Gordian Army to reinforce 1st Corps artillery operations provide long-range (50 to 70 km) fire support. The use of artillery reconnaissance is a standard feature of Gordian tactical doctrine. Reconnaissance unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) capability allows enemy forces to identify and target friendly command and control nodes and or logistics bases with their long-range fire support assets.

(c) Air Defense. Gordian Forces have an extensive network of air defense assets. The most capable asset is the SA-10C, which is currently located with the Capital Defense Command. Should Gordian forces attack, this asset will most likely be moved down into southern Gordo to support the 1st Corps operation. It is unknown how many SA-10C the Gordian forces have as part of their defense force, but intelligence estimates they could have as many as four supporting the capital defense force. Most of the air defense assets will use passive detection to reduce the threat from NATO air strikes. They will

utilize cellular phones to provide indications and warnings of NATO air strikes. EW forces have infiltrated with SA-7, SA-14, and SA-16's. The exact amount is unknown. They pose a significant threat to the area around Pristina Airfield and will use them to disrupt US operations.

(d) Air. The allied forces currently have air superiority. However, the Gordian Air Force can conduct limited air operations with both fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft. The 1st Corps has 25 sorties available daily from fixed-and rotary-wing assets. The Gordian fixed-wing assets include Fulcrum (14), Frogfoot (20), Jastreb (20), and Soko I-22 (45) for a total of 99 attack aircraft. Attack and assault helicopters are the SA 342L Partizan (45) carrying the AT-3 Sagger, while the Mi-8/17 Hip (80) is used for special operations forces (SOF) insertion. Enemy forces also operate a capable UAV system--the SDPR VBL-2000--having at least three full systems, each having four to six UAV. This is a day/night capable reconnaissance UAV with a real-time downlink that may be able to communicate directly to artillery assets. UAV sorties can be expected at the outset of deployment with two to four sorties per day per system. Gordian forces have been negotiating with FSU to acquire the SS-21 short-range ballistic missile system, although current estimates are the system has not been received or deployed.

(e) Nuclear, Biological. and Chemical (NBC). The Gordian Army has chemical delivery capability and possesses chemical and biological munitions. Delivery assets available to the 1st Corps include all tubed artillery 120mm and larger, MRL, and rotary- and fixed-wing platforms. The Gordonians have the Frog in limited numbers and primarily use it as part of the capital defense force. It is unlikely that they would move them down to support the forces invading Kazar. It is also unlikely that Gordians will use chemical or biological weapons on a territory they want to annex. The chemical release authority is held at national level. For a complete capability listing, see the NBC annex.

(2) ***90th Special Police Force (unconventional force)***. The Gordian SPF consists primarily of light, dismounted infantry with some degree of motorization. Allied intelligence has yet to detect the infiltration of vehicles across the border. SPF units have man-portable ADA and indirect fire support capability in the form of RPG-7V's and 82mm mortars. They are capable of unconventional, police, and terrorist operations in dispersed operations at team, squad, and platoon levels. They are highly effective at platoon level operations and are not constrained by the law of land warfare or international conventions. They also display a mature organizational structure with central leadership from Gordo proper. They are capable of conducting limited company level operations but will opt not to. The 90th SPF has seven district units allied with seven major towns and cities (Pristina, Kosovska Mitrovika, Pec, Dakovica, Urosevec, Gnjilane, and Podojevo). They are highly aware of world attention and will conduct operations consistent with the Gordian strategic campaign. The 90th SPF has yet to infiltrate all of its combat vehicles and equipment. We do not expect it to infiltrate this equipment or any UW reinforcements. Reinforcement for the 90th SPF UW operations is the conventional attack by the 1st Inf. Corps.

90th Special Police Force	
STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
*Decentralized operations – mobility. *Uses civilian vehicles and can blend into population easily. *Access to commercial commo eqpt, including civilian telephone systems, handheld AM/FM/UHF/HF radios, satellite cell phones, and pagers. *Can quickly transition to more conventional tasks tointerdict UN Forces and facilitate 1st Corps' passage. *Not constrained by laws of land warfare or international conventions.	*Decreased C2 with decentralized operations. *Very limited experience operating at company level or above. *Relies on ethnic Gordians for support in safe havens consisting of money, subsistence, and transportation.

d. *Road to War*. See base order.

e. *Recent Activities*.

(1) ***General***.

(a) In the last 24 hours HUMINT sources confirm a high level of Gordian interest in identifying vulnerabilities to deploying US forces and that Gordian leaders continue to reference "Finding the right Somalia Strategy." The Gordian president made an impassioned speech on Gordian TV last night emphasizing the illegitimacy of the Muslim Kazar provincial government and denounced what he described as "US led Western interference" in Gordian affairs.

(b) In southern Gordo, the 1st Gordian Defense Corps commander ordered division and brigade commanders to "prepare to defend the homeland" and authorized the distribution of wartime ammunition stockages. The 43d Armored Bde is currently conducting extensive maneuvers northeast of Novi Pazer and will not complete them for another 48 hours.

(c) In general, Kazar host nation forces will cooperate with US operations, particularly with respect to neutralizing Gordian SPF. However, Kazar security forces are typically less enthusiastic about policing ethnic Skandian incidents against ethnic Gordians.

(d) NGO's are establishing refugee facilities at the Pristina University and the Olympic Sports facility to handle 3000 to 4000 Skandian refugees. Analysts expect another 1000-1500 refugees to flee the city, primarily south and east toward Macra, Skandia, and those parts of Kazar under firm Skandian control

(2) ***Pristina AO***.

(a) In mid-Feb, explosions destroyed several government buildings in downtown Pristina including a post office (EN 13492278) and courthouse (EN 13552363).

(b) In mid-Feb, a short but intense mortar attack rendered the E strip of the Pristina Airfield unusable for 5 days during repairs

(c) Kazar intell sources indicate that the SPF is planning to use ethnic Gordians in a rally at Pristina Airfield, timed to coincide with the arrival of US Army forces. Demonstrators expect to provoke televised responses from both ethnic Skandians and US. SPF is also planning a coordinated mortar and or sniper attack against US forces several km south of the airfield in an attempt to provoke a televised response at the airfield

(d) Local Kazar officials have reported 3 separate attacks against Kazars recently in south central Pristina

(e) The situation in the increasingly critical region of south central Pristina continues to worsen and has escalated into an international situation. The number of ethnic incidents by both sides has significantly increased, which has fueled tensions and attracted global news teams. There are several demonstrations per day that deteriorate into riots and rock throwing mobs. Shops are looted and buildings are burned daily.

(f) Leaders in the poor, ethnically Gordian neighborhood of Panaduriste organized the Citizens' Vigilance Defense Group in response to a recent house searches by Kazar security forces. The CVDG has organized and motivated the entire population of 700 Gordians in Panaduriste to "peacefully resist the illegal search in accordance with the principles of Martin Luther King and Mahatma Gandhi."

(g) In response to Skandian demonstrations, the CVDG organized a raid that overran the Pristina 17th Precint police station near Panaduriste, capturing a large cache of Kazar heavy machine guns, grenades, RPG's, explosives, and mines. A Kazar police force pursuing the ethnic Gordians got caught in a very organized ambush and was then filmed mortaring a Gordian school. This further helped the Gordian propaganda effort to "educate the world to the brutal oppression of poor Christians by Muslim terrorists."

(h) The CVDG, supported by at least 4 SPF teams and a district HQ, then strongpointed the Panaduriste neighborhood by emplacing roadblocks and tactical overwatch positions at strategic points along the perimeter.

(i) The neighborhoods around Panaduriste were evacuated, creating a buffer zone around the area. The only exception is in Velica Rovina to the southeast of Panaduriste. It is expected that SPF will use Panaduriste as a base of operations to conduct activities in greater Pristina and neighboring towns and will use Velica Rovina as a contiguous sanctuary to infiltrate supplies into Panaduriste. Signal intelligence (SIGINT) and HUMINT estimate that US forces may be able to lay siege to Panaduriste but will be unable to isolate Velica Rovina from both a political and tactical perspective.

(3) ***Gnjilane AO***. In Gnjilane, a Kazar official was assassinated. The local radio station received a call claiming that the murder was the first of what would be escalations against Kazar officials who publicly support the US operation in Kazar.

(4) ***Podojevo AO***. In Podojevo, Gordian propaganda units attempted to raise doubts with the US public and Congress as to the validity of US operations in Kazar by staging the kidnapping and beating of a Gordian family. The incident was caught by CNN camera crews, which fueled both pro-Gordian and pro-Kazar/UN demonstrations across the world

(5) ***Urosevec AO***. Last night a vehicle traveling south toward Skopje was stopped at the Kazar-Macra border by border police who confiscated 3 x SA-7s and 1 x SA-16.

(6) ***Kosovska-Mitrovica AO***.

(a) At least 5 SPF teams have been identified in the Kazar neighborhoods conducting reconnaissance of city officials' homes and major government facilities.

(b) Ethnic Gordians have conducted at least one protest and or demonstration each month since February in the Kazar section of town.

(c) Last week, 2 Kazar women were raped while travelling through a predominantly ethnic Gordian section of the city.

(d) In mid-May, 3 explosions damaged one floor of the city hall building, a movie theater, and a Kazar community leader's vehicle.

(e) In late May a mortar attack destroyed a quarter mile of a main road in the Kazar portion of the city. The road required three weeks of repair before it was usable again.

(f) Yesterday, a large demonstration in downtown turned into a riot and fight between ethnic Gordians and Kazars. Vehicles were destroyed and the local retailers' shops were vandalized and looted. While trying to intervene, 5 Kazar policemen were killed by sniper fire.

(g) Border police also found an abandoned vehicle on the Macra border in the vicinity of the village of Gajre, EM 2172, loaded with explosives and a military-style command detonation system.

f. *Enemy COA's*. See attached slides.

(1) COAs 1 through 3 assume commitment of Gordian 1st Inf. Corps attacking along 4 axes into Kazar. Each COA includes commitment of the unallocated armor brigade to reinforce and or follow and assume the attack.

(2) The 1st Corps brigades will be supported by the 90th SPF.

(3) The 3rd Motorized Infantry Brigade will not deploy into Kazar along AA 4 until after the other brigades are set due to severely restricted terrain.

g. Ethnic Gordians will covertly aid Gordian SPF but will be constrained by reactions of ethnic Skandians and UN activities. Ethnic Skandians will be sympathetic to UN peacekeeping operations. Displaced refugees will congest LOC and operations at key terrain.

2. **Conclusions**.

a. *Intelligence*. See Annex B.

b. *Weather and Terrain*. Weather and terrain will have an impact on the ability of intelligence to accomplish the mission.

c. *Most Probable Enemy Courses of Action*. COA 4.

(1) 90th SPF continues UW to destabilize the Kazar provincial government and Pristina infrastructure. It will continue to organize local ethnic Gordians to provoke Kazarian actions and "bait" them into media traps and direct action ambushes. It will continue to target Kazar government officials and agencies, including police stations, weapons stores and buildings, and Pristina infrastructure to include water works (dams, mains), gas mains, power substations, the Pristina Airfield airfield, telephone exchanges, and telecommunications and media centers.

(2) 1st Gordian Inf. Corps remains stationary north of Gordo-Kazar border until UN Forces leave the Kazar and or attack into Gordo. An indicator of a conventional attack is a massive coordinated attack of SPF forces on a major target. Once again this is unlikely since the UW forces are having so much success up until this point. Assuming the commitment of the first four brigades of the 1st Corps into the four AAs, the remaining unlocated armor brigade of 1st Corps is available to reinforce any of the four AAs

to support an attack into Kazar. Due to political constraints, the 1st Corps will not be reinforced by any elements from a second echelon corps.

(3) In all cases, Gordo retains the ability to conduct substantial information operations, to include propaganda events and computer network attack.

d. *Most Dangerous Enemy Course of Action*. COA 2. The assumption is that Blue forces have secured Pristina Airfield and are expanding the lodgment. Security of the LOC leading from Skopje has been handed off to a follow-on force. The mechanized brigade moves along AA 1 and establishes blocking positions south of Urosevec to cut of the LOC and deny reinforcements ability to access Pristina Airfield. The armor brigade will follow in support and attack north to Pristina Airfield. The motorized brigade attacks along AA 2 to defeat forces securing Pristina Airfield. A motorized infantry brigade in the north will conduct an attack along AA 3 to establish blocking positions south of Kosovska-Mitrovica.

e. *Enemy Vulnerabilities*. Due to the nature of covert operations being conducted by the SPF in-country, enemy personnel will be difficult to distinguish from ethnic Kazarians. The ethnic Kazarians will be able to identify suspected SPF personnel. The SPF forces most likely have infiltrated by foot and lack their organic vehicles. They will possess civilian transportation only. Due to the number of ethnic Gordians living in Kazar, there will be a limited number of safe havens for the SPF to use, and they will most likely limit their range to a small area of operations. Enemy forces have limited numbers of night vision devices, which will make large-scale night operations difficult for them. The conventional enemy forces will be highly vulnerable as they enter Kazar through the mountain passes along AA 1, AA 2, AA 3, AA 4 and AA 5. These passes form natural choke points.

APPENDIX C

Enemy Analysis

C-1. **General**. It is the leader's responsibility to know his enemy. Knowing your enemy means conducting a brief analysis of the enemy, weather, and terrain to gain situational understanding (SU) of the enemy's most probable course(s) of action, his strengths, and his weaknesses. The end result of this analysis will be a sketch or graphic of the enemy's probable course(s) of action, a brief statement of enemy capabilities, and a determination of the commander's intelligence requirements. This sketch or graphic and statement provides a valuable tool for the commander and his subordinates in the planning and execution of their mission.

C-2. **Intelligence Products**. The majority of the analysis of the enemy is conducted and provided to the leaders by the commander. Through the intelligence battlefield operating system (BOS), he has access to an extensive array of collection systems, data, and current information. During the military decision-making process and the development of the unit's orders, this information has been analyzed and refined. The information is normally provided in paragraph 1a of the OPLAN or OPORD, graphics accompanying the order, the intelligence annex, and or periodic or situational updates provided in a graphic or written form. It is important to understand, however, that this information looks at the enemy from a broader perspective. It may not be precisely tailored to the level of detail desired or focus on the enemy attacking in the unit's AO or defending in its portion of the objective. This information is, however, the basis for the unit's order and the assignment of subordinate unit missions and tasks. It is the start point for the commander's analysis.

C-3. **Brigade Commander Intelligence Analysis**. It is the leader's responsibility to refine the information provided by higher headquarters and consider it in the context of his unit's mission. He adapts the information and situation template(s) (SITEMPs) or threat model(s) and intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) products. With them he develops the tools and aids necessary for his own mission planning. The focus of his analysis should be to determine four critical factors:

- HOW WILL HE FIGHT? - How will the enemy attempt to execute his mission against us, OR how will the enemy attempt to prevent us from accomplishing our mission?
- WHAT CAN HE DO TO ME? - What are his strengths? How can we avoid or counter them?
- WHAT CAN I DO TO HIM? - What are his weaknesses or vulnerabilities? How can we exploit them? What can we maneuver against or shoot at? What actions or targets provide the highest pay-off?
- WHAT IS (ARE) MY PRIORITY INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS (PIR)? - What do we need to know to successfully accomplish our mission with minimum expenditure or loss of resources?

This is a dynamic process. Every discovery, report, or new piece of information has the potential to create additional questions. The leader, however, has a limited amount of time for his analysis, planning, and preparation. He should conduct his initial analysis with the resources and information available. As new or additional information is developed and his SU is refined, he may alter the details of his OPLAN or OPORD.

C-4. **How Will He Fight?** The first step of the analysis should examine how the enemy would prefer to execute his mission. The enemy armed force being faced may have well-developed doctrine. It trains its soldiers and leaders to employ these tactics and techniques. A less sophisticated enemy force may have demonstrated a preference for organizational styles, specific tactics, or operating techniques. These tactics and techniques may have been documented in use against other armed forces or during previous engagements. Like the US Army, most forces train to conduct operations in a standard manner. These expected organizations, preferences, or actions provide the tools for doctrinal analysis. Realities of the battlefield must be added to the doctrinal analysis. These realities may include knowledge or assumptions about the enemy's current location, actual force composition, and strengths. Combining these factors provide an understanding of how he may fight in this engagement or situation.

a. Armies organize, equip and train to fight. Established armed forces tend to have defined force structures and adopt standard methods of conducting combat operations. Irregular forces also adopt organizational principles and methods; both train to execute them. A “doctrinal analysis” can be conducted with a basic understanding of the normal organization and tactics of an opposing force.

(1) For many established armed forces, the doctrine and tactics are meticulously documented. Doctrinal templates are or can be developed to provide a visual representation, to scale, of various tactical operations. Critical times, frontages, depths, objectives, deployment lines, and probable array of forces can be determined. For example, knowing that a motorized rifle regiment from a specific enemy will conduct an attack allows a full doctrinal template to be developed. This template or template set shows how the enemy intends to fight.

(2) The organizations, formations, or methods of irregular forces are also predictable. Total numbers of equipment, exact organization, and tactical proficiency may depend on availability and recruitment. Most military or paramilitary organizations adopt patterns. For example, the actual number of "technical vehicles” in a unit may vary based on the number of trucks or sport utility vehicles and heavy machine guns or antitank launchers available. Intelligence sources, however, may have confirmed that a company-sized unit generally has ten vehicles. Their preferred formation for movement is a file or staggered file with the chief or commander in the second vehicle and the deputy/second in command in the trail vehicle. Irregular forces generally adopt methods for other operations as well. Ambushes, kidnappings, bank robberies, and security for “safe houses” all take on details that are similar. These predictable techniques and tactics provide a “doctrinal template” for their actions.

(3) These doctrinal templates must be overlaid on the AO and adjusted for terrain and weather. This adjustment can be made using IPB products or map inspection and templates can be modified to account for actual conditions or constraints imposed by the terrain and weather conditions. For example, steep slopes, dense vegetation, stream beds, or marshes will alter standard formations and movement rates. Urban terrain imposes unique conditions. Salt flats dry from the sun may provide wide avenues for attack, while seasonal rains may limit attack frontages to a two-lane causeway. Weather conditions also have an impact on visibility, target tracking, and command and control. Dust or darkness has a major impact on forces with only a limited distribution of early generation night-vision or infrared systems. Forces with a broad distribution of night-vision and thermal systems may operate in darkness and limited visibility, much as they do in daylight. Once adjusted, these modified doctrinal templates assist in predicting how and where the enemy will deploy, formations he will assume, positioning of critical assets, command elements, rates of movement, and so forth.

(4) Given no other information, this modified doctrinal template can provide fair assessment of how the enemy force can be expected to conduct an operation. The examination of other information, however, can further refine the modified doctrinal templates.

b. Information on the composition, strength, capabilities, and disposition of the enemy may be available to the company and or team commander. Analysis of each of these factors can refine the leader’s SU and his template.

(1) A review of the composition of forces provides details of what the enemy can bring against the company. Composition may confirm the organization of enemy units and reveal the resources and units available to reinforce or support his operations. It may also reveal limitations of the force that can become vulnerabilities. For example, knowing that an attacking force has limited engineer breaching assets can make engineer efforts of greater value. The leader should consider forces by BOS and add to or remove elements from the modified doctrinal template as the result of his analysis.

(2) A review of the known strengths of enemy forces provides details of “how many” the enemy can muster against the platoon and or squad. Strengths may confirm the details concerning the probable number of combat systems - tanks, APC/ICVs, antitank launchers, artillery tubes, and infantry soldiers available to the enemy force. Percentages may need to be converted to actual numbers given the composition and known data on organizational figures. Significant shortages in tank/antitank systems, low-density engineer or air defense systems, and or infantry soldiers may prove to be exploitable vulnerabilities. The modified doctrinal template should be updated to reflect expected system densities.

(3) Review of enemy capabilities provides insight into what the enemy can do within the time frame of the company commander’s mission. For example, he may be capable of supporting his attack with chemical weapons, air strikes, or electronic warfare. While these capabilities are significant strengths, with appropriate precautions their effects can be mitigated. The enemy may have only limited

offensive or reinforcement capability for a specific time. This time period could present both a window for prioritized preparation of the defense or an exploitable vulnerability to spoiling attacks. Few capabilities can be graphically depicted, but all should be considered.

(4) Enemy dispositions provide known locations of the enemy or enemy obstacles. While some units beyond your influence may only assist in confirming or adjusting your modified doctrinal template, others may become targets for reconnaissance, fires, or maneuver. In offensive planning, known dispositions may assist you in adjusting the accuracy of the template, determine probable locations for unlocated units, reserves, or counterattack forces. Dispositions may also identify vulnerabilities.

c. Using the resources provided in the intelligence portion of the OPLAN and or OPORD and additional analysis, the leader can create his SITEMPs. It is important to consider that the enemy commander may have branches and sequels to his plan. He may have more than one plan. He may also employ deception. With these items considered, the commander now has graphic tools to support the development of his plan and for use in developing the SU of his subordinates.

C-5. **What Can He Do To Me?** The commander can use his SITEMP and known enemy capabilities to determine enemy strengths that he must avoid or counter. For example, speed may be essential in his attack. Knowing or templating disposition of enemy antitank systems can assist in development of suppression targets, smoke and obscurant plans, and or a probable line of deployment. In the defense, an extensive breaching and mine clearing capability may be frustrated by multiple small obstacles instead of one or two large mine fields. The leader's plan can avoid or negate enemy strengths.

C-6. **What Can I Do To Him?** Understanding and graphically depicting enemy weakness and vulnerabilities can improve the platoon's and or squad's execution of actions against them. The platoon and or squad leader may have already designated high pay-off targets (HPTs). The platoon and or squad leader should emphasize and supplement this list. Combat power can be focused to shoot or maneuver against enemy vulnerabilities, rapidly degrading the enemy's capabilities. Probable locations of HPTs and vulnerabilities should be added to the SITEMP.

C-7. **WHAT IS (ARE) MY PIR**? Development of the SITEMP provides an opportunity for the commander to determine what he knows about the enemy and what he needs to know. He should review the commander's PIR and any intelligence collection tasks assigned to his unit. His intelligence needs may be focused to specific locations, events, or times. The needs should be formulated into questions and forwarded as PIR to the battalion S2.

APPENDIX D

Digital Supplement

D-1. **General**.

a. This appendix is a summary to introduce the Army battle command system (ABCS) with special emphasis on three systems: force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2), maneuver control system (MCS), and all-source analysis system (ASAS) and their capabilities at the battalion level. **This is only a synopsis**; **it is not intended to replace applicable field manuals, technical manuals, or any other how-to publication.** Mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC) will drive the use of digital systems on the battlefield. This appendix is not intended to teach soldiers how to operate digital systems but rather how the systems, when used correctly, are a command and control combat multiplier and how they interact with other digital systems.

b. Digitization is the ongoing effort to integrate the Army's diversified battlefield operating systems (BOS) into an information exchange network while also enhancing the mission capabilities necessary in a multi-dimensional battlespace. The 21st century battlespace will be characterized by the effective use of information technology to mass the effects of dispersed firepower rather than relying exclusively on the physical massing of weapons and forces. Digitization provides rapid sharing of enemy and friendly information among all forces within the battlespace, and it enhances combat power by making combat forces more effective and survivable.

c. Digitization does not markedly change the way the unit plans and executes operations from a tactical perspective. However, digitized equipment, employed by highly trained and proficient soldiers, enhances the unit's capabilities to conduct operations with greater lethality, survivability, and better command and control. The digitized unit has enhanced capability to maneuver against the enemy and employ direct- and indirect-fire weapons systems. Digitization increases friendly and enemy situational information, reduces the risk of fratricide, and increases the accuracy of fires. In addition, digitization streamlines the battlefield planning process for the leader and allows an increased tempo of combat actions.

D-2. **Army Battle Command System**. ABCS provides for the interface of brigades and battalions with divisions and corps. ABCS is comprised of the MCS, ASAS, forward area air defense command, control, communications, and intelligence (FAADC3I), advanced field artillery tactical data system (AFATDS), combat service support control system (CSSCS), and FBCB2. ABCS depends on FBCB2 to provide current friendly and enemy situational understanding data and status information. All these systems have the capability to communicate with each other to provide the commander timely and accurate information enabling him to exercise command and control (C2). Each system is briefly addressed below:

a. MCS is the ABCS automation system for the maneuver BOS. At the brigade-level, planners use MCS-Light. MCS integrates the systems that comprise the ABCS and operates as the server. This integration improves the commander's situational understanding by providing enhanced and timely information, assisting in the direction and synchronization of subordinate and supporting units, and aids in the identification, analysis, comparison and selection of courses of action.

b. ASAS is the ABCS automation system for the intelligence BOS. ASAS facilitates the decision-making process by rapidly processing large volumes of combat information and intelligence data. This assists the S2 in making timely enemy assessments.

c. FAAD C2I is the ABCS automation system for the air defense BOS. It provides automated processing and dissemination of air tracking data. The air and missile defense workstation (AMDWS) is the hardware component used in the brigade CP.

d. AFATDS is the ABCS automation system for the field artillery BOS. AFATDS enables the maneuver commander to plan and attack using the optimal weapon-target pairing combinations. AFATDS provides integrated automated support for planning, coordinating, and controlling all fire support assets (field artillery, mortars, close air support, naval gunfire, attack helicopter, and offensive electronic warfare) and for executing counter fire, interdiction, and suppression of enemy targets.

e. CSSCS is the ABCS automation system for the combat service support BOS. FBCB2 is the primary digital system for collating and forwarding of CSS information to the S4's CSSCS in battalion-level combat units. CSSCS consolidates the information for the commander's use in the decision-making process. CSSCS assists the S4 in determining the current and projected capabilities of a force based on the availability of logistical support.

D-3. **Other Digital Systems**. Though not part of ABCS, there are several other digital systems that interface with the C2 systems of the battalion.

a. The mortar fire control system (MFCS) provides a digitized fire control system down to the gun level. The MFCS provides mortars with a GPS and collimator on the guns thus eliminating the need to optically lay a gun with an aiming circle. The MFCS is compatible with the AFATDS.

b. The joint surveillance target attackradar system (JSTARS) processes radar information, SIGINT reports, UAV video and telemetry, and secondary imagery from national sources. The current battle picture provided through the JSTARS common ground station (CGS) allows ground commanders to more effectively conduct intelligence reporting, battle management, and targeting.

c. The TROJAN SPIRIT system is an intelligence communications and dissemination system. It provides near real time access to national agencies. It provides tactical military intelligence (MI) units the reach-back connectivity into the joint worldwide intelligence communications system (JWICS) and the secure internet protocol router network (SIPRNET).

d. The digital topographic support system (DTSS) manages the digital topographic database for ABCS. It can provide automated terrain analysis, National Imagery and Mapping Agency (NIMA) digital database(s) updates, and commercial or national imagery inputs. DTSS can create image maps from scanned or digital imagery (for example, tactical unmanned aerial vehicles [TUAVs}) and can provide rapid reproduction of low-volume, large-format, full-color image maps, situation overlays, special graphics, and other topographic products.

e. The counter intelligence/human intelligence automated tools set (CHATS) provides digital support to HUMINT specialists. It interfaces with the ASAS and other MI systems. CHATS provides automation capability to collect, manage, receive, store, and export text, electronic data, digital imagery information, and prepare, process, and a secure means to disseminate standard messages.

f. The integrated meteorological system (IMETS) provides near real time weather data in order to conduct intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB).

g. Medical communications for combat casualty care (MC4) is a "family of systems" that automates medical record keeping at all echelons with computer-based medical applications and medical logistics support.

D-4. **Tactical Internet (TI)**.

a. The TI systems are designed to provide real time shared situational understanding. The TI consists of tactical radios linked with routers using commercial protocols that allow digital systems to inter-operate in a dynamic battlefield environment. The TI provides the reliable, seamless communications connectivity to deliver situational and command and control (C2) data to digital systems.

b. The TI is comprised of two echelons, warfighter information network terrestrial (WIN-T) (or upper TI) and the lower TI. The upper TI and lower TI overlap both at the battalion and brigade level. The lower TI passes situational understanding and C2 data to the battalion and brigade TOCs by way of tactical data radios, enhanced position location reporting system (EPLRS). WIN-T passes situational understanding and C2 between command posts at battalion level and higher.

c. The lower TI provides digital communications capability for brigade and below. It is comprised of three primary components: EPLRS provides data-only communication (for example, platform position information, network coordination, and data communication) capability. The single-channel ground and airborne radio system (SINCGARS) provides data-only and voice/data communications capability. The internet controller (INC) provides routing and interface capability.

d. Currently, with the capability of frequency hopping, digital jamming rarely occurs. However, the enemy can degrade TI operations if he has the capability to jam a broad band of frequencies.

e. The unit's signal officer (S6) uses the TI manager with integraged system control (SYSCON) to exchange technical and operational details for network management at lower echelon networks.

D-5. **Force XXI Battle Command, Brigade and Below**.

a. The FBCB2 is a digital battle command information system that provides on-the-move, real-time command and control information to soldiers and leaders at all levels. The FBCB2 provides friendly and enemy situational understanding down to the platform level. Friendly and enemy data includes the user's location, the location of other friendly forces, observed enemy locations, and all known battlefield obstacles. FBCB2 consists of:

- Software for embedded battle command (EBC) systems in the tactical operations centers (TOCs).
- Hardware and software for non-embedded air and ground platforms.
- Supporting communication systems (SINCGARS and EPLRS).

b. The FBCB2 receives data across the TI by way of SINCGARS or EPLRS/ The data is then routed through the INC. The INC is a tactical router built into SINCGARS. The EPLRS data radio and SINCGARS data or voice radio transmit and receive digital information between vehicles. Each FBCB2 derives its own location by way of the precision lightweight global positioning system receiver (PLGR). Using these interfaces, the FBCB2 automatically updates and broadcasts its current location to all other FBCB2 and embedded battle command (EBC) platforms. The EBC is a separate software package that enables the FBCB2 platforms to share friendly and enemy situational understanding and C2 with battalion and brigade TOCs.

D-6. **Maneuver Control System**.

a. The MCS is the digital staff planning tool for the maneuver BOS. The MCS-light is the variant of the MCS used at the maneuver battalion level. The MCS-light application suite consists of interconnected tools designed to assist the commander and his planners in understanding the battlefield situation. These tools improve the commander's maneuver abilities by providing enhanced and timely information, assisting in the direction and synchronization of subordinate and supporting units, and aids in the identification, analysis, comparison, and selection of courses of action. MCS-light consists of:

- Software for text and data manipulation, overlay development, and staff planning tools.
- Notebook computer hardware.
- FBCB2/ABCS interfaces/integration.

b. The friendly and enemy situational understanding data for MCS-light is provided by FBCB2 systems. The TOC's local area network (LAN) receives this data by way of EPLRS and routes it to the MCS-light systems in the TOC. Data between TOCs goes by way of a near-term digital radio (NTDR)

system. The NTDR is dedicated to transmitting and receiving digital information between ABCS components.

D-7. **All-Source Analysis System**.

a. The ASAS is the digital staff planning tool for the intelligence BOS. The ASAS-light is the battalion-level system. The ASAS-light is primarily a receiver of processed intelligence information and graphic IPB products from the brigade analysis control team (ACT) and division analysis control element (ACE). It also receives and processes initial intelligence reports and information from FBCB2 to maintain the enemy current situational database. It also forwards intelligence reports to the SBCT ACT/DIV ACE where it undergoes an all-source analysis and fusion before returning as fully correlated intelligence information. The ASAS-L includes a common map product, database, and communications to provide the common operational picture, planning and execution tools, common operations/intelligence database, and provides seamless exchanges up and down echelons.

b. The ASAS-light consists of a notebook computer with a select subset of the ASAS-heavy software capabilities and communications interfaces. ASAS-Light receives data across the TI by way of NTDR system. The NTDR is dedicated to transmit and receive digital information between ABCS components.

D-8. **Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System**. The AFATDS is the ABCS automation system for the field artillery BOS. AFATDS enables the maneuver commander to plan and attack using the optimal weapon-target pairing combinations. It provides a digital link between sensors, decision makers, and firing systems.

a. The AFATDS linkage with ASAS improves the targeting process due to the increased amount of intelligence and information that ASAS provides digitally. By using MCS and AFATDS, the development and deconfliction of fire support control measures reduces the planning time. AFATDS provides integrated automated support for planning, coordinating, and controlling all fire support assets (field artillery, mortars, close air support, naval gunfire, attack helicopter, and offensive electronic warfare) and for executing counter fire, interdiction, and suppression of enemy targets.

b. The battalion/squadron fire support element (FSE) has an AFATDS to provide digital linkage. The company/troop fire support team (FIST) has a lightweight computer unit (LCU) with forward observer systems (FOS) software digital linkage. Both are capable of communication with the battalion/squadron mortars as well as fire support assets available at the SBCT or higher levels.

D-9. **Role-Based Functionality**. Different battalion responsibilities place unique demands of FBCB2, MCS-Light, and ASAS-Light. All systems are designed to provide functionality based upon their configured role. Roles are configured into different categories for functionality:

- Individual vehicles.
- Tactical command post (TAC CP).
- Tactical operations center (TOC).
- Combat trains command post (CTCP).

D-10. **Digital Battle Command**.

a. The principles of command and control do not change with digitization. Leaders and staff still plan, direct, and control the operations of their units. Digital systems enhance the leader's ability to make timely and accurate battlefield decisions by providing a timely picture of the situation. One key benefit of the interaction between FBCB2, MCS-Light, and ASAS-Light is the common operational picture (COP). It allows the staff and leaders to have a shared, common view of the terrain, friendly forces, and enemy forces. Fighting on a digital battlefield requires mental agility that is acquired through realistic digital training.

b. The COP is a collection of data referenced to a geographical location and displayed on the screen of digital systems. The primary pieces of the COP are Blue Force, OPFOR, terrain, obstacle data, and civilian activities of military concern. What each user actually sees depends on how he sets up his system. The COP is established through settings and filters. The COP settings tell the system how often to update the network with the platform's position. They also dictate how long both Blue and OPFOR icons stay visible. The filters dialog box allows users to set which icons (unit type and echelon), overlays, labels, and geo-referenced graphics are displayed as part of the overall COP. Filter settings are a tool used to reduce screen clutter and simplify C2.

c. The MCS-Light and the ASAS-Light are used at the battalion level to assist in planning and preparing phases of the decision-making process for operations. They do not have the necessary functionality to assist leaders in the execution phase. Typical uses for these systems include:

- Processing mission planning information to and from higher HQ (OPORDs from MCS-Heavy).
- Developing mission messages for subordinates (OPORD messages via FBCB2).
- Displaying the common operating picture (same view as higher HQ).
- Displaying graphic planning tools (SITEMP, predictive enemy analysis, ISR, and collection plans).
- Developing graphic control measures for subordinates (overlay files by way of FBCB2).

d. The FBCB2 provides the tools that assist leaders in the execution phase of the decision making process. C2 data is defined as all data other than situational understanding data. There are several categories of C2 digital messages:

- Alerts and warnings (NBC reports, warnings of contaminated areas).
- Develop mission messages for subordinates (FRAGO messages).
- Display the common operating picture (same view as subordinates).
- Combat reporting (SITREP).

e. The FBCB2, the MCS-Light, and the ASAS-Light pass messages using the joint variable message format (JVMF). The JVMF is a DOD standardized message format.

D-12. **Voice versus Digital**. Commanders should not rely on digital communications alone. Digitization does not eliminate the requirement for maps, voice communications, and collaboration. The decision to use voice instead of digital depends on the situation, unit tactical standing operating procedurs (TSOPs), and the combat environment. It is critical in the heat of combat to avoid assuming that just because a message is sent that it is received. Some message traffic should be sent digitally followed by a voice alert directing recipients to check their message queues.

a. Voice radios remain the critical communications medium in executing the close fight and coordinating time sensitive actions. They are more responsive and direct person-to-person communications are shown to be the most effective means of developing and sharing correct group situationalunderstanding. Multiple stations can monitor the net, and parties convey emotion during the transmission–a critical tool in assessing and understanding the battlefield situation. Voice communication is critical for rapidly passing FRAGOs and unit cross talk. Voice reports may also be required for reporting friendly unit strength and activity. Remember, digital traffic does not convey emotion, urgency, or non-verbal cues.

b. Voice radio is recommended as the primary means of communication for:

- Initial contact and or spot reports.
- Coordinating operations when in contact or moving.
- Calls for fire (CFF) on targets of opportunity; particularly moving targets.
- Subsequent adjustment of fires on planned and unplanned targets.
- Urgent medical evacuation (MEDEVAC) requests.
- Enemy air.

c. Digital messaging, though greatly improved, is still somewhat cumbersome and cannot be executed by units engaged in the close fight. At some point in every combat operation, companies revert to voice as the primary medium for reporting and C2. This does not mean that the need to continue to send digital messages goes away; it just shifts to other leaders on the battlefield. This shift is planned before beginning the operation. This shift in communications and defining who picks up the responsibility for digital reporting is outlined in the TSOP or may need to be specified in a specific OPORD. It may occur at a prescribed time, in conjunction with specified battlefield events, on order, and or relative to the SU picture. The SU picture that FBCB2/MCS/ASAS provides reduces the normally extensive volume of voice traffic, which is associated with tracking friendly forces, thus making more time available on the net to coordinate operations. Digital communications may extend beyond FM range due to FM limitations.

d. Digital communication is recommended for:
- Enemy spot reports (creates network-wide icon).
- NBC-1 report (creates network-wide icon): FM follow-up.
- Transmitting orders and graphics.
- Routine reporting (status, log, personnel reports).
- Planned calls for fire by designated observers.
- Logistic calls for support.

D-13. **Digital Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTP)**.

a. *Orders*. FBCB2 orders have a single-format free text. Additionally, FBCB2 orders have size constraints for each field. These limits can easily accommodate company/platoon OPORDs, but the voluminous orders frequently created at brigade level cannot be handled effectively. FBCB2 cannot handle matrix formats, unique matrices like decision, support, execution, and fire support matrixes. Therefore, orders received and developed must be manipulated to interface with FBCB2. Some of the character limitations and constraints leaders must keep in mind while writing OPORDs with FBCB2 are:
- Situation – 4,000 characters.
- Mission – 2,000 characters.
- Commander's Intent – 2,000 characters.
- Execution – 6,000 characters.
- Comments – 200 characters.
- Service Support – 6,000 characters.
- Command and Signal – 2,000 characters.
- Annexes – 6,000 characters.

b. *Digital Displays*. The display on digital C2 systems can be tailored to show up to four distinct layers of information:
- The Map Display. It constitutes the basic information the soldier needs to maneuver on the battlefield.
- The SU Display. SU elements are graphical objects such as platform icons, unit symbols, or objects that are automatically displayed on the screen. The filter function of the system allows the users to de-clutter the screen of SU elements based on currency, dimension, type, and affiliation, by toggling these elements on or off based on the unit's TSOP.
- Loaded Overlays. The third layer is composed of overlays that have been previously saved to the system and are now loaded so they can be viewed in the SU area. These loaded overlays layer themselves like sheets of acetate over the map display and the SU icons. A maximum of 12 overlays can be loaded for viewing at any time. Overlays display symbols and are sent and saved as C2 messages. Overlays elements are not SU. They do not update or go stale or old.
- Current Overlay. The final layer consists of any overlay currently being created or edited.

c. *Overlays*. Digital systems assist in C2 through the creation and transmission of digital graphics. Digital graphics provide excellent graphical control measures applied in battlespace management. Simplicity is the rule for effective digital graphics. Simplicity reduces file size, screen clutter, transmission

time, and the volume of digital traffic. While FBCB2 provides 19 different types of overlays, the most commonly used overlays are the following:

- Current operations.
- Operations.
- Enemy.
- Obstacle.
- Fire plan.
- Target.

d. *Digital Messaging*. Message handling procedures should be directed by unit TSOPs. Standard message management procedures reduce confusion and extra work. Message management includes:

- Message/overlay naming conventions.
- Filing procedures.
- Message precedence.
- Message use.

e. *Pre-Combat Checks*. Pre-combat checks (PCCs) are a critical part of a unit's combat readiness. PCCs should be standardized and part of unit TSOP's. Some suggested PCCs for a digital unit are:

- Clear all unnecessary message queues and logs.
- Correct "Own Platform Settings."
- Correct Blue and OPFOR filter settings (check unit TSOP).
- Correct COMSEC fills on commo systems.
- Correct GPS, SINCGARS, and or EPLRS fills and settings.
- Correct map settings.
- Correct orders and overlays.
- Correct unit task organization (UTO) version.
- Correct commanders tracked item list (CTIL) version.
- Personnel status (PERSTAT) report updated.
- MEDEVAC call signs and frequency set in "Platform Setting Dialog Box."
- Message address groups set – not left at default settings.
- Message files and folders established. (for example, orders, overlays).
- Message transmission settings for all message types set (multicast versus unicast).
- Perform a digital and voice communications check by verifying your server.

D-14. **Land Warrior System**.

a. The land warrior system (LWS) is a modular, integrated fighting system for individual infantrymen. The LWS includes everything the dismounted soldier wears and carries integrated into a close combat fighting system that enhances his awareness of the friendly and enemy situation, lethality, and survivability. LWS is intended for use by all five types of infantry: ranger, airborne, air assault, light, and mechanized. The LWS integrates the dismounted infantryman into the Army's digitized battlefield network. The LWS is composed of five integrated subsystems:

- Weapon subsystem.
- Integrated helmet assembly subsystem.
- Computer/radio subsystem (CRS).
- Software subsystem.
- Protective clothing and individual equipment subsystem.

b. The LWS provides a digital battle command information system that provides on-the-move, real-time command and control information to infantrymen and their leaders. As with FBCB2, the LWS provides Blue Force and OPFOR situational data.

c. The LWS receives data using the GPS. Using this interface, the LWS automatically updates and broadcasts its current location to other digital platforms.

GLOSSARY

A2C2
Army Airspace Command and Control

AA
assembly area; antiaircraft; avenue of approach

AAR
after-action review

AATF
Air Assault Task Force

ABCS
Army Battle Command System; airfield battlefield countermeasures and survivability

ABF
attack by fire (position)

ACT
air control team; armored cavalry trainer; American College Test; analytical control team

AD
air defense

ADA
air defense artillery

ADAM
area denial artillery munitions; air defense and airspace management

ADO
Air Defense Officer

ADW
Air Defense Warning

AFATDS
Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System

AI
area of interest

AM
amplitude modulation

AMC
air mission commander

AMDWS
Air and Missile Defense Work Station

AO
area of operation

AOI
area of interest

AOR
area of responsibility

APOE
aerial port of embarkation

ARFOR
Army forces

ARTEP
Army Training and Evaluation Program

ASAS
All Source Analysis System

ASP
ammunition supply point

ATO
aircraft tansfer order; air tasking order

AVN
aviation

BAS
battalion aid station

BDA
battle damage assessment

bde
brigade

BHL
battle handover line

bn
battalion

BOLT
brigade operational legal team

BOS
Battlefield Operating Systems

BP
battle position

BSA
brigade support area

BUA

built-up area

C2
command and control

C3
command, control, and communications

C4ISR
command, control, communications, computers, intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance

CA
civil affairs

CAS
close air support

CATS
Combined Arms Training Strategy

CCIR
commander's critical information requirements

CCP
casualty collection point; computer control panel

CDE
chemical detection equipment

CDM
chemical downwind message

CFL
coordinated fire line

CFZ
Critical Friendly Zones

CHS
combat health support

CID
Criminal Investigation Division

CMO
civil military operation

co; CO
company; commanding officer

COA
course of action

Combined Arms Training Strategy
The Army's overarching strategy for the current and future training of the force. Its basis is a series of branch proponent unit and institutional strategies describing training events, frequencies, and

resources required to train to standard. These strategies describe how the Army will train the total force to standard in the institutions and unit and through self development. CATS also documents the quantity, and justification for all training resources required to execute the training. See "Training strategy. "

COMSEC
communications security

COP
common operational picture

CP
control panel; command post

CRYPTO
Cryptyographic

CS
combat support; orthochlorobenzylmalononitrile

CSC
Command and Staff College; combat stress control

CSR
controlled supply rate

CSS
combat service support

CSSCS
Combat Service Support Control System

CTP
common tactical picture

DA Form
Department of the Army Form

DC
dislocated civilians; defense counsel; Dental Corps; direct current

decon
decontaminate; decontamination

DISCOM
Division Support Command

div
division

DLIC
detachment left in contact

DP
decision points; dual purpose

DS
direct support

DST
decision support template

DTO
Data Terminal Operator

DTSS
Digital Topographic Support System

DZ
drop zone

ea; EA
each; engagement area; electronic attack

EBA
engineer battlefield assessment

ECOA
enemy course of action

EDM
effective downwind message

EEFI
essential elements of friendly information

EFST
essential fire support tasks

ELINT
electronic intelligence

EMT
emergency medical treatment

EP
electronic protection

EPB
electronic preparation of the battlefield

EPLRS
enhanced position locating and reporting system

EPW
enemy prisoner of war

ERC
equipment readiness code

EW
electronic warfare; early warning

FA
field artillery; Functional Area

FARP
forward area rearm/refuel point

fax
facsimile

FBCB2
Force XXI Battle Command - Brigade and Below

FDC
fire direction center

FFIR
friendly force information requirements

FIST
fire support team

FLOT
forward line of own troops

FM
field manual; frequency modulation (radio)

FO
forward observer

FRAGO
fragmentary order

FS
fire support; Fort Sill

FSB
forward support battalion

FSCL
fire support coordination line

FSCM
fire support coordinating measure

FSO
fire support officer

FTX
field training exercise

G1
Assistant Chief of Staff, Personnel

G2

Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence

G3
Assistant Chief of Staff, Operations

G4
Assistant Chief of Staff, Logistics

G6
division/corps signal officer/staff section

GCS
ground control station

GPS
global positioning system

GSR
ground surveillance radar

HHC
headquarters and headquarters company

HIMAD
high-to-medium-altitude air defense

HN
host nation

HPT
high-payoff target

HPTL
high-payoff target list

HQDA
Headquarters, Department of the Army

HUMINT
human intelligence

HVT
high value target

IA
information assurance; initial assessment

IAW
in accordance with

IFF
identification friend or foe

IM
information management

IMINT
imagery intelligence

INC
Internet Controller

INFOSYS
information systems

IP
initial point; internet protocol

IPB
Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield

IREMBASS
improved remotely monitored battlefield sensor system

ISM
intelligence synchronization matrix

ISR
intelligence, surveillance, reconnaissance

JAAT
joint air attack team

JCDB
Joint Common Database

JSTARS
Joint Surveillance Target Acquisition Radar System

LAN
local area network

lc; LC
light case; line of contact

LD
line of departure; lighted display; line of duty

live-fire exercise
An exercise designed to allow a unit/team to engage targets with its organic weapons and support.

LNO
liaison officer

LOA
limit of advance; letter of agreement; light observation helicopter

LOS
line of sight

LW
Land Warrior

LZ
landing zone

MAPEX
map exercise

MBA
main battle area

MC4
medical communications for combat casualty care

MCOO
modified combined obstacle overlay

MCS
Maneuver Control System

MDA
Medical Digital Assistant

MDMP
Military Decision Making Process

MEDEVAC
medical evacuation

METL
mission-essential task list

METT-TC
mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations

MG
machine gun

MI
military intelligence

MIJI
meaconing intrusion jamming interference

MILES
Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System

mm
millimeter

MOI
Memorandum of Instruction

MOPP
mission-oriented protection posture

MOS
military occupational specialty

MP
military police

MRB
Motorized Rifle Battalion

MRC
Motorized Rifle Company

MSR
main supply route

MTF
medical treatment facilities

MTOE
Modified Table of Organization and Equipment

MTP
mission training plan; MOS training plan

MWR
Morale, Welfare, and Recreation; missile warning receiver

NAI
named area(s) of interest

NBC
nuclear, biological, and chemical

NBCWRS
nuclear, biological, chemical warning and reporting system

NCO
noncommissioned officer

NCOIC
Noncommissioned Officer In Charge

NCS
net control station

NLT
not later than

NMC
nonmission capable

NSO
Network Security Officer; National Security Office

OB
order of battle

obj
objective

OBSTINTEL
obstacle intelligence

OCOKA
Observation and fire, Concealment and cover, Obstacles, Key terrain, and Avenues of approach

OEG
Operational Exposure Guidance

OP
observation post

OPCON
operational control

OPFOR
opposing force

OPLAN
operation plan

OPORD
operations order

OPSEC
operations security

PA
physician assistant; posterior anterior; public affairs

PDDE
power-driven decontamination equipment

PIR
priority intelligence requirement

PL
platoon leader; preservative lubricant; phase line

PM
provost marshal; program manager

PMC
Personnel Management Center

PMCS
preventive maintenance checks and services

POSNAV
position navigation

POV

privately owned vehicle

PP
passage point

PRR
Personnel Requirements Report

PS
Personnel Summary

PSB
Personnel Service Battalion

PSR
Personnel Status Report

PSYOP
psychological operations

PVNTMED
preventive medicine

PZ
pickup zone

QRF
quick reaction force

R&R
rest and recuperation

R&S
reconnaissance and surveillance; reconnaissance and security

REC
radio electronic combat

RETRANS
retransmission

RFI
request for information; Reserve Forces Intelligence

RFL
restrictive fire line

ROE
rules of engagement

ROI
rules of interaction

ROM
refuel on the move, range of motion

RP
release point

RSR
required supply rate

RSTA
reconnaissance, surveillance, and target acquisition

S1
personnel officer (below division level)

S2
intelligence officer (below division level)

S3
operations officer (below division level)

S3 air
assistant S3

S4
logistics officer (below division level)

S5
civil affairs officer (below division level)

S6
signal officer (below division level)

SATS
Standard Army Training Systems

SAW
squad automatic weapon

SBF
support by fire

SCATMINE
scatterable mine

SEAD
suppression of enemy air defense

SIDPERS
Standard Installation/Division Personnel System

SIF
selective identification feature

SIGINT
signals intelligence

SINCGARS
Single-Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System

SIR
specific information requirements; serious incident report

SITEMP
situation template

SITMAP
situation map

SITREP
situation report

situational training exercise
A short scenario driven mission-oriented tactical exercise that provides a vehicle to train a group of closely related collective tasks and drills together. Situational training exercises provide preconstructed, bite-sized, short-term exercises that are central to sustainment training for tactical mission proficiency.

SJA
Staff Judge Advocate

SM
soldier's manuals

SOEO
scheme of engineer operations

SOI
signal operation instructions

SOP
standing operating procedure

SOR
specified orders and requests

SOSRA
suppress, obscure, secure, reduce, and assault

SP
start point

SPOTREP
spot report

STATREP
status report

STP
Soldier Training Publication

STRAC
standards in training commission

STRIKWARN

strike warning

STX
situational training exercise

SU
situational understanding

SYSCON
system control

T&EO
training and evaluation outline

TAA
tactical assembly area

TAC CP
tactical command post

TACSAT
tactical satellite

TAI
targeted areas of interest

TAMCA
theater army movement control agency

TBP
to be published

TC
technical coordinator; training circular

TCP
Technical Cooperation Program; traffic control point

TDY
temporary duty

TEWT
tactical exercise without troops

TI
Tactical Internet

TOC
tactical operations center

TOE
Table of Organization and Equipment; term of enlistment

TRADOC
United States Army Training and Doctrine Command

TRP
target reference point

TSOP
tactical standing operating procedure

TTP
tactics, techniques, and procedures

UAV
unmanned aerial vehicle

UPW
Unit Proficiency Worksheet

US
United States

UTO
unit task organization

UW
unconventional warfare

vic
in the vicinity of

VRC
vehicle radio communicator

WAN
wide area network

WARNO
warning order

WCS
weapons control status

WIN
Warfighter Information Network

WIN-MS
Warrior Information Network - Management System

WMD
weapons of mass destruction

WSRO
weapon system replacement operations

XO
executive officer

REFERENCES

Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

Department of Army Forms

DA FORM 1155	Witness Statement on Individual 1 June 1966
DA FORM 1156	Casualty Feeder Report 1 June 1966
DA FORM 1355-1-R	HASTY PROTECTIVE MINEFIELD RECORD 1 September 2001
DA FORM 1971-R	Radiological Data Sheet--Monitoring or Point Technique 1 September 1994
DA FORM 5032-R	Field Artillery Delivered Minefield Planning Sheet 1 January 1982

Field Manuals

FM 100-10	Combat Service Support 3 October 1995
FM 100-103	Army Airspace Command and Control in a Combat Zone 7 October 1987
FM 100-11	Force Integration 15 January 1998
FM 100-14	Risk Management 23 April 1998
FM 100-16	Army Operational Support 31 May 1995
FM 100-17	Mobilization, Deployment, Redeployment, Demobilization 28 October 1992
FM 100-34	Command and Control
FM 100-34-1	Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Command Post Operations
FM 100-40	Tactics
FM 100-5	Operations 14 June 1993
FM 100-55	Reconnaissance Operations
FM 100-6	Information Operations 27 August 1996
FM 100-63	Infantry-Based Opposing Force, Organization Guide 18 April 1996
FM 100-9	Reconstitution 13 January 1992
FM 10-1	Quartermaster Principles 11 August 1994
FM 10-14-1	Commander's Handbook for Property Accountability at Unit Level 2 November 1984
FM 101-5	Staff Organization and Operations 31 May 1997
FM 101-5-1	Operational Terms and Graphics 30 September 1997
FM 101-5-2	US Army Report and Message Formats 29 June 1999
FM 10-27	General Supply in Theaters of Operations 20 April 1993
FM 10-27-4	Organizational Supply And Services For Unit Leaders 14 April 2000
FM 10-450-3	Multiservice Helicopter Sling Load: Basic Operations and Equipment 10 April 1997
FM 10-500-1	Airdrop Support Operations in a Theater of Operations 19 June 1991
FM 10-500-2	Airdrops of Supplies and Equipment: Rigging Airdrop Platforms 1 November 1990
FM 10-52	Water Supply in Theaters of Operations 11 July 1990
FM 10-52-1	Water Supply Point Equipment and Operations 18 June 1991
FM 10-67	Petroleum Supply in Theaters of Operations (Reprinted w/basic Incl C1) 16 February 1983

FM 10-67-1	Concepts and Equipment of Petroleum Operations 2 April 1998
FM 10-67-2	Petroleum Laboratory Testing and Operations 2 April 1997
FM 1-111	Aviation Brigades 27 October 1997
FM 1-112	Attack Helicopter Battalion 2 April 1997
FM 1-113	Utility and Cargo Helicopter Operations 12 September 1997
FM 1-114	Air Cavalry Squadron and Troop Operations 1 February 2000
FM 11-41	Signal Support: Echelons Corps and Below (ECB) 18 December 1991
FM 11-43	Signal Leader's Manual 12 June 1995
FM 11-50	Combat Communications Within the Division (Heavy and Light) 4 April 1991
FM 12-6	Personnel Doctrine 9 September 1994
FM 16-1	Religious Support 26 May 1995
FM 19-10	Military Police Law and Order Operations 30 September 1987
FM 19-15	Civil Disturbances 25 November 1985
FM 19-25	Military Police Traffic Operations 30 September 1977
FM 19-4	Military Police Battlefield Circulation Control, Area Security, and Enemy Prisoner of War Operations 7 May 1993
FM 19-40	Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees and Detained Persons 27 February 1976
FM 20-3	Camouflage, Concealment and Decoys 30 August 1999
FM 20-32	Mine/Countermine Operations 29 May 1998
FM 21-60	Visual Signals 30 September 1987
FM 24-1	Signal Support in the Airland Battle 15 October 1990
FM 24-33	Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-countermeasures 17 July 1990
FM 24-35	Signal Operation Instructions "The SOI" 26 October 1990
FM 24-35-1	Signal Supplemental Instructions 2 October 1990
FM 27-1	Legal Guide For Commanders 13 January 1992
FM 3-100	Chemical Operations Principles and Fundamentals 8 May 1996
FM 3-19	NBC Reconaissance 19 November 1993
FM 3-3	Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance 16 November 1992
FM 33-1	Psychological Operations 18 February 1993
FM 3-3-1	Nuclear Contamination Avoidance 9 September 1994
FM 33-1-1	Psychological Operations Techniques and Procedures 5 May 1994
FM 3-34.2	Combined-Arms Breaching Operations 31 August 2000
FM 33-5	Psychological Operations--Techniques and Procedures 30 January 1974
FM 3-4	NBC Protection 29 May 1992
FM 34-1	Intelligence and Electronic Warfare Operations 27 September 1994
FM 34-10-2	Intelligence and Electronic Warfare (IEW) Equipment Handbook 13 July 1993
FM 34-130	Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield 8 July 1994
FM 34-2	Collection Management and Synchronization Planning 8 March 1994
FM 34-2-1	Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Reconnaissance and Surveillance and Intelligence Support to Counterreconnaissance 19 June 1991
FM 34-3	Intelligence Analysis 15 March 1990
FM 34-40-7	Communications Jamming Handbook 23 November 1992
FM 34-5	Human Intelligence and Related Counterintelligence Operations 29 July 1994

FM 34-52	Intelligence Interrogation 28 September 1992
FM 34-54	Technical Intelligence 30 January 1998
FM 34-60	Counterintelligence 30 October 1995
FM 34-8	Combat Commander's Handbook on Intelligence 28 September 1992
FM 34-80	Brigade and Battalion Intelligence and Electronic Warfare Operations 15 April 1986
FM 34-81	Weather Support for Army Tactical Operations (AFM 105-4) 31 August 1991
FM 34-8-2	Intelligence Officer's Handbook 1 May 1998
FM 3-5	NBC Decontamination 28 July 2000
FM 3-6	Field Behavior of NBC Agents (Including Smoke & Incendiaries) 3 November 1986
FM 3-7	NBC Field Handbook 29 September 1994
FM 41-10	Civil Affairs Operations 14 February 2000
FM 44-64	SHORAD Battalion and Battery Operations 5 June 1997
FM 44-8	Combined Arms For The Air Defense 1 June 1999
FM 44-80	Visual Aircraft Recognition 30 September 1996
FM 5-100	Engineer Combat Operations 27 February 1996
FM 5-101	Mobility 23 January 1985
FM 5-102	Countermobility 14 March 1985
FM 5-103	Survivability 10 June 1985
FM 5-105	Topographic Operations 30 September 1993
FM 5-170	Engineer Reconnaissance 5 May 1998
FM 5-250	Explosives and Demolitions 15 June 1992
FM 5-33	Terrain Analysis 11 July 1990
FM 5-34	Engineer Field Data 30 August 1999
FM 55-1	Transportation Operations 3 October 1995
FM 55-10	Movement Control 9 February 1999
FM 55-65	Strategic Deployment 3 October 1995
FM 55-9	Unit Air Movement Planning 5 April 1993
FM 6-20-10	Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process 8 May 1996
FM 6-20-2	Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Corp Artillery, Division Artillery, and Field Artillery Brigade Headquarters 7 January 1993
FM 6-20-20	Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support at Battalion Task Force and Below 27 December 1991
FM 6-20-40	Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy) 5 January 1990
FM 6-30	Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire 16 July 1991
FM 63-20	Forward Support Battalion 26 February 1990
FM 63-21	Main Support Battalion 7 August 1990
FM 63-4	Combat Service Support Operations - Theater Army Area Command 24 September 1984
FM 71-100	Division Operations 28 August 1996
FM 71-123	Tactics and Techniques for Combined Arms Heavy Forces: Armored Brigade, Battalion Task Force, and Company Team 30 September 1992
FM 71-3	The Armored and Mechanized Infantry Brigade 8 January 1996
FM 7-22 (3-21.21)	The Stryker Brigade Combat Team Infantry Battalion
FM 7-30	The Infantry Brigade 3 October 1995

FM 7-32 (3-21.31)	The Stryker Brigade Combat Team Infantry Brigade
FM 8-10	Health Service Support in a Theater of Operations 1 March 1991
FM 8-10-1	The Medical Company Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 29 December 1994
FM 8-10-14	Employment of the Combat Support Hospital Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 29 December 1994
FM 8-10-19	Dental Service Support in a Theater of Operations 12 May 1993
FM 8-10-24	Area Support Medical Battalion Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 13 October 1993
FM 8-10-25	Employment of Forward Surgical Teams Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 30 September 1997
FM 8-10-6	Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 14 April 2000
FM 8-10-7	Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment 22 April 1993
FM 8-10-9	Combat Health Logistics in a Theater of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 3 October 1995
FM 8-230	Medical Specialist 24 August 1984
FM 8-51	Combat Stress Control in a Theater of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 29 September 1994
FM 8-55	Planning for Health Service Support 9 September 1994
FM 90-10(HTF)	Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT) (How to Fight) 15 August 1979
FM 90-10-1	An Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-up Areas 12 May 1993
FM 90-13	River Crossing Operations 26 January 1998
FM 90-2	Battlefield Deception 3 October 1988
FM 90-26	Airborne Operations 18 December 1990
FM 90-3	Desert Operations 24 August 1993
FM 90-4	Air Assault Operations 16 March 1987
FM 90-5	Jungle Operations 16 August 1982
FM 90-6	Mountain Operations 30 June 1980
FM 90-7	Combined Arms Obstacle Integration 29 September 1994
FM 90-8	Counterguerrilla Operations 29 August 1986
FM 9-43-1	Maintenance Operations and Procedures 21 February 1997
FM 9-43-2	Recovery and Battlefield Damage Assessment and Repair 3 October 1995

Related Publications

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

FM 100-103	Army Airspace Command and Control in a Combat Zone 7 October 1987
FM 100-18	Space Support to Army Operations 20 July 1995
FM 100-23	Peace Operations This item is included on EM 0019 30 December 1994
FM 100-27	US Army/US Air Force Doctrine for Joint Airborne and Tactical Airlift Operations 31 January 1985
FM 100-5	Operations 14 June 1993
FM 19-15	Civil Disturbances 25 November 1985

FM 34-130	Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield 8 July 1994
FM 34-2-1	Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Reconnaissance and Surveillance and Intelligence Support to Counterreconnaissance 19 June 1991
FM 34-80	Brigade and Battalion Intelligence and Electronic Warfare Operations 15 April 1986
FM 41-10	Civil Affairs Operations 14 February 2000
FM 6-20-10	Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process 8 May 1996
FM 63-20	Forward Support Battalion 26 February 1990
FM 71-3	The Armored and Mechanized Infantry Brigade 8 January 1996
FM 7-32 (3-21.31)	The Stryker Brigade Combat Team Infantry Brigade
FM 90-10(HTF)	Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT) (How to Fight) 15 August 1979
FM 90-4	Air Assault Operations 16 March 1987

Questionnaire

MTP NUMBER: ARTEP 7-32-MTP DATE: _____

MTP TITLE: Mission Training Plan for the Stryker Brigade Combat Team

Request your recommendations to improve this training publication. To make it easier for you to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire has been provided. Please answer all questions frankly and mail to: Commandant, US Army Infantry School, ATTN: ATSH-ATD, Fort Benning, GA 31905-5007. Electronic contact can be made at doctrine@benning.army.mil

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU:

1. What is your position (for example, company commander, platoon sergeant)? _____

2. How long have you served in this position? _____

3. How long have you served in this unit? _____

4. What is your component? (Check one.)

   A. Active Component. _____

   B. Reserve Component. _____

5. Where is your unit? _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ARE ABOUT THE MTP IN GENERAL.

6. How do you feel this document has affected training in your unit when compared to other training products? (Check one.)

   A. Has made training worse. _____

   B. Has made training better. _____

   C. Has had no affect on training. _____

   D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

7. How easy is the MTP to use compared to other training products? (Check one.)

   A. More difficult. _____

   B. Easier. _____

   C. About the same. _____

   D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

8. What part of the MTP document was least useful? (Check one.)

   A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____

   B. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes._____

C. Chapter 3, Training Plans. _____

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluations. _____

G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

9. What part of the MTP document was most useful? (Check one.)

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes. _____

C. Chapter 3, Training Plans. _____

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluations. _____

G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

10. What is the most difficult part of the MTP to understand? (Check one.)

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes. _____

C. Chapter 3, Training Plans. _____

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluations. _____

G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

11. What is the easiest part of the MTP to understand? (Check one.)

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes. _____

C. Chapter 3, Training Plans. _____

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluations. _____

G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISES AND STX.

12. The exercises are designed to prepare the unit to accomplish its wartime mission. In your opinion, how well do they fulfill this purpose? (Check one.)

A. They do not prepare the unit at all. _____

B. They help, but only provide 20 percent or less of my unit's training requirements. _____

C. They help, but only provide 21 to 50 percent of my unit's training requirements. _____

D. They help, but only provide between 51 to 80 percent of my unit's training requirements. _____

E. They provide 81 percent or more of my unit's training requirements. _____

13. Would you recommend that any STX be added or deleted from the MTP? _____

14. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercises? (Check one.)

A. Too many pages. _____

B. Hard to read and understand. _____

C. Needs more illustrations. _____

D. Needs more information on how to set up the exercises. _____

E. Needs more information on leader training. _____

F. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercises. _____

G. Needs more information on support and resources. _____

H. Needs more information on normally attached elements. _____

I. Does not interface well with other training products such as battle drills. _____

J. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

15. What was the second greatest problem you experienced with the exercises? (Check one.)

A. Too many pages. _____

B. Hard to read and understand. _____

C. Needs more illustrations. _____

D. Needs more information on how to set up the exercises. _____

E. Needs more information on leader training. _____

F. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercises. _____

G. Needs more information on support and resources. _____

H. Needs more information on normally attached elements. _____

I. Does not interface well with other training products such as battle drills. _____

J. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

16. How many STXs have you trained or participated in personally? _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTERS 5 AND 6 OF THE MTP.

17. What changes would you make to Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines? (Check one.)

A. Leave it out altogether. _____

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. _____

C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. _____

D. The standards are too detailed. _____

E. The standards are not detailed enough. _____

F. The standards do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime. _____

G. Do not change, chapter is fine. _____

H. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

18. What changes would you make to Chapter 6, External Evaluations? (Check one.)

A. Leave it out altogether. _____

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. _____

C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. _____

D. The standards are too detailed. _____

E. The standards are not detailed enough. _____

F. The standards do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime. _____

G. Do not change; chapter is fine. _____

H. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

19. Additional comments: _____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

ARTEP 7-32-MTP
14 JULY 2003

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

JOHN M. KEANE
General, United States Army
Acting Chief of Staff

Official:

JOEL B. HUDSON
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
0318401

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and US Army Reserve: Not to be distributed. Electronic Means Only.

PIN: 080898-000